Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/worksbylatehorac06wils

WORKS

BY

THE LATE

HORACE HAYMAN WILSON,

M. A., F.R.S.,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETIES OF CALCUTTA AND PARIS, AND OF THE ORIENTAL SOCIETY OF GERMANY; FOREIGN MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF FRANCE; MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL ACADEMIES OF ST. PETERSBURGH AND VIENNA, AND OF THE ROYAL ACADEMIES OF MUNICH AND BERLIN; PH. D. BRESLAU; M. D. MARBURG, ETC.; AND BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

VOL. VI.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.
1864.

96077

THE

VISHŃU PURÁŃA:

A SYSTEM

OF

HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION.

TRANSLATED

FROM THE ORIGINAL SANSKRIT,

AND

ILLUSTRATED BY NOTES

DERIVED CHIEFLY FROM OTHER PURÁŃAS,

BY THE LATE

H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.,

BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,
ETC., ETC.

EDITED BY

FITZEDWARD HALL,

M.A., D.C.L. OXON.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1864.

TO

THE CHANCELLOR, MASTERS, AND SCHOLARS

OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,

THIS WORK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED BY

H. H. WILSON,

IN TESTIMONY OF HIS VENERATION FOR

THE UNIVERSITY,

AND IN GRATEFUL ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE DISTINCTION

CONFERRED UPON HIM

BY HIS ADMISSION AS A MEMBER,

AND HIS ELECTION

TO THE

BODEN PROFESSORSHIP OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE.

OXFORD,
Feb. 10, 1840.

NOTICE.

The Editor defers till the completion of his undertaking any general remarks that he may have to offer.

PREFACE.

THE literature of the Hindus has now been cultivated, for many years, with singular diligence, and, in many of its branches, with eminent success. There are some departments, however, which are yet but partially and imperfectly investigated; and we are far from being in possession of that knowledge which the authentic writings of the Hindus alone can give us of their religion, mythology, and historical traditions.

From the materials to which we have hitherto had access, it seems probable that there have been three principal forms in which the religion of the Hindus has existed, at as many different periods. The duration of those periods, the circumstances of their succession, and the precise state of the national faith at each season, it is not possible to trace with any approach to accuracy. The premises have been too imperfectly determined to authorize other than conclusions of a general and somewhat vague description; and those remain to be hereafter confirmed, or corrected, by more extensive and satisfactory research.

The earliest form under which the Hindu religion appears is that taught in the Vedas. The style of the language, and the purport of the composition, of those

works, as far as we are acquainted with them, indicate a date long anterior to that of any other class of Sanskrit writings. It is yet, however, scarcely safe to advance an opinion of the precise belief, or philosophy, which they inculcate. To enable us to judge of their tendency, we have only a general sketch of their arrangement and contents, with a few extracts, by Mr. Colebrooke, in the Asiatic Researches;[1] a few incidental observations by Mr. Ellis, in the same miscellany;[2] and a translation of the first book of the Saṁhitá, or collection of the prayers of the Ṙig-veda, by Dr. Rosen;[3] and some of the Upanishads, or speculative treatises, attached to, rather than part of, the Vedas, by Rammohun Roy.[4]* Of the religion taught in the Vedas, Mr. Colebrooke's opinion will probably be received as that which is best entitled to deference; as, certainly, no Sanskrit scholar has been equally conversant with the original works. "The real doctrine of the whole Indian scripture is the unity of the deity, in whom the

[1] Vol. VIII., p. 369. † [2] Vol. XIV., p. 37.

[3] Published by the Oriental Translation Fund Committee.

[4] A translation of the principal Upanishads was published, under the title of Oupnekhat, or Theologia Indica, by Anquetil du Perron; but it was made through the medium of the Persian, and is very incorrect and obscure. A translation of a very different character‡ has been some time in course of preparation by M. Poley.

* To insert here a list of the numerous publications bearing on the Vedas, that have appeared since the date of this preface, 1840, would be beside the purpose of my notes.

† Reprinted in Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., pp. 9-113.

‡ The kindness of Professor Wilson here mistook a hope for a reality.

universe is comprehended; and the seeming polytheism which it exhibits offers the elements, and the stars and planets, as gods. The three principal manifestations of the divinity, with other personified attributes and energies, and most of the other gods of Hindu mythology, are, indeed, mentioned, or, at least, indicated, in the Vedas. But the worship of deified heroes is no part of that system; nor are the incarnations of deities suggested in any other portion of the text which I have yet seen: though such are sometimes hinted at by the commentators."[1] Some of these statements may, perhaps, require modification; for, without a careful examination of all the prayers of the Vedas, it would be hazardous to assert that they contain no indication whatever of hero-worship; and, certainly, they do appear to allude, occasionally, to the Avatáras, or incarnations, of Vishńu. Still, however, it is true that the prevailing character of the ritual of the Vedas is the worship of the personified elements; of Agni or fire; Indra, the firmament; Váyu, the air; Varuńa, the water; of Áditya, the sun; Soma, the moon; and other elementary and planetary personages. It is also true that the worship of the Vedas is, for the most part, domestic worship, consisting of prayers and oblations offered—in their own houses, not in temples—by individuals, for individual good, and addressed to unreal presences, not to visible types. In a word, the religion of the Vedas was not idolatry.

---

[1] As. Res., Vol. VIII., p. 474.*

---

* Or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., pp. 110 and 111.

It is not possible to conjecture when this more simple and primitive form of adoration was succeeded by the worship of images and types, representing Brahmá, Vishńu, Śiva, and other imaginary beings, constituting a mythological pantheon of most ample extent; or when Ráma and Kŕishńa, who appear to have been, originally, real and historical characters, were elevated to the dignity of divinities. Image-worship is alluded to by Manu, in several passages,[1] but with an intimation that those Brahmans who subsist by ministering in temples are an inferior and degraded class. The story of the Rámáyańa and Mahábhárata turns wholly upon the doctrine of incarnations; all the chief dramatis personæ of the poems being impersonations of gods, and demigods, and celestial spirits. The ritual appears to be that of the Vedas; and it may be doubted if any allusion to image-worship occurs. But the doctrine of propitiation by penance and praise prevails throughout; and Vishńu and Śiva are the especial objects of panegyric and invocation. In these two works, then, we trace unequivocal indications of a departure from the elemental worship of the Vedas, and the origin or elaboration of legends which form the great body of the mythological religion of the Hindus. How far they only improved upon the cosmogony and chronology of their predecessors, or in what degree the traditions of families and dynasties may originate with them, are questions that can only be determined when the Vedas and the two works in question shall have been more thoroughly examined.

---

[1] B. III., 152, 164. B. IV., 214.

The different works known by the name of Puráńas are evidently derived from the same religious system as the Rámáyańa and Mahábhárata, or from the mytho-heroic stage of Hindu belief. They present, however, peculiarities which designate their belonging to a later period, and to an important modification in the progress of opinion. They repeat the theoretical cosmogony of the two great poems; they expand and systematize the chronological computations; and they give a more definite and connected representation of the mythological fictions and the historical traditions. But, besides these and other particulars, which may be derivable from an old, if not from a primitive, era, they offer characteristic peculiarities of a more modern description, in the paramount importance which they assign to individual divinities, in the variety and purport of the rites and observances addressed to them, and in the invention of new legends illustrative of the power and graciousness of those deities, and of the efficacy of implicit devotion to them. Śiva and Vishńu, under one or other form, are almost the sole objects that claim the homage of the Hindus, in the Puráńas; departing from the domestic and elemental ritual of the Vedas, and exhibiting a sectarial fervour and exclusiveness not traceable in the Rámáyańa, and only to a qualified extent in the Mahábhárata. They are no longer authorities for Hindu belief, as a whole: they are special guides for separate and, sometimes, conflicting branches of it; compiled for the evident purpose of promoting the preferential, or, in some cases, the sole, worship of Vishńu, or of Śiva.[1]

---

[1] Besides the three periods marked by the Vedas, Heroic

That the Puráńas always bore the character here given of them may admit of reasonable doubt: that it correctly applies to them as they now are met with, the following pages will irrefragably substantiate. It is possible, however, that there may have been an earlier class of Puráńas, of which those we now have are but the partial and adulterated representatives. The identity of the legends in many of them, and, still more, the identity of the words—for, in several of them, long passages are literally the same—is a sufficient proof that, in all such cases, they must be copied either from some other similar work, or from a common and prior original. It is not unusual, also, for a fact to be stated upon the authority of an 'old stanza', which is cited accordingly; showing the existence of an earlier source of information: and, in very many instances, legends are alluded to, not told; evincing acquaintance with their prior narration somewhere else. The name itself, Puráńa, which implies 'old', indicates the object of the compilation to be the preservation of ancient traditions; a purpose, in the present condition of the Puráńas, very imperfectly fulfilled. Whatever weight may be attached to these considerations, there is no disputing evidence to the like effect, afforded by other and unquestionable authority. The description given, by Mr. Colebrooke,[1] of the contents of a Puráńa is

Poems, and Puráńas, a fourth may be dated from the influence exercised by the Tantras upon Hindu practice and belief: but we are yet too little acquainted with those works, or their origin, to speculate safely upon their consequences.

[1] As. Res., Vol. VII., p. 202.*

* Or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., pp. 4 and 5, foot-note.

taken from Sanskrit writers. The Lexicon of Amara Siṁha gives, as a synonym of Puráṅa, Pancha-lakshaṅa, 'that which has five characteristic topics'; and there is no difference of opinion, amongst the scholiasts, as to what these are. They are, as Mr. Colebrooke mentions: I. Primary creation, or cosmogony; II. Secondary creation, or the destruction and renovation of worlds, including chronology; III. Genealogy of gods and patriarchs; IV. Reigns of the Manus, or periods called Manwantaras; and, V. History, or such particulars as have been preserved of the princes of the solar and lunar races, and of their descendants to modern times.[1] Such, at any rate, were the constituent and characteristic portions of a Puráṅa, in the days of Amara Siṁha,* fifty-six years before the Christian era;† and, if the

[1] The following definition of a Puráṅa is constantly quoted: it is found in the Vishṅu, Matsya, Váyu, and other Puráṅas:

सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च वंशो मन्वन्तराणि च ।
वंशानुचरितं चैव पुराणं पञ्चलक्षणम् ॥

A variation of reading in the beginning of the second line is noticed by Rámáśrama, the scholiast on Amara, भूम्यादिसंस्थानं, 'Destruction of the earth and the rest, or final dissolution;' in which case the genealogies of heroes and princes are comprised in those of the patriarchs.

* ?

† That Amarasiṁha lived at that time, though possible, has not been proved. Professor Wilson—*Sanskrit Dictionary*, first edition, Preface, p. v.—asserts that "all tradition concurs in enumerating him amongst the learned men who, in the metaphorical phraseology of the Hindus, are denominated the 'nine gems' of the court of Vikramáditya. * * * Authorities which assert the contemporary existence of Amara and Vikramáditya might be indefinitely multiplied; and those are equally numerous which class him amongst the 'nine gems'." In the second

Puráńas had undergone no change since his time, such we should expect to find them still. Do they conform

---

edition of his Dictionary, under the word नवरत्न, the Professor explains the "nine gems" to be: "The nine men of letters at the court of Vikramáditya, or, Dhanwantari, Kshapańaka, Amarasiṁha, Śanku, Vetálabhaťťa, Ghaťakarpara, Kálidása, Varáhamihira, and Vararuchi." The tradition about these ornaments he thinks — *Meghadúta*, second edition, Preface, p. v.—to be one of those regarding which "there is no reason to dispute the truth."

The "authorities" spoken of in the first of the preceding extracts are not specified by Professor Wilson; and they are not known to have fallen yet in the way of any one else. Those authorities apart, he adduces a stanza about the "nine gems", of which he says, that it "appears in a great measure traditionary only; as I have not been able to trace it to any authentic source, although it is in the mouth of every Pandit, when interrogated on the subject."

The stanza in question occurs in the *Jyotirvidábharańa*, near its conclusion, where we find the following verses:

वर्षे स्मृतिश्रुतिविचारविवेकरम्ये
श्रीभारते खधृतिसंमितदेशपीठे ।
मत्तोऽधुना कृतिरियं सति मालवेन्द्रे
श्रीविक्रमार्कनृपराजवरे सभासीत् ॥
शङ्कुः सुवाग्वररुचिर्मणिरंशुदत्तो
जिष्णुस्त्रिलोचनहरी घटकर्पराख्यः ।
अन्येऽपि सन्ति कवयोऽमरसिंहपूर्वा
यस्यैव विक्रमनृपस्य सभासदोऽमी ॥
सत्यो वराहमिहिरः श्रुतसेननामा
श्रीबादरायणमणित्थकुमारसिंहाः ।
श्रीविक्रमार्कनृपसंसदि सन्ति चैते
श्रीकालतन्त्रकवयस्त्वपरे मदाद्याः ॥
धन्वन्तरिः क्षपणकोऽमरसिंहशङ्कु-
वेतालभट्टघटकर्परकालिदासाः ।
ख्यातो वराहमिहिरो नृपतेः सभायां
रत्नानि वै वररुचिर्नव विक्रमस्य ॥

* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *

to this description? Not exactly, in any one instance; to some of them it is utterly inapplicable; to others it only partially applies. There is not one to which it belongs so entirely as to the Vishńu Puráńa; and it is one of the circumstances which gives to this work a

---

शङ्कादिपण्डितवराः कवयस्त्वनेके
ज्योतिर्विदः समभवंश्च वराहपूर्वाः ।
श्रीविक्रमार्कनृपसंसदि मान्यबुद्धि-
स्तैरप्यहं नृपसखा किल कालिदासः ॥
काव्यत्रयं सुमतिकृद्रघुवंशपूर्वं
पूर्वं ततो ननु कियच्छ्रुतिकर्मवादः ।
ज्योतिर्विदाभरणकालविधानशास्त्रं
श्रीकालिदासकवितो हि ततो बभूव ॥
वर्षैः सिन्धुरदर्शनाम्बरगुणैर्याते कलौ संमिते
मासे माधवसंज्ञके च विहितो ग्रन्थक्रियोपक्रमः ।
नानाकालविधानशास्त्रगदितं ज्ञानं विलोक्यादरा-
दूर्जे ग्रन्थसमाप्तिरत्र विहिता ज्योतिर्विदां प्रीतये ॥

Here we see named, as contemporaries at the court of Vikramáditya, lord of Málava, in the year 3068 of the Kali age, or B. C. 33: Mańi, Aṁśudatta, Jishńu, Trilochana, and Hari; also Satya, Śrutasena, Bádaráyańa, Mańittha, and Kumárasiṁha, astronomers; and the "nine gems" already particularized.

The writer of the *Jyotirvidábharańa* is represented as professing to be one with the author of the *Raghuvaṁśa*. As to Vikramáditya, 180 regions are said to have been subject to his sway. Further, according to some verses of which I have not quoted the original, there were 800 viceroys subordinate to him, of picked warriors he had ten millions, and he possessed 400,000 boats. His victims in battle, among Śákas alone, are multiplied to the whimsical aggregate of 555,555,555. These destroyed, he established his era.

There is every reason for believing the *Jyotirvidábharańa* to be not only pseudonymous but of recent composition. And now we are prepared to form an opinion touching the credibility of the tradition, so far as yet traced, which concerns the "nine gems" of Vikramáditya.

In the *Benares Magazine* for 1852, pp. 274-276, I first printed and translated the verses just cited and abstracted. A detailed English version of them has been given by the learned Dr. Bháu Dáji, in the *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal As. Soc.*, January, 1862, pp. 26 and 27.

more authentic character than most of its fellows can pretend to. Yet, even in this instance, we have a book upon the institutes of society and obsequial rites interposed between the Manwantaras and the genealogies of princes; and a life of Kŕishńa, separating the latter from an account of the end of the world; besides the insertion of various legends of a manifestly popular and sectarial character. No doubt, many of the Puráńas, as they now are, correspond with the view which Colonel Vans Kennedy takes of their purport. "I cannot discover, in them," he remarks, "any other object than that of religious instruction." "The description of the earth and of the planetary system, and the lists of royal races that occur in them," he asserts to be "evidently extraneous, and not essential circumstances; as they are omitted in some Puráńas, and very concisely illustrated, in others; while, on the contrary, in all the Puráńas, some or other of the leading principles, rites, and observances of the Hindu religion are fully dwelt upon, and illustrated, either by suitable legends, or by prescribing the ceremonies to be practised, and the prayers and invocations to be employed, in the worship of different deities."[1] Now, however accurate this description may be of the Puráńas as they are, it is clear that it does not apply to what they were when they were synonymously designated as Panchalakshańas or 'treatises on five topics'; not one of which five is ever specified, by text or comment, to be "religious instruction". In the knowledge of Amara Siṁha,

[1] Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 153, and note.

the lists of princes were not extraneous and unessential; and their being now so considered by a writer so well acquainted with the contents of the Puráńas as Colonel Vans Kennedy, is a decisive proof that, since the days of the lexicographer, they have undergone some material alteration, and that we have not, at present, the same works, in all respects, that were current, under the denomination of Puráńas, in the century prior to Christianity.

The inference deduced from the discrepancy between the actual form and the older definition of a Puráńa, unfavourable to the antiquity of the extant works generally, is converted into certainty, when we come to examine them in detail. For, although they have no dates attached to them, yet circumstances are sometimes mentioned, or alluded to, or references to authorities are made, or legends are narrated, or places are particularized, of which the comparatively recent date is indisputable, and which enforce a corresponding reduction of the antiquity of the work in which they are discovered. At the same time, they may be acquitted of subservience to any but sectarial imposture. They were pious frauds for temporary purposes: they never emanated from any impossible combination of the Brahmans to fabricate for the antiquity of the entire Hindu system any claims which it cannot fully support. A very great portion of the contents of many, some portion of the contents of all, is genuine and old. The sectarial interpolation, or embellishment, is always sufficiently palpable to be set aside without injury to the more authentic and primitive material; and the Puráńas, although they belong especially to that stage

of the Hindu religion in which faith in some one divinity was the prevailing principle, are, also, a valuable record of the form of Hindu belief which came next in order to that of the Vedas; which grafted hero-worship upon the simpler ritual of the latter; and which had been adopted, and was extensively, perhaps universally, established in India, at the time of the Greek invasion. The Hercules of the Greek writers was, indubitably, the Balaráma of the Hindus; and their notices of Mathurá on the Jumna, and of the kingdom of the Suraseni and the Pandæan country, evidence the prior currency of the traditions which constitute the argument of the Mahábhárata, and which are constantly repeated in the Puráńas, relating to the Páńdava and Yádava races, to Kŕishńa and his contemporary heroes, and to the dynasties of the solar and lunar kings.

The theogony and cosmogony of the Puráńas may, probably, be traced to the Vedas. They are not, as far as is yet known, described in detail in those works; but they are frequently alluded to, in a strain more or less mystical and obscure, which indicates acquaintance with their existence, and which seems to have supplied the Puráńas with the groundwork of their systems. The scheme of primary or elementary creation they borrow from the Sánkhya philosophy, which is, probably, one of the oldest forms of speculation on man and nature, amongst the Hindus. Agreeably, however, to that part of the Pauráńik character which there is reason to suspect of later origin, their inculcation of the worship of a favourite deity, they combine the interposition of a creator with the independent evolu-

tion of matter, in a somewhat contradictory and unintelligible style. It is evident, too, that their accounts of secondary creation, or the development of the existing forms of things, and the disposition of the universe, are derived from several and different sources; and it appears very likely that they are to be accused of some of the incongruities and absurdities by which the narrative is disfigured, in consequence of having attempted to assign reality and significancy to what was merely metaphor or mysticism. There is, however, amidst the unnecessary complexity of the description, a general agreement, amongst them, as to the origin of things and their final distribution; and, in many of the circumstances, there is a striking concurrence with the ideas which seem to have pervaded the whole of the ancient world, and which we may, therefore, believe to be faithfully represented in the Puráńas.

The pantheism of the Puráńas is one of their invariable characteristics; although the particular divinity who is all things, from whom all things proceed, and to whom all things return, be diversified according to their individual sectarial bias. They seem to have derived the notion from the Vedas; but, in them, the one universal Being is of a higher order than a personification of attributes or elements, and, however imperfectly conceived, or unworthily described, is God. In the Puráńas, the one only Supreme Being is supposed to be manifest in the person of Śiva, or Vishńu, either in the way of illusion, or in sport; and one or other of these divinities is, therefore, also the cause of all that is,—is, himself, all that exists. The identity of God and nature is not a new notion: it was very general

in the speculations of antiquity; but it assumed a new vigour in the early ages of Christianity, and was carried to an equal pitch of extravagance by the Platonic Christians as by the Śaiva or Vaishṅava Hindus. It seems not impossible that there was some communication between them. We know that there was an active communication between India and the Red Sea, in the early ages of the Christian era, and that doctrines, as well as articles of merchandise, were brought to Alexandria from the former. Epiphanius[1] and Eusebius[2] accuse Scythianus of having imported from India, in the second century, books on magic, and heretical notions leading to Manichæism; and it was at the same period that Ammonius Saccas instituted the sect of the new Platonists at Alexandria. The basis of his heresy was, that true philosophy derived its origin from the eastern nations. His doctrine of the identity of God and the universe is that of the Vedas and Puráṅas; and the practices he enjoined, as well as their object, were precisely those described in several of the Puráṅas, under the name of Yoga. His disciples were taught to extenuate, by mortification and contemplation, the bodily restraints upon the immortal spirit; so that, in this life, they might enjoy communion with the Supreme Being, and ascend, after death, to the universal Parent.[3] That these are Hindu tenets, the following pages[4] will testify; and, by the admission of their Alexandrian teacher, they originated in India. The importation was, perhaps, not wholly unrequited:

---

[1] Adv. Manichæos.

[2] Hist. Evang.

[3] See Mosheim, I., II., 1.

[4] See Book VI., Chap. VII.

the loan may not have been left unpaid. It is not impossible that the Hindu doctrines received fresh animation from their adoption by the successors of Ammonius, and, especially, by the mystics, who may have prompted, as well as employed, the expressions of the Puráńas. Anquetil du Perron has given,[1] in the introduction to his translation of the 'Oupnekhat', several hymns by Synesius, a bishop of the beginning of the fifth century, which may serve as parallels to many of the hymns and prayers addressed to Vishńu in the Vishńu Puráńa.

But the ascription, to individual and personal deities, of the attributes of the one universal and spiritual Supreme Being, is an indication of a later date than the Vedas, certainly, and, apparently, also, than the Rámáyańa, where Ráma, although an incarnation of Vishńu, commonly appears in his human character alone. There is something of the kind in the Mahábhárata, in respect to Kŕishńa; especially in the philosophical episode known as the Bhagavad Gítá. In other places, the divine nature of Kŕishńa is less decidedly affirmed; in some, it is disputed, or denied; and, in most of the situations in which he is exhibited in action, it is as a prince and warrior, not as a divinity. He exercises no superhuman faculties in the defence of himself or his friends, or in the defeat and destruction of his foes. The Mahábhárata, however, is, evidently, a work of various periods, and requires to be read throughout, carefully and critically, before its weight as an authority can be accurately appreciated. As it is now in

[1] Theologia et Philosophia Indica, Dissert., p. xxvi.

type,[1]—thanks to the public spirit of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and their secretary, Mr. J. Prinsep,—it will not be long before the Sanskrit scholars of the continent will accurately appreciate its value.

The Puráńas are, also, works of evidently different ages, and have been compiled under different circumstances, the precise nature of which we can but imperfectly conjecture from internal evidence and from what we know of the history of religious opinion in India. It is highly probable that, of the present popular forms of the Hindu religion, none assumed their actual state earlier than the time of Śankara Áchárya, the great Śaiva reformer, who flourished, in all likelihood, in the eighth or ninth century. Of the Vaishńava teachers, Rámánuja dates in the twelfth century; Madhwáchárya, in the thirteenth; and Vallabha, in the sixteenth;[2] and the Puráńas seem to have accompanied, or followed, their innovations; being obviously intended to advocate the doctrines they taught. This is to assign to some of them a very modern date, it is true; but I cannot think that a higher can, with justice, be ascribed to them. This, however, applies to some only out of the number, as I shall presently proceed to specify.

Another evidence of a comparatively modern date

---

[1] Three volumes have been printed: the fourth and last is understood to be nearly completed.*

[2] As. Res., Vols. XVI. and XVII. Account of Hindu Sects.†

---

* It was completed in 1839: at least, it bears that date.

† This "Sketch of the Religious Sects of the Hindus", by Professor Wilson, will be found in the first volume of his collected works.

must be admitted in those chapters of the Puráńas which, assuming a prophetic tone, foretell what dynasties of kings will reign in the Kali age. These chapters, it is true, are found but in four of the Puráńas; but they are conclusive in bringing down the date of those four to a period considerably subsequent to Christianity. It is, also, to be remarked that the Váyu, Vishńu, Bhágavata, and Matsya Puráńas, in which these particulars are foretold, have, in all other respects, the character of as great antiquity as any works of their class.[1]

The invariable form of the Puráńas is that of a dialogue, in which some person relates its contents, in reply to the inquiries of another. This dialogue is interwoven with others, which are repeated as having been held, on other occasions, between different individuals, in consequence of similar questions having been asked. The immediate narrator is, commonly, though not constantly, Lomaharshańa or Romaharshańa, the disciple of Vyása, who is supposed to communicate what was imparted to him by his preceptor, as he had heard it from some other sage. Vyása, as will be seen in the body of the work,[2] is a generic title, meaning an 'arranger' or 'compiler'. It is, in this age, applied to Kŕishńa Dwaipáyana, the son of Paráśara,

[1] On the history of the composition of the Puráńas, as they now appear, I have hazarded some speculations in my Analysis of the Váyu Puráńa: Journ. Asiatic Society of Bengal, December, 1832.*

[2] Book III., Chapter III.

* See Vol. III. of our author's collected writings.

who is said to have taught the Vedas and Puráńas to various disciples, but who appears to have been the head of a college, or school, under whom various learned men gave to the sacred literature of the Hindus the form in which it now presents itself. In this task, the disciples, as they are termed, of Vyása were, rather, his colleagues and coadjutors; for they were already conversant with what he is fabled to have taught them;[1] and, amongst them, Lomaharshańa represents the class of persons who were especially charged with the record of political and temporal events. He is called Súta, as if it was a proper name: but it is, more correctly, a title; and Lomaharshańa was 'a Súta', that is, a bard, or panegyrist, who was created, according to our text,[2] to celebrate the exploits of princes, and who, according to the Váyu and Padma Puráńas, has a right, by birth and profession, to narrate the Puráńas, in preference even to the Brahmans.[3] It is not unlikely, therefore, that we are to understand, by his being represented as the disciple of Vyása, the institution of some attempt, made under the direction of the latter, to collect, from the heralds and annalists of his day, the scattered traditions which they had imperfectly preserved: and hence the consequent appropriation of the Puráńas, in a great measure, to the genealogies of regal dynasties and descriptions of the universe. However this may be, the machinery has been but loosely

[1] See Book III., Chapter III. [2] Book I., Chapter XIII.
[3] Journ. Royal As. Soc., Vol. V., p. 281.*

* The article referred to is from the pen of Professor Wilson, and has been reprinted.

adhered to; and many of the Puráńas, like the Vishńu, are referred to a different narrator.

An account is given, in the following work,[1] of a series of Pauráńik compilations of which, in their present form, no vestige appears. Lomaharshańa is said to have had six disciples, three of whom composed as many fundamental Saṁhitás, whilst he himself compiled a fourth. By a Saṁhitá is generally understood a 'collection' or 'compilation'. The Saṁhitás of the Vedas are collections of hymns and prayers belonging to them, arranged according to the judgment of some individual sage, who is, therefore, looked upon as the originator and teacher of each. The Saṁhitás of the Puráńas, then, should be analogous compilations, attributed, respectively, to Mitrayu, Śáṁśapáyana, Akŕitabrańa, and Romaharshańa: no such Pauráńik Saṁhitás are now known. The substance of the four is said to be collected in the Vishńu Puráńa, which is, also, in another place,[2] itself called a Saṁhitá. But such compilations have not, as far as inquiry has yet proceeded, been discovered. The specification may be accepted as an indication of the Puráńas having existed in some other form, in which they are no longer met with; although it does not appear that the arrangement was incompatible with their existence as separate works; for the Vishńu Puráńa, which is our authority for the four Saṁhitás, gives us, also, the usual enumeration of the several Puráńas.

There is another classification of the Puráńas, alluded to in the Matsya Puráńa, and specified by the Padma

---

[1] Book III., Chapter III. [2] Book I., Chapter I.

Puráńa, but more fully. It is not undeserving of notice, as it expresses the opinion which native writers entertain of the scope of the Puráńas, and of their recognizing the subservience of these works to the dissemination of sectarian principles. Thus, it is said, in the Uttara Khańda of the Padma,* that the Puráńas, as well as other works, are divided into three classes, according to the qualities which prevail in them. Thus, the Vishńu, Náradíya, Bhágavata, Garuda, Padma, and Varáha Puráńas are Sáttwika or pure, from the predominance, in them, of the Sattwa quality, or that of goodness and purity. They are, in fact, Vaishńava Puráńas. The Matsya, Kúrma, Linga, Śiva, Skanda, and Agni Puráńas are Támasa, or Puráńas of darkness, from the prevalence of the quality of Tamas, 'ignorance', 'gloom'. They are, indisputably, Śaiva Puráńas. The third series, comprising the Brahmáńda, Brahma Vaivarta, Márkańdeya, Bhavishya, Vámana, and Brahma Puráńas, are designated as Rájasa, 'passionate', from Rajas, the property of passion, which they are supposed to represent. The Matsya does not specify which are the Puráńas that come under these designations, but remarks† that those in which the Máhátmya

---

* Chapter XLII.:

मात्स्यं कौर्मं तथा लैङ्गं शैवं स्कान्दं तथैव च ।
आग्नेयं च पडेतानि तामसानि निबोधत ॥
वैष्णवं नारदीयं च तथा भागवतं शुभम् ।
गारुडं च तथा पाद्मं वाराहं शुभदर्शने ॥
सात्त्विकानि पुराणानि विज्ञेयानि शुभानि वै ।
ब्रह्माण्डं ब्रह्मवैवर्तं मार्कण्डेयं तथैव च ॥
भविष्यं वामनं ब्राह्मं राजसानि निबोधत ।

† Chapter LII.:

of Hari or Vishńu prevails are Sáttwika; those in which the legends of Agni or Śiva predominate are Támasa: and those which dwell most on the stories of Brahmá are Rájasa. I have elsewhere stated[1] that I considered the Rájasa Puráńas to lean to the Śákta division of the Hindus, the worshippers of Śakti or the female principle; founding this opinion on the character of the legends which some of them contain, such as the Durgá Máhátmya, or celebrated legend on which the worship of Durgá or Kálí is especially founded, which is a principal episode of the Márkańdeya. The Brahma Vaivarta also devotes the greatest portion of its chapters to the celebration of Rádhá, the mistress of Kŕishńa, and other female divinities. Colonel Vans Kennedy, however, objects to the application of the term Śákta to this last division of the Puráńas; the worship of Śakti being the especial object of a different class of works, the Tantras; and no such form of worship being particularly inculcated in the Brahma Puráńa.[2] This last argument is of weight in regard to the particular instance specified; and the designation of Śakti may not be correctly applicable to the whole class, although it is to some of the series: for there is no incompatibility in the advocacy of a Tántrika modification of

[1] As. Res., Vol. XVI., p. 10.*

[2] Asiatic Journal, March, 1837, p. 241.

सात्त्विकेषु पुराणेषु माहात्म्यमधिकं हरेः ।
राजसेषु च माहात्म्यमधिकं ब्रह्मणो विदुः ॥
तद्वदग्नेश्च माहात्म्यं तामसेषु शिवस्य च ।
संपूर्णेषु सरस्वत्याः पितॄणां च निगद्यते ॥

* Vol. I., p. 12, foot-note, of the author's collective publications.

the Hindu religion by any Puráńa; and it has, unquestionably, been practised in works known as Upapuráńas. The proper appropriation of the third class of the Puráńas, according to the Padma Puráńa, appears to be to the worship of Kŕishńa, not in the character in which he is represented in the Vishńu and Bhágavata Puráńas,—in which the incidents of his boyhood are only a portion of his biography, and in which the human character largely participates, at least in his riper years, —but as the infant Kŕishńa, Govinda, Bála Gopála, the sojourner in Vŕindávana, the companion of the cowherds and milkmaids, the lover of Rádhá, or as the juvenile master of the universe, Jagannátha. The term Rájasa, implying the animation of passion and enjoyment of sensual delights, is applicable not only to the character of the youthful divinity, but to those with whom his adoration in these forms seems to have originated, the Gosains of Gokul and Bengal, the followers and descendants of Vallabha and Chaitanya, the priests and proprietors of Jagannáth and Śrínáthdwár, who lead a life of affluence and indulgence, and vindicate, both by precept and practice, the reasonableness of the Rájasa property, and the congruity of temporal enjoyment with the duties of religion.[1]

The Puráńas are uniformly stated to be eighteen in number. It is said that there are also eighteen Upapuráńas or minor Puráńas: but the names of only a few of these are specified in the least exceptionable

[1] As. Res., Vol. XVI., p. 85.*

* Collective Works of Professor Wilson, Vol. I., p. 119.

authorities; and the greater number of the works is not procurable. With regard to the eighteen Puráńas, there is a peculiarity in their specification, which is proof of an interference with the integrity of the text, in some of them, at least; for each of them specifies the names of the whole eighteen. Now, the list could not have been complete whilst the work that gives it was unfinished; and in one only, therefore, the last of the series, have we a right to look for it. As, however, there are more last words than one, it is evident that the names must have been inserted in all except one, after the whole were completed. Which of the eighteen is the exception, and truly the last, there is no clue to discover; and the specification is, probably, an interpolation, in most, if not in all.

The names that are specified are commonly the same, and are as follows: 1. Bráhma, 2. Pádma, 3. Vaishńava, 4. Śaiva, 5. Bhágavata, 6. Náradíya, 7. Márkańdeya, 8. Ágneya, 9. Bhavishya, 10. Brahma Vaivarta, 11. Lainga, 12. Váráha, 13. Skánda, 14. Vámana, 15. Kaurma, 16. Mátsya, 17. Gáruda, 18. Brahmáńda.[1] This is from the twelfth book of the Bhágavata, and is the same as occurs in the Vishńu.[2] In other authori-

---

[1] The names are put attributively; the noun substantive, Puráńa, being understood. Thus, Vaishńavaṁ Puráńam means the Puráńa of Vishńu; Śaivaṁ Puráńam, the Puráńa of Śiva; Bráhmaṁ Puráńam, the Puráńa of Brahmá. It is equally correct, and more common, to use the two substantives in apposition, as Vishńu Puráńa, Śiva Puráńa, &c. In the original Sanskrit the nouns are compounded, as Vishńu-puráńa, &c.: but it has not been customary to combine them, in their European shape.

[2] Book III., Chapter VI.

ties there are a few variations. The list of the Kúrma Puráńa omits the Agni Puráńa, and substitutes the Váyu.* The Agni leaves out the Śiva, and inserts the Váyu. The Varáha omits the Garuďa and Brahmáńďa, and inserts the Váyu and Narasiṁha: in this last, it is singular. The Márkańďeya agrees with the Vishńu and Bhágavata, in omitting the Váyu. The Matsya, like the Agni, leaves out the Śiva.

Some of the Puráńas, as the Agni, Matsya,† Bhágavata,‡ and Padma, also particularize the number of stanzas which each of the eighteen contains. In one or two instances they disagree; but, in general, they concur. The aggregate is stated at 400,000 ślokas, or 1,600,000 lines. These are fabled to be but an abridgment; the whole amount being a krore or ten millions

---

* Professor Wilson's MS. has मार्कण्डेयमथा ज्ञेयं; but four MSS. that I have consulted have मार्कण्डेयमथाग्नेयं. And the latter reading is to be preferred. The *Kúrma* professes, at the end of its list of the Puráńas, to have enumerated eighteen; and, unless it names both the *Váyu* and the *Agni*, it enumerates but seventeen.

† The particulars from the *Matsya* will be found in the sequel.

‡ The computation of the *Bhágavata*, XII., 13, 4-8, is as follows: *Brahma*, 10,000 stanzas; *Padma*, 55,000; *Vishńu*, 23,000; *Śiva*, 24,000; *Bhágavata*, 18,000; *Nárada*, 25,000; *Márkańďeya*, 9,000; *Agni*, 15,400; *Bhavishya*, 14,500; *Brahma-vaivarta*, 18,000; *Linga*, 11,000; *Varáha*, 24,000; *Skanda*, 81,100; *Vámana*, 10,000; *Kúrma*, 17,000; *Matsya*, 14,000; *Garuďa*, 19,000; *Brahmáńďa*, 12,000. The total is 400,000.

The *Bhágavata* here calls the *Agni* and the *Garuďa* by the names of *Váhna* and *Sauparńa*.

The *Devi-bhágavata* substitutes, in place of the *Śiva*, the *Váyu*, and assigns to it 10,600 stanzas. Further, it gives to the *Agni*, 16,000; to the *Skanda*, 81,000; and to the *Brahmáńďa*, 12,100.

The *Revá-máhátmya* also has, instead of *Śiva*, *Váyu*, but reckons it at 24,000 couplets; and it likewise allows 16,000 to the *Agni*. To the *Skanda* it gives 84,000; and to the *Brahmáńďa*, 12,200.

For further details, see Burnouf's edition of the *Bhágavata-puráńa*, Vol. I., Preface, pp. LXXXVI-LXXXIX, foot-note.

of stanzas, or even a thousand millions.* If all the fragmentary portions claiming, in various parts of India, to belong to the Puráńas were admitted, their extent would much exceed the lesser, though it would not reach the larger, enumeration. The former is, however, as I have elsewhere stated,[1] a quantity that an individual European scholar could scarcely expect to peruse with due care and attention, unless his whole time were devoted exclusively, for many years, to the task. Yet, without some such labour being achieved, it was clear, from the crudity and inexactness of all that had been hitherto published on the subject, with one exception,[2] that sound views on the subject of Hindu mythology and tradition were not to be expected. Circumstances, which I have already explained in the paper in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, referred to above, enabled me to avail myself of

---

[1] Journ. Royal As. Soc., Vol. V., p. 61.†

[2] I allude to the valuable work of Colonel Vans Kennedy, Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology. However much I may differ from that learned and industrious writer's conclusions, I must do him the justice to admit that he is the only author who has discussed the subject of the mythology of the Hindus on right principles, by drawing his materials from authentic sources.

---

* So says the *Matsya-puráńa*, LII., *ad init.*:

पुराणं सर्वशास्त्राणां प्रथमं ब्रह्मणा स्मृतम् ।
अनन्तरं च वक्त्रेभ्यो वेदास्तस्य विनिर्गताः ॥
पुराणमेकमेवासीत्तदा कल्पान्तरेऽनघ ।
त्रिवर्गसाधनं पुण्यं शतकोटिप्रविस्तरम् ॥

† See Professor Wilson's collective works, Vol. III.

competent assistance, by which I made a minute abstract of most of the Puráńas. In course of time I hope to place a tolerably copious and connected analysis of the whole eighteen before Oriental scholars, and, in the meanwhile, offer a brief notice of their several contents.

In general, the enumeration of the Puráńas is a simple nomenclature, with the addition, in some cases, of the number of verses; but to these the Matsya Puráńa* joins the mention of one or two circumstances peculiar to each, which, although scanty, are of value, as offering means of identifying the copies of the Puráńas now found with those to which the Matsya refers, or of discovering a difference between the present and the past. I shall, therefore, prefix the passage descriptive of each Puráńa, from the Matsya. It is necessary to remark, however, that, in the comparison instituted between that description and the Puráńa as it exists, I necessarily refer to the copy or copies which I employed for the purpose of examination and analysis, and which were procured, with some trouble and cost, in Benares and Calcutta. In some instances my manuscripts have been collated with others from different parts of India; and the result has shown that, with regard at least to the Brahma, Vishńu, Váyu, Matsya, Padma, Bhágavata, and Kúrma Puráńas, the same works, in all essential respects, are generally current under the same appellations. Whether this is invariably the case, may be doubted; and further inquiry may possibly show that I have been obliged to con-

* Chapter LII.

tent myself with mutilated or unauthentic works.[1] It is with this reservation, therefore, that I must be understood to speak of the concurrence or disagreement of any Puráńa with the notice of it which the Matsya Puráńa has preserved.

1. Brahma Puráńa. "That, the whole of which was formerly repeated by Brahmá to Maríchi, is called the Bráhma Puráńa, and contains ten thousand stanzas."[2] In all the lists of the Puráńas, the Brahma is placed at the head of the series, and is, thence, sometimes also entitled the Ádi or 'first' Puráńa. It is also designated as the Saura; as it is, in great part, appropriated to the worship of Súrya, 'the sun'. There are, however, works bearing these names which belong to the class of Upapuráńas, and which are not to be confounded with the Brahma. It is usually said, as above, to contain ten thousand ślokas; but the number actually occurring is between seven and eight thousand. There is a supplementary or concluding section, called the Brahmottara Puráńa, and which is different from a portion of the Skanda called the Brahmottara Khańda, which contains about three thousand stanzas more. But

---

[1] Upon examining the translations of different passages from the Puráńas, given by Colonel Vans Kennedy in the work mentioned in a former note, and comparing them with the text of the manuscripts I have consulted, I find such an agreement as to warrant the belief, that there is no essential difference between the copies in his possession and in mine. The varieties which occur in the MSS. of the East India Company's Library will be noticed in the text.

[2] ब्रह्मणाभिहितं पूर्वं यावन्मात्रं मरीचये ।
ब्राह्मं तु दशसाहस्रं पुराणं परिकीर्तितम् ॥

there is every reason to conclude that this is a distinct and unconnected work.

The immediate narrator of the Brahma Puráńa is Lomaharshańa, who communicates it to the Ŕishis or sages assembled at Naimishárańya, as it was originally revealed by Brahmá, not to Maríchi, as the Matsya affirms, but to Daksha, another of the patriarchs. Hence its denomination of the Brahma Puráńa.

The early chapters of this work give a description of the creation, an account of the Manwantaras, and the history of the solar and lunar dynasties to the time of Kŕishńa, in a summary manner, and in words which are common to it and several other Puráńas. A brief description of the universe succeeds; and then come a number of chapters relating to the holiness of Orissa, with its temples and sacred groves dedicated to the sun, to Śiva, and Jagannátha, the latter especially. These chapters are characteristic of this Puráńa, and show its main object to be the promotion of the worship of Kŕishńa as Jagannátha.[1] To these particulars

[1] Colonel Vans Kennedy objects to this character of the Brahma Puráńa, and observes that it contains only two short descriptions of pagodas, the one of Końáditya, the other of Jagannátha. In that case, his copy must differ considerably from those I have met with; for, in them, the description of Purushottama Kshetra, the holy land of Orissa, runs through forty chapters, or one third of the work. The description, it is true, is interspersed, in the usual rambling strain of the Puráńas, with a variety of legends, some ancient, some modern; but they are intended to illustrate some local circumstance, and are, therefore, not incompatible with the main design, the celebration of the glories of Purushottama Kshetra. The specification of the temple of Jagannátha, how-

succeeds a life of Kŕishńa, which is, word for word, the same as that of the Vishńu Puráńa; and the compilation terminates with a particular detail of the mode in which Yoga or contemplative devotion, the object of which is still Vishńu, is to be performed. There is little, in this, which corresponds with the definition of a Pancha-lakshańa Puráńa: and the mention of the temples of Orissa, the date of the original construction of which is recorded,[1] shows that it could not have been compiled earlier than the thirteenth or fourteenth century.

The Uttara Khańda of the Brahma Puráńa bears still more entirely the character of a Máhátmya or local legend; being intended to celebrate the sanctity of the Balajá river, conjectured to be the same as the Banás in Marwar. There is no clue to its date: but it is clearly modern; grafting personages and fictions of its own invention on a few hints from older authorities.[2]

2. Padma Puráńa. "That which contains an account of the period when the world was a golden lotos (padma), and of all the occurrences of that time, is, therefore, called the Pádma by the wise. It contains fifty-five thousand stanzas."[3] The second Puráńa, in

---

ever, is, of itself, sufficient, in my opinion, to determine the character and era of the compilation.

[1] See Account of Orissa Proper, or Cuttack, by A. Stirling, Esq.: Asiatic Res., Vol. XV., p. 305.

[2] See Analysis of the Brahma Puráńa: Journ. Royal As. Soc., Vol. V., p. 65.

[3] एतदेव यदा पद्ममभूद्धैरण्मयं जगत् ।
तद्वृत्तान्ताश्रयं तद्वत्पाद्ममित्युच्यते बुधैः ॥
पाद्मं तत्पञ्चपञ्चाशत्सहस्राणीह कथ्यते ।

the usual lists, is always the Pádma, a very voluminous work, containing, according to its own statement, as well as that of other authorities, fifty-five thousand ślokas; an amount not far from the truth. These are divided amongst five books, or Khańdas; 1. The Śrishṭi Khańda or section on creation: 2. The Bhúmí Khańda, description of the earth; 3. The Swarga Khańda, chapter on heaven; 4. Pátála Khańda, chapter on the regions below the earth; and 5. the Uttara Khańda, last or supplementary chapter. There is also current a sixth division, the Kriyá Yoga Sára, a treatise on the practice of devotion.

The denominations of these divisions of the Padma Puráńa convey but an imperfect and partial notion of their contents. In the first, or section which treats of creation, the narrator is Ugraśravas, the Súta, the son of Lomaharshańa, who is sent, by his father, to the Ṛishis at Naimisháraṅya, to communicate to them the Puráńa, which, from its containing an account of the lotos (padma) in which Brahmá appeared at creation, is termed the Pádma, or Padma Puráńa. The Súta repeats what was originally communicated by Brahmá to Pulastya, and by him to Bhíshma. The early chapters narrate the cosmogony, and the genealogy of the patriarchal families, much in the same style, and often in the same words, as the Vishńu; and short accounts of the Manwantaras and regal dynasties: but these, which are legitimate Pauráńik matters, soon make way for new and unauthentic inventions, illustrative of the virtues of the lake of Pushkara or Pokher, in Ajmir, as a place of pilgrimage.

The Bhúmí Khańda, or section of the earth, defers

any description of the earth until near its close; filling up one hundred and twenty-seven chapters with legends of a very mixed description, some ancient, and common to other Puráńas, but the greater part peculiar to itself, illustrative of Tírthas, either figuratively so termed,—as a wife, a parent, or a Guru, considered as a sacred object,—or places to which actual pilgrimage should be performed.

The Swarga Khańda describes, in the first chapters, the relative positions of the Lokas or spheres above the earth; placing above all, Vaikuńtha, the sphere of Vishńu: an addition which is not warranted by what appears to be the oldest cosmology.[1] Miscellaneous notices of some of the most celebrated princes then succeed, conformably to the usual narratives; and these are followed by rules of conduct for the several castes, and at different stages of life. The rest of the book is occupied by legends of a diversified description, introduced without much method or contrivance; a few of which, as Daksha's sacrifice, are of ancient date, but of which the most are original and modern.

The Pátála Khańda devotes a brief introduction to the description of Pátála, the regions of the snake-gods. But, the name of Ráma having been mentioned, Śesha, who has succeeded Pulastya as spokesman, proceeds to narrate the history of Ráma, his descent, and his posterity; in which the compiler seems to have taken the poem of Kálidása, the Raghu Vańśa, for his chief authority. An originality of addition may be suspected, however, in the adventures of the horse des-

---

[1] See Book II., Chapter VII.

tined by Ráma for an Aśwamedha, which form the subject of a great many chapters. When about to be sacrificed, the horse turns out to be a Brahman, condemned, by an imprecation of Durvásas, a sage, to assume the equine nature, and who, by having been sanctified by connexion with Ráma, is released from his metamorphosis, and despatched, as a spirit of light, to heaven. This piece of Vaishńava fiction is followed by praises of the Śrí Bhágavata, an account of Kŕishńa's juvenilities, and the merits of worshipping Vishńu. These accounts are communicated through a machinery borrowed from the Tantras: they are told by Sadáśiva to Párvatí, the ordinary interlocutors of Tántrika compositions.

The Uttara Khańda is a most voluminous aggregation of very heterogeneous matters: but it is consistent in adopting a decidedly Vaishńava tone, and admitting no compromise with any other form of faith. The chief subjects are first discussed in a dialogue between king Dilípa and the Muni Vasishtha; such as the merits of bathing in the mouth of Mágha, and the potency of the Mantra or prayer addressed to Lakshmí Náráyańa. But the nature of Bhakti, faith in Vishńu—the use of Vaishńava marks on the body—the legends of Vishńu's Avatáras, and especially of Ráma—and the construction of images of Vishńu—are too important to be left to mortal discretion. They are explained by Śiva to Párvatí, and wound up by the adoration of Vishńu by those divinities. The dialogue then reverts to the king and the sage; and the latter states why Vishńu is the only one of the triad entitled to respect; Śiva being licentious, Brahmá arrogant, and Vishńu alone pure.

Vasishṭha then repeats, after Śiva, the Máhátmya of the Bhagavad Gítá; the merit of each book of which is illustrated by legends of the good consequences, to individuals, from perusing or hearing it. Other Vaishṇava Máhátmyas occupy considerable portions of this Khaṇḍa, especially the Kárttika Máhátmya, or holiness of the month Kárttika; illustrated, as usual, by stories, a few of which are of an early origin, but the greater part modern, and peculiar to this Puráṇa.[1]

The Kriyá Yoga Sára is repeated, by Súta, to the Ṛishis, after Vyása's communication of it to Jaimini, in answer to an inquiry how religious merit might be secured in the Kali age, in which men have become incapable of the penances and abstraction by which final liberation was formerly to be attained. The answer is, of course, that which is intimated in the last book of the Vishṇu Puráṇa—personal devotion to Vishṇu. Thinking of him, repeating his names, wearing his marks, worshipping in his temples, are a full substitute for all other acts of moral, or devotional, or contemplative, merit.

The different portions of the Padma Puráṇa are, in all probability, as many different works, neither of which approaches to the original definition of a Puráṇa. There may be some connexion between the three first portions, at least as to time: but there is no reason to consider them as of high antiquity. They specify the Jainas, both by name and practices; they talk of Mlechchhas, "barbarians", flourishing in India: they

[1] One of them, the story of Jalandhara, is translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy: Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, Appendix D.

commend the use of the frontal and other Vaishńava marks; and they notice other subjects which, like these, are of no remote origin. The Pátála Khańda dwells copiously upon the Bhágavata, and is, consequently, posterior to it. The Uttara Khańda is intolerantly Vaishńava, and is, therefore, unquestionably modern. It enjoins the veneration of the Śálagráma stone and Tulasí plant, the use of the Tapta-mudra, or stamping with a hot iron the name of Vishńu on the skin, and a variety of practices and observances undoubtedly no part of the original system. It speaks of the shrines of Śríranga and Venkatádri in the Dekhin, temples that have no pretension to remote antiquity; and it names Haripura on the Tungabhadrá, which is, in all likelihood, the city of Vijayanagara, founded in the middle of the fourteenth century. The Kriyá Yoga Sára is equally a modern, and, apparently, a Bengali composition. No portion of the Padma Puráńa is, probably, older than the twelfth century; and the last parts may be as recent as the fifteenth or sixteenth.[1]

3. Vishńu Puráńa. "That in which Paráśara, beginning with the events of the Varáha Kalpa, expounds all duties, is called the Vaishńava: and the learned know its extent to be twenty-three thousand stanzas."[2] The

---

[1] The grounds of these conclusions are more particularly detailed in my Analysis of the Padma Puráńa: J. R. As. Soc., Vol. V., p. 280.

[2] वराहकल्पवृत्तान्तमधिकृत्य पराशरः ।
यत्प्राह धर्मानखिलांस्तदुक्तं वैष्णवं विदुः ॥
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
त्रयोविंशतिसाहस्रं तत्प्रमाणं विदुर्बुधाः ।

third Puráńa of the lists is that which has been selected for translation, the Vishńu. It it unnecessary, therefore, to offer any general summary of its contents; and it will be convenient to reserve any remarks upon its character and probable antiquity, for a subsequent page. It may here be observed, however, that the actual number of verses contained in it falls far short of the enumeration of the Matsya, with which the Bhágavata concurs. Its actual contents are not seven thousand stanzas. All the copies—and, in this instance, they are not fewer than seven in number,—procured both in the east and in the west of India, agree; and there is no appearance of any part being wanting. There is a beginning, a middle, and an end, in both text and comment; and the work, as it stands, is, incontestably, entire. How is the discrepancy to be explained?

4. Váyu Puráńa. "The Puráńa in which Váyu has declared the laws of duty, in connexion with the Śweta Kalpa, and which comprises the Máhátmya of Rudra, is the Váyavíya Puráńa: it contains twenty-four thousand verses."[1] The Śiva or Śaiva Puráńa is, as above remarked, omitted in some of the lists; and, in general, when that is the case, it is replaced by the Váyu or Váyavíya. When the Śiva is specified, as in the Bhágavata, then the Váyu is omitted;* intimating the possible identity of these two works.† This, indeed, is

[1] श्वेतकल्पप्रसङ्गेन धर्मान्वायुरिहाब्रवीत् ।
यच्चैतद्वायवीयं स्याद्रुद्रमाहात्म्यसंयुतम् ॥
चतुर्विंशत्सहस्राणि पुराणं तदिहोच्यते ।

* See p. XXIV. *supra.*

† This identity is distinctly asserted in the *Revá-máhátmya,* as follows:

confirmed by the Matsya, which describes the Váyavíya Puráńa as characterized by its account of the greatness of Rudra or Śiva: and Bálam Bhatta[1] mentions, that the Váyavíya is also called the Śaiva, though, according to some, the latter is the name of an Upapuráńa.* Colonel Vans Kennedy observes, that, in the west of India, the Śaiva is considered to be an Upa or 'minor' Puráńa.[2]

Another proof that the same work is intended by the authorities here followed, the Bhágavata and Matsya, under different appellations, is their concurrence in the extent of the work: each specifying its verses to be twenty-four thousand. A copy of the Śiva Puráńa, of which an index and analysis have been prepared, does not contain more than about seven thousand. It cannot, therefore, be the Śiva Puráńa of the Bhágavata: and we may safely consider that to be the same as the Váyavíya of the Matsya.[3]

---

[1] Commentary on the Mitákshará, Vyavahára Káńda.

[2] As. Journ., March, 1837, p. 242, note.

[3] Analysis of the Váyu Puráńa: Journ. As. Soc. of Bengal, December, 1832.

चतुर्थं वायुना प्रोक्तं वायवीयमिति स्मृतम् ।
शिवभक्तिसमायोगाच्छैवं तच्चापराख्यया ॥

* For accounts of works entitled *Śiva-puráńa* and *Laghu-śiva-puráńa*, see *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript. Sanscrit. Postvedic. Bodleian.*, &c., §§ 113, 127, and 129.

Regarding the first, described in § 113, Dr. Aufrecht observes: "De libro ipso, quem ad celebrandum cultum Laingicum scriptum esse vides, in praesentia nihil temere asseveraverim; exspectandum enim est, dum de Skandapuráńae parte, quae Śivamáhátmya appellatur, accuratiora audiamus. Ex quo libellum nostrum desumtum esse, iis quae infra dicta sunt, suspicari possis."

The Váyu Puráńa is narrated, by Súta, to the Ŕishis at Naimishárańya, as it was formerly told, at the same place, to similar persons, by Váyu: a repetition of circumstances not uncharacteristic of the inartificial style of this Puráńa. It is divided into four Pádas, termed, severally, Prakriyá, Upodgháta, Anushanga, and Upasaṁhára; a classification peculiar to this work. These are preceded by an index, or heads of chapters, in the manner of the Mahábhárata and Rámáyańa—another peculiarity.

The Prakriyá portion contains but a few chapters, and treats, chiefly, of elemental creation, and the first evolutions of beings, to the same purport as the Vishńu, but in a more obscure and unmethodical style. The Upodgháta then continues the subject of creation, and describes the various Kalpas or periods during which the world has existed; a greater number of which is specified by the Śaiva, than by the Vaishnáva, Puráńas. Thirty-three are here described, the last of which is the Śweta or 'white' Kalpa, from Śiva's being born, in it, of a white complexion. The genealogies of the patriarchs, the description of the universe, and the incidents of the first six Manwantaras are all treated of in this part of the work; but they are intermixed with legends and praises of Śiva, as the sacrifice of Daksha, the Maheśwara Máhátmya, the Nílakańtha Stotra, and others. The genealogies, although, in the main, the same as those in the Vaishńava Puráńas, present some variations. A long account of the Pitŕis or progenitors is also peculiar to this Puráńa; as are stories of some of the most celebrated Ŕishis who were engaged in the distribution of the Vedas.

The third division commences with an account of the seven Ŕishis and their descendants, and describes the origin of the different classes of creatures from the daughters of Daksha, with a profuse copiousness of nomenclature, not found in any other Puráńa. With exception of the greater minuteness of detail, the particulars agree with those of the Vishńu Puráńa. A chapter then occurs on the worship of the Pitŕis; another, on Tírthas or places sacred to them; and several, on the performance of Śráddhas, constituting the Śráddha Kalpa. After this comes a full account of the solar and lunar dynasties, forming a parallel to that in the following pages, with this difference, that it is, throughout, in verse, whilst that of our text, as noticed in its place, is, chiefly, in prose. It is extended, also, by the insertion of detailed accounts of various incidents, briefly noticed in the Vishńu, though derived, apparently, from a common original. The section terminates with similar accounts of future kings, and the same chronological calculations, that are found in the Vishńu.

The last portion, the Upasaṁhára, describes briefly the future Manwantaras, the measures of space and time, the end of the world, the efficacy of Yoga, and the glories of Śivapura, or the dwelling of Śiva, with whom the Yogin is to be united. The manuscript concludes with a different history of the successive teachers of the Váyu Puráńa, tracing them from Brahmá to Váyu, from Váyu to Bŕihaspati, and from him, through various deities and sages, to Dwaipáyana and Súta.

The account given of this Puráńa in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal was limited to something less than half the work; as I had not then been able to

procure a larger portion. I have now a more complete one of my own; and there are several copies in the East India Company's library, of the like extent. One, presented by His Highness the Guicowar, is dated Saṁvat 1540, or A. D. 1483, and is, evidently, as old as it professes to be. The examination I have made of the work confirms the view I formerly took of it; and, from the internal evidence it affords, it may, perhaps, be regarded as one of the oldest and most authentic specimens extant of a primitive Puráṅa.

It appears, however, that we have not yet a copy of the entire Váyu Puráṅa. The extent of it, as mentioned above, should be twenty-four thousand verses. The Guicowar MS. has but twelve thousand, and is denominated the Púrvárdha or first portion. My copy is of the like extent. The index also shows, that several subjects remain untold; as, subsequently to the description of the sphere of Śiva, and the periodical dissolution of the world, the work is said to contain an account of a succeeding creation, and of various events that occurred in it, as the birth of several celebrated Ṙishis, including that of Vyása, and a description of his distribution of the Vedas; an account of the enmity between Vasishṫha and Viśwámitra; and a Naimisháraṅya Máhátmya. These topics are, however, of minor importance, and can scarcely carry the Puráṅa to the whole extent of the verses which it is said to contain. If the number is accurate, the index must still omit a considerable portion of the subsequent contents.

5. Śrí Bhágavata Puráṅa. "That in which ample details of duty are described, and which opens with (an extract from) the Gáyatrí; that in which the death

of the Asura Vŕitra is told, and in which the mortals and immortals of the Sáraswata Kalpa, with the events that then happened to them in the world, are related; that is celebrated as the Bhágavata, and consists of eighteen thousand verses."[1] The Bhágavata is a work of great celebrity in India, and exercises a more direct and powerful influence upon the opinions and feelings of the people than, perhaps, any other of the Puráńas. It is placed the fifth in all the lists; but the Padma Puráńa ranks it as the eighteenth, as the extracted substance of all the rest. According to the usual specification, it consists of eighteen thousand ślokas, distributed amongst three hundred and thirty-two chapters, divided into twelve Skandhas or books. It is named Bhágavata from its being dedicated to the glorification of Bhagavat or Vishńu.

The Bhágavata is communicated to the Ŕishis at Naimishárańya, by Súta, as usual: but he only repeats what was narrated by Śuka, the son of Vyása, to Parikshit, the king of Hastináپura, the grandson of Arjuna. Having incurred the imprecation of a hermit, by which he was sentenced to die of the bite of a venomous snake at the expiration of seven days, the king, in preparation for this event, repairs to the banks of the Ganges, whither also come the gods and sages, to witness his

---

[1] यत्राधिकृत्य गायत्रीं वर्ण्यते धर्मविस्तरः ।
वृत्रासुरवधोपेतं तद्भागवतमुच्यते ॥
सारस्वतस्य कल्पस्य मध्ये ये स्युर्नरामराः ।
तद्वृत्तान्तोद्भवं लोके तद्भागवतमुच्यते ॥
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
अष्टादश सहस्राणि पुराणं तत्प्रकीर्तितम् ।

death. Amongst the latter is Śuka; and it is in reply to Parikshit's question, what a man should do who is about to die, that he narrates the Bhágavata, as he had heard it from Vyása: for nothing secures final happiness so certainly, as to die whilst the thoughts are wholly engrossed by Vishńu.

The course of the narration opens with a cosmogony, which, although, in most respects, similar to that of other Puráńas, is more largely intermixed with allegory and mysticism, and derives its tone more from the Vedánta than the Sánkhya philosophy. The doctrine of active creation by the Supreme, as one with Vásudeva, is more distinctly asserted, with a more decided enunciation of the effects being resolvable into Máyá or illusion. There are, also, doctrinal peculiarities highly characteristic of this Puráńa; amongst which is the assertion, that it was originally communicated by Brahmá to Nárada, that all men whatsoever, Hindus of every caste, and even Mlechchhas, outcasts or barbarians, might learn to have faith in Vásudeva.

In the third book, the interlocutors are changed to Maitreya and Vidura, the former of whom is the disciple, in the Vishńu Puráńa; the latter was the half-brother of the Kuru princes. Maitreya, again, gives an account of the Śrishṭi-líla or sport of creation, in a strain partly common to the Puráńas, partly peculiar; although he declares he learned it from his teacher Paráśara, at the desire of Pulastya:[1] referring, thus, to the fabulous origin of the Vishńu Puráńa, and furnishing evidence of its priority. Again, however, the

[1] See Book I., Chapter I., *ad finem.*

authority is changed: and the narrative is said to have been that which was communicated by Śesha to the Nágas. The creation of Brahmá is then described, and the divisions of time are explained. A very long and peculiar account is given of the Varáha incarnation of Vishńu, which is followed by the creation of the Prajápatis and Swáyaṁbhuva, whose daughter Devahúti is married to Kardama Ŕishi: an incident peculiar to this work, as is that which follows, of the Avatára of Vishńu as Kapila the son of Kardama and Devahúti, the author of the Sánkhya philosophy, which he expounds, after a Vaishńava fashion, to his mother, in the last nine chapters of this section.

The Manwantara of Swáyaṁbhuva, and the multiplication of the patriarchal families, are next described with some peculiarities of nomenclature, which are pointed out in the notes to the parallel passages of the Vishńu Puráńa. The traditions of Dhruva, Veńa, Ṕrithu, and other princes of this period, are the other subjects of the fourth Skandha, and are continued, in the fifth, to that of the Bharata who obtained emancipation. The details generally conform to those of the Vishńu Puráńa; and the same words are often employed; so that it would be difficult to determine which work had the best right to them, had not the Bhágavata itself indicated its obligations to the Vishńu. The remainder of the fifth book is occupied with the description of the universe; and the same conformity with the Vishńu continues.

This is only partially the case with the sixth book, which contains a variety of legends of a miscellaneous description, intended to illustrate the merit of worship-

ping Vishńu. Some of them belong to the early stock; but some are, apparently, novel. The seventh book is, mostly, occupied with the legend of Prahláda. In the eighth, we have an account of the remaining Manwantaras; in which, as happening in the course of them, a variety of ancient legends are repeated, as the battle between the king of the elephants and an alligator, the churning of the ocean, and the dwarf and fish Avatáras. The ninth book narrates the dynasties of the Vaivaswata Manwantara, or the princes of the solar and lunar races to the time of Kŕishńa.[1] The particulars conform, generally, with those recorded in the Vishńu.

The tenth book is the characteristic part of this Puráńa, and the portion upon which its popularity is founded. It is appropriated entirely to the history of Kŕishńa, which it narrates much in the same manner as the Vishńu, but in more detail; holding a middle place, however, between it and the extravagant prolixity with which the Hari Vaṁśa repeats the story. It is not necessary to particularize it further. It has been translated into, perhaps, all the languages of India, and is a favourite work with all descriptions of people.

The eleventh book describes the destruction of the Yádavas and death of Kŕishńa. Previous to the latter event, Kŕishńa instructs Uddhava in the performance of the Yoga; a subject consigned, by the Vishńu, to the concluding passages. The narrative is much

[1] A translation of the ninth, by Captain Fell, was published in Calcutta, in different numbers of the Monthly and Quarterly Magazine, in 1823 and 1824. The second volume of Maurice's Ancient History of Hindostan contains a translation, by Mr. Halhed, of the tenth book, made through the medium of a Persian version.

the same, but something more summary than that of the Vishńu. The twelfth book continues the lines of the kings of the Kali age, prophetically, to a similar period as the Vishńu, and gives a like account of the deterioration of all things and their final dissolution. Consistently with the subject of the Puráńa, the serpent Takshaka bites Parikshit, and he expires: and the work should terminate; or the close might be extended to the subsequent sacrifice of Janamejaya, for the destruction of the whole serpent race. There is a rather awkwardly introduced description, however, of the arrangement of the Vedas and Puráńas by Vyása, and the legend of Márkańdeya's interview with the infant Kŕishńa, during a period of worldly dissolution. We then come to the end of the Bhágavata, in a series of encomiastic commendations of its own sanctity and efficacy to salvation.

Mr. Colebrooke observes, of the Bhágavata Puráńa: "I am, myself, inclined to adopt an opinion supported by many learned Hindus, who consider the celebrated Śrí Bhágavata as the work of a grammarian [Bopadeva], supposed to have lived about six hundred years ago."[1] Colonel Vans Kennedy considers this an incautious admission; because "it is unquestionable that the number of the Puráńas have been always held to be eighteen; but, in most of the Puráńas, the names of the eighteen are enumerated, amongst which the Bhágavata is invariably included; and, consequently, if it were composed only six hundred years ago, the others must be

[1] As. Res., Vol. VIII., p. 467.*

* *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., p. 104.

of an equally modern date."[1] Some of them are, no doubt, more recent; but, as already remarked, no weight can be attached to the specification of the eighteen names; for they are always complete: each Puráńa enumerates all.* Which is the last? Which had the opportunity of naming its seventeen predecessors, and adding itself? The argument proves too much. There can be little doubt that the list has been inserted, upon the authority of tradition, either by some improving transcriber, or by the compiler of a work more recent than the eighteen genuine Puráńas. The objection is also rebutted by the assertion, that there was another Puráńa to which the name applies, and which is still to be met with, the Deví Bhágavata.

For the authenticity of the Bhágavata is one of the few questions, affecting their sacred literature, which Hindu writers have ventured to discuss. The occasion is furnished by the text itself. In the fourth chapter of the first book, it is said that Vyása arranged the Vedas, and divided them into four, and that he then compiled the Itihása and Puráńas, as a fifth Veda. The Vedas he gave to Paila and the rest; the Itihása and Puráńas, to Lomaharshańa, the father of Súta.[2] Then,

---

[1] Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 155, note.

[2] Book I., Chapter IV., 19-22.†

---

* But see the editor's second note in p. LIV. *infra*.

† चातुर्होत्रं कर्म शुद्धं प्रजानां वीक्ष्य वैदिकम् ।
व्यदधाद्यज्ञसंतत्यै वेदमेकं चतुर्विधम् ॥
ऋग्यजुःसामाथर्वाख्या वेदाश्चत्वार उद्धृताः ।
इतिहासपुराणं च पञ्चमो वेद उच्यते ॥

reflecting that these works may not be accessible to women, Súdras, and mixed castes, he composed the Bhárata, for the purpose of placing religious knowledge within their reach. Still, he felt dissatisfied, and wandered, in much perplexity, along the banks of the Saraswatí, where his hermitage was situated, when Nárada paid him a visit. Having confided to him his secret and seemingly causeless dissatisfaction, Nárada suggested that it arose from his not having sufficiently dwelt, in the works he had finished, upon the merit of worshipping Vásudeva. Vyása at once admitted its truth, and found a remedy for his uneasiness in the composition of the Bhágavata, which he taught to Śuka, his son.[1] Here, therefore, is the most positive assertion that the Bhágavata was composed subsequently to the Puráńas, and given to a different pupil, and was not, therefore, one of the eighteen of which Romaharshańa, the Súta, was, according to all concurrent testimonies, the depositary. Still, the Bhágavata is named amongst the eighteen Puráńas, by the inspired authorities: and how can these incongruities be reconciled?

The principal point in dispute seems to have been started by an expression of Śrídhara Swámin, a commentator on the Bhágavata, who, somewhat incautiously, made the remark, that there was no reason to suspect

---

[1] Book I., 7, 8.

तत्रर्ग्वेदधरः पैलः सामगो जैमिनिः कविः ।
वैशम्पायन एवैको निष्णातो यजुषामुत ॥
अथर्वाङ्गिरसामासीत्सुमन्तुर्दारुणो मुनिः ।
इतिहासपुराणानां पिता मे रोमहर्षणः ॥

that, by the term Bhágavata, any other work than the subject of his labours was intended. This was, therefore, an admission that some suspicions had been entertained of the correctness of the nomenclature, and that an opinion had been expressed, that the term belonged, not to the Śrí Bhágavata, but to the Deví Bhágavata; to a Śaiva, not a Vaishṅava, composition. With whom doubts prevailed prior to Śrídhara Swámin, or by whom they were urged, does not appear; for, as far as we are aware, no works, anterior to his date, in which they are advanced have been met with. Subsequently, various tracts have been written on the subject. There are three in the library of the East India Company: the Durjana Mukha Chapeṭiká, 'A slap of the face for the vile', by Rámáśrama; the Durjana Mukha Mahá Chapeṭiká,* 'A great slap of the face for the wicked', by Káśínátha Bhaṭṭa; and the Durjana Mukha Padma Páduká, 'A slipper' for the same part of the same persons, by a nameless disputant. The first maintains the authenticity of the Bhágavata; the second asserts, that

* The postscript of this tract has *Durjana-mukha-chapeṭiká.* In the MS., Professor Wilson has noted, that it is referred to, in the *Durjana-mukha-padma-páduká,* under a longer title, that given in the text. Burnouf—who, in the preface to the first volume of his *Bhágavata-purâṅa*, has translated and annotated the three treatises named above—remarks as follows on that reference: "Le traité auquel notre auteur fait allusion paraît être le même que celui que j'ai placé le troisième, et qui est consacré tout entier à prouver cette thèse, que quand les Purâṅas parlent du Bhâgavata, c'est le Dêvîbhâgavata qu'ils entendent désigner, et non pas notre Çrî Bhâgavata, qui fait autorité pour les Vâichṅavas. Cependant le passage sur lequel porte la présente note nomme ce traité: *Un grand soufflet, etc.;* ce qui ferait supposer qu'il existe deux traités de ce genre, dont l'un serait plus étendu que l'autre, et dont nous ne posséderions que le plus court, c'est-à-dire celui qui est traduit plus bas." P. LXXVII.

the Deví Bhágavata is the genuine Puráńa; and the third replies to the arguments of the first. There is, also, a work by Purushottama, entitled 'Thirteen arguments for dispelling all doubts of the character of the Bhágavata' (Bhágavata swarúpa vishaya śanká nirása trayodaśa); whilst Bálam Bhaťťa, a commentator on the Mitákshará, indulging in a dissertation on the meaning of the word Puráńa, adduces reasons for questioning the inspired origin of this Puráńa.

The chief arguments in favour of the authenticity of this Puráńa are, the absence of any reason why Bopadeva, to whom it is attributed, should not have put his own name to it; its being included in all lists of the Puráńas, sometimes with circumstances that belong to no other Puráńa; and its being admitted to be a Puráńa, and cited as authority, or made the subject of comment, by writers of established reputation, of whom Śankara Áchárya is one: and he lived long before Bopadeva. The reply to the first argument is rather feeble; the controversialists being unwilling, perhaps, to admit the real object, the promotion of new doctrines. It is, therefore, said, that Vyása was an incarnation of Náráyańa; and the purpose was to propitiate his favour. The insertion of a Bhágavata amongst the eighteen Puráńas is acknowledged; but this, it is said, can be the Deví Bhágavata alone: for the circumstances apply more correctly to it than to the Vaishńava Bhágavata. Thus, a text is quoted, by Káśínátha, from a Puráńa—he does not state which—that says, of the Bhágavata, that it contains eighteen thousand verses, twelve books, and three hundred and thirty-two chap-

ters.* Káśínátha asserts that the chapters of the Śrí Bhágavata are three hundred and thirty-five, and that the numbers apply, throughout, only to the Deví Bhágavata. It is also said that the Bhágavata contains an account of the acquirement of holy knowledge by Hayagríva; the particulars of the Sáraswata Kalpa; a dialogue between Ambarísha and Śuka: and that it commences with the Gáyatrí, or, at least, a citation of it. These all apply to the Deví Bhágavata alone, except the last: but it also is more true of the Śaiva than of the Vaishńava work: for the latter has only one word of the Gáyatrí, dhímahi, 'we meditate'; whilst the former to dhímahi adds, Yo naḥ prachodayát, 'who may enlighten us.' To the third argument it is, in the first place, objected, that the citation of the Bhágavata by modern writers is no test of its authenticity; and, with regard to the more ancient commentary of Śankara Áchárya, it is asked, "Where is it?" Those who advocate the sanctity of the Bhágavata reply: "It was written in a difficult style, and became obsolete, and is lost." "A very unsatisfactory plea", retort their opponents: "for we still have the works of Śankara, several of which are quite as difficult as any in the Sanskrit language." The existence of this comment, too, rests upon the authority of Mádhwa or Mádha-

---

* ग्रन्थो ऽष्टादशसाहस्रो द्वादशस्कन्धसंमितः ।
हयग्रीवब्रह्मविद्या यत्र वृत्रवधस्तथा ॥
गायत्र्या च समारम्भस्तद्वै भागवतं विदुः ।
स्कन्धा द्वादश एवात्र कृष्णेन विहिताः शुभाः ॥
द्वात्रिंशत्त्रिशतं पूर्णमध्यायाः परिकीर्तिताः ।

The first three of these five verses are quoted, professedly from the *Puráńárńava*, near the beginning of Chitsukha's *Bhágavata-kathá-sangraha.*

va,* who, in a commentary of his own, asserts that he has consulted eight others. Now, amongst these is one by the monkey Hanumat: and, although a Hindu disputant may believe in the reality of such a composition, yet we may receive its citation as a proof that Mádhwa was not very scrupulous in the verification of his authorities.

There are other topics urged, in this controversy, on both sides, some of which are simple enough, some are ingenious: but the statement of the text is, of itself, sufficient to show, that, according to the received opinion, of all the authorities, of the priority of the eighteen Puráńas to the Bhárata, it is impossible that the Śrí Bhágavata, which is subsequent to the Bhárata, should be of the number; and the evidence of style, the superiority of which to that of the Puráńas in general is admitted by the disputants, is also proof that it is the work of a different hand. Whether the Deví Bhágavata have a better title to be considered as an original composition of Vyása, is equally questionable; but it cannot be doubted that the Śrí Bhágavata is the product of uninspired erudition. There does not seem to be any other ground than tradition for ascribing it to Bopadeva the grammarian: but there is no reason to call the tradition in question. Bopadeva flourished at the court of Hemádri, Raja of Devagiri, Deogur or Dowlutabad, and must, consequently, have lived prior to the conquest of that principality by the Mohammedans in the fourteenth century. The date of the

* See Burnouf's edition of the *Bhágavata-puráńa*, Vol. I., Preface p. LXII., note.

twelfth century,* commonly assigned to him, is, probably, correct, and is that of the Bhágavata Puráńa.

6. Nárada or Náradíya Puráńa. "Where Nárada has described the duties which were observed in the Bŕihat Kalpa, that is called the Náradíya, having twenty-five thousand stanzas."[1] If the number of verses be here correctly stated, the Puráńa has not fallen into my hands. The copy I have analysed contains not many more than three thousand ślokas. There is another work, which might be expected to be of greater extent, the Bŕihan Náradíya or great Nárada Puráńa; but this, according to the concurrence of three copies in my possession, and of five others in the Company's library, contains but about three thousand five hundred verses. It may be doubted, therefore, if the Nárada Puráńa of the Matsya exists.[2]

According to the Matsya, the Nárada Puráńa is related

---

[1] यत्राह नारदो धर्मान्बृहत्कल्पाश्रयानिह ।
पञ्चविंशत्सहस्राणि नारदीयं तदुच्यते ॥

[2] The description of Vishńu, translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy (Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 200) from the Náradíya Puráńa, occurs in my copy of the Bŕihan Náradíya. There is no Nárada Puráńa in the East India Company's library, though, as noticed in the text, several of the Bŕihan Náradíya. There is a copy of the Rukmángada Charitra, said to be a part of the Śrí Nárada Puráńa.

---

* Burnouf—*Bhágavata-puráńa*, Vol. I., Preface, p. LXIII., first note, and pp. XCVII. *et seq.*—would place Bopadeva in the second half of the thirteenth century.

I follow the western and southern pandits in preferring Bopadeva to Vopadeva, as the name is ordinarily exhibited.

Touching Bopadeva and Hemádri, see Dr. Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.*, &c., pp. 37 and 38.

by Nárada, and gives an account of the Bríhat Kalpa. The Náradíya Puráńa is communicated, by Nárada, to the Ŕishis at Naimishárańya, on the Gomatí river. The Bríhan Náradíya is related to the same persons, at the same place, by Súta, as it was told by Nárada to Sanatkumára. Possibly, the term Bríhat may have been suggested by the specification which is given in the Matsya: but there is no description, in it, of any particular Kalpa or day of Brahmá.

From a cursory examination of these Puráńas it is very evident that they have no conformity to the definition of a Puráńa, and that both are sectarial and modern compilations, intended to support the doctrine of Bhakti or faith in Vishńu. With this view, they have collected a variety of prayers addressed to one or other form of that divinity; a number of observances and holydays connected with his adoration; and different legends, some, perhaps, of an early, others of a more recent, date, illustrative of the efficacy of devotion to Hari. Thus, in the Nárada, we have the stories of Dhruva and Prahláda; the latter told in the words of the Vishńu: whilst the second portion of it is occupied with a legend of Mohiní, the will-born daughter of a king called Rukmángada; beguiled by whom, the king offers to perform for her whatever she may desire. She calls upon him either to violate the rule of fasting on the eleventh day of the fortnight, a day sacred to Vishńu, or to put his son to death; and he kills his son, as the lesser sin of the two. This shows the spirit of the work. Its date may also be inferred from its tenor; as such monstrous extravagancies in praise of Bhakti are, certainly, of modern origin. One limit it furnishes, itself; for it refers

to Śuka and Parikshit, the interlocutors of the Bhágavata; and it is, consequently, subsequent to the date of that Puráńa. It is, probably, considerably later: for it affords evidence that it was written after India was in the hands of the Mohammedans. In the concluding passage it is said: "Let not this Puráńa be repeated in the presence of the 'killers of cows' and contemners of the gods." It is, possibly, a compilation of the sixteenth or seventeenth century.

The Bŕihan Náradíya is a work of the same tenor and time. It contains little else than panegyrical prayers addressed to Vishńu, and injunctions to observe various rites, and keep holy certain seasons, in honour of him. The earlier legends introduced are the birth of Márkańdeya, the destruction of Sagara's sons, and the dwarf Avatára; but they are subservient to the design of the whole, and are rendered occasions for praising Náráyańa. Others, illustrating the efficacy of certain Vaishńava observances, are puerile inventions, wholly foreign to the more ancient system of Pauráńik fiction. There is no attempt at cosmogony, or patriarchal or regal genealogy. It is possible that these topics may be treated of in the missing stanzas: but it seems more likely that the Nárada Puráńa of the lists has little in common with the works to which its name is applied in Bengal and Hindusthán.

7. Márkańda or Márkańdeya Puráńa. "That Puráńa in which, commencing with the story of the birds that were acquainted with right and wrong, everything is narrated fully by Márkańdeya, as it was explained by holy sages, in reply to the question of the Muni, is called the Márkańdeya, containing nine thousand ver-

ses."[1] This is so called from its being, in the first instance, narrated by Márkańdeya Muni, and, in the second place, by certain fabulous birds; thus far agreeing with the account given of it in the Matsya. That, as well as other authorities, specify its containing nine thousand stanzas: but my copy closes with a verse affirming that the number of verses recited by the Muni was six thousand nine hundred; and a copy in the East India Company's library has a similar specification. The termination is, however, somewhat abrupt; and there is no reason why the subject with which it ends should not have been carried on further. One copy in the Company's library, indeed, belonging to the Guicowar's collection, states, at the close, that it is the end of the first Khańda or section. If the Puráńa was ever completed, the remaining portion of it appears to be lost.*

Jaimini, the pupil of Vyása, applies to Márkańdeya to be made acquainted with the nature of Vásudeva, and for an explanation of some of the incidents described in the Mahábhárata: with the ambrosia of which divine poem, Vyása, he declares, has watered the whole world: a reference which establishes the priority of the Bhárata to the Márkańdeya Puráńa, however incom-

---

[1] यत्राधिकृत्य शकुनीन्धर्माधर्मविचारणान् ।
व्याख्यातं यद्मुनिप्रश्ने ऋषिभिर्धर्मचारिभिः ॥
मार्कण्डेयेन कथितं तत्सर्वं विस्तरेण तु ।
पुराणं नवसाहस्रं मार्कण्डेयमित्युच्यते ॥†

---

* See the Rev. Krishnamohan Banerjea's edition of the *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, Introduction, pp. 26, 31, and 32.

† Two MSS. of the *Matsya-puráńa*, out of four within my reach, omit the second and third lines. The other two give the second as follows:

व्याख्यातं जैमिनिप्रश्ने पक्षिभिर्धर्मचारिभिः ।

patible this may be with the tradition, that, having finished the Puráńas, Vyása wrote the poem.*

Márkańdeya excuses himself, saying he has a religious rite to perform: and he refers Jaimini to some very sapient birds who reside in the Vindhya mountains: birds of a celestial origin, found, when just born, by the Muni Śamíka, on the field of Kurukshetra, and brought up, by him, along with his scholars: in consequence of which, and by virtue of their heavenly descent, they became profoundly versed in the Vedas and a knowledge of spiritual truth. This machinery is borrowed from the Mahábhárata, with some embellishment. Jaimini, accordingly, has recourse to the birds, Pingáksha and his brethren, and puts to them the questions he had asked of the Muni: "Why was Vásudeva born as a mortal? How was it that Draupadí was the wife of the five Páńdus? Why did Baladeva do penance for Brahmanicide? And why were the children of Draupadí destroyed, when they had Kŕishńa and Arjuna to defend them?" The answers to these inquiries occupy a number of chapters, and form a sort of supple-

* In his account of the *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, Professor Banerjea says: "We cannot help noticing, in this place, the dignity imputed to the work under review. It is classed in the same category with the Vedas, and described as an immediate product from Brahmá's mouth. Although a Puráńa, it is not attributed to Vyása, whom other Śástras consider as the author of all works bearing that title. The Márkańdeya, however, does not acknowledge him as its composer, editor, or compiler. It claims equal honour, in this respect, with the Vedas themselves."

Again, with reference to the list spoken of in pp. XXIII. and XLV., *supra*: "As far as we have seen Bengal Manuscripts, the Márkańdeya presents a singular exception to this hackneyed enumeration of the eighteen Puráńas, and the celebration of Vyása's name as the author of them all. The Maithila manuscripts, as they are commonly called, are not so chaste." *Ibid.*, Preface, pp. 15 and 16.

ment to the Mahábhárata: supplying, partly by invention, perhaps, and partly by reference to equally ancient authorities, the blanks left in some of its narrations.

Legends of Vŕitrásura's death, Baladeva's penance, Hariśchandra's elevation to heaven, and the quarrel between Vasishṭha and Viśwámitra, are followed by a discussion respecting birth, death, and sin; which leads to a more extended description of the different hells than is found in other Puráńas. The account of creation which is contained in this work is repeated, by the birds, after Márkańdeya's account of it to Kraushṭuki, and is confined to the origin of the Vedas and patriarchal families, amongst whom are new characters, as Duḥsaha and his wife Márshṭi, and their descendants; allegorical personages, representing intolerable iniquity and its consequences. There is then a description of the world, with, as usual to this Puráńa, several singularities, some of which are noticed in the following pages. This being the state of the world in the Swáyaṁbhuva Manwantara, an account of the other Manwantaras succeeds, in which the births of the Manus, and a number of other particulars, are peculiar to this work. The present or Vaivaswata Manwantara is very briefly passed over; but the next, the first of the future Manwantaras, contains the long episodical narrative of the actions of the goddess Durgá, which is the especial boast of this Puráńa, and is the text-book of the worshippers of Kálí, Chańdí, or Durgá, in Bengal. It is the Chańdí Páṭha, or Durgá Máhátmya, in which the victories of the goddess over different evil beings or Asuras are detailed with considerable power and spirit. It is read daily in the temples of Durgá, and furnishes

the pomp and circumstance of the great festival of Bengal, the Durgá pújá, or public worship of that goddess.[1]

After the account of the Manwantaras is completed, there follows a series of legends, some new, some old, relating to the Sun and his posterity; continued to Vaivaswata Manu and his sons, and their immediate descendants; terminating with Dama, the son of Narishyanta.[2] Of most of the persons noticed the work narrates particulars not found elsewhere.

This Puráńa has a character different from that of all the others. It has nothing of a sectarial spirit, little of a religious tone; rarely inserting prayers and invocations to any deity; and such as are inserted are brief and moderate. It deals little in precepts, ceremonial or moral. Its leading feature is narrative; and it presents an uninterrupted succession of legends, most of which, when ancient, are embellished with new circumstances, and, when new, partake so far of the spirit of the old, that they are disinterested creations of the imagination, having no particular motive, being designed to recommend no special doctrine or observance. Whether they are derived from any other source, or whether they are original inventions, it is not possible to ascertain. They are, most probably, for the greater part, at least, original; and the whole has been narrated in the compiler's own manner; a manner superior to that of the Puráńas in general, with exception of the Bhágavata.

---

[1] A translation into English, by a Madras Pandit, Kávali Venkáta Rámaswámin, was published at Calcutta, in 1823.

[2] See Vishńu Puráńa, Book IV., Chapter I.

It is not easy to conjecture a date for this Puráńa. It is subsequent to the Mahábhárata: but how long subsequent, is doubtful. It is, unquestionably, more ancient than such works as the Brahma. Padma, and Náradíya Puráńas: and its freedom from sectarial bias is a reason for supposing it anterior to the Bhágavata. At the same time, its partial conformity to the definition of a Puráńa, and the tenor of the additions which it has made to received legends and traditions, indicate a not very remote age; and, in the absence of any guide to a more positive conclusion, it may, conjecturally, be placed in the ninth or tenth century.

8. Agni Puráńa. "That Puráńa which describes the occurrences of the Íśána Kalpa, and was related by Agni to Vasishṭha, is called the Ágneya. It consists of sixteen thousand stanzas."[1] The Agni or Ágneya Puráńa derives its name from its having being communicated, originally, by Agni, the deity of fire, to the Muni Vasishṭha, for the purpose of instructing him in the twofold knowledge of Brahma.[2] By him it was taught to Vyása, who imparted it to Súta; and the latter is represented as repeating it to the Ŕishis at Naimisháraṅya. Its contents are variously specified as sixteen thousand, fifteen thousand, or fourteen thousand, stanzas. The two copies which were employed by me contain about fifteen thousand ślokas. There are two, in the

---

[1] यत्तदीशानकं कल्पवृत्तान्तमधिकृत्य च ।
वसिष्ठायाग्निना प्रोक्तमाग्नेयं तत्प्रचक्षते ॥
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
तच्च षोडशसाहस्रं सर्वक्रतुफलप्रदम् ।

[2] See Book VI., Chapter V.

Company's library, which do not extend beyond twelve thousand verses: but they are, in many other respects, different from mine. One of them was written at Agra, in the reign of Akbar, in A. D. 1589.

The Agni Puráńa, in the form in which it has been obtained in Bengal and at Benares, presents a striking contrast to the Márkańḍeya. It may be doubted if a single line of it is original. A very great proportion of it may be traced to other sources: and a more careful collation—if the task was worth the time it would require—would probably discover the remainder.

The early chapters of this Puráńa[1] describe the Avatáras, and, in those of Ráma and Kŕishńa, avowedly follow the Rámáyańa and Mahábhárata. A considerable portion is then appropriated to instructions for the performance of religious ceremonies: many of which belong to the Tántrika ritual, and are, apparently, transcribed from the principal authorities of that system. Some belong to mystical forms of Śaiva worship, little known in Hindusthán, though, perhaps, still practised in the south. One of these is the Díkshá or initiation of a novice: by which, with numerous ceremonies and invocations, in which the mysterious monosyllables of the Tantras are constantly repeated, the disciple is transformed into a living personation of Śiva, and receives, in that capacity, the homage of his Guru. Inter-

[1] Analysis of the Agni Puráńa: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, March, 1832.* I have there stated, incorrectly, that the Agni is a Vaishńava Puráńa. It is one of the Támasa or Śaiva class, as mentioned above.

* See Professor Wilson's collected works, Vol. III.

spersed with these are chapters descriptive of the earth and of the universe, which are the same as those of the Vishńu Puráńa: and Máhátmyas or legends of holy places, particularly of Gayá. Chapters on the duties of kings and on the art of war then occur, which have the appearance of being extracted from some older work, as is, undoubtedly, the chapter on judicature,* which follows them, and which is the same as the text of the Mitákshará. Subsequent to these we have an account of the distribution and arrangement of the Vedas and Puráńas, which is little else than an abridgment of the Vishńu; and, in a chapter on gifts, we have a description of the Puráńas, which is precisely the same, and in the same situation, as the similar subject in the Matsya Puráńa. The genealogical chapters are meagre lists, differing, in a few respects, from those commonly received, as hereafter noticed, but unaccompanied by any particulars such as those recorded or invented in the Márkańdeya. The next subject is medicine, compiled, avowedly, but injudiciously, from the Sanśruta. A series of chapters on the mystic worship of Śiva and Deví follows; and the work winds up with treatises on rhetoric, prosody, and grammar, according to the Sútras of Pingala and Páńini.

The cyclopædical character of the Agni Puráńa, as it is now described, excludes it from any legitimate claims to be regarded as a Puráńa, and proves that its

* According to Dr. Aufrecht: "Haec pars, paucis mutatis et additis, ex Yájnavalkyae legum codice desumta est." Then follows "Ŕigvidhánam, i. e., Ŕigvedi hymni sive disticha ad varias superstitiones adhibenda. Haec pars e Ŕigvidhána libello, qui et ipse serae originis indicia prae se fert excerpta est, multique versus ad literam cum illo consentiunt." *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.*, &c., p. 7.

origin cannot be very remote. It is subsequent to the Itihásas, to the chief works on grammar, rhetoric, and medicine, and to the introduction of the Tántrika worship of Deví. When this latter took place, is yet far from determined; but there is every probability that it dates long after the beginning of our era. The materials of the Agni Puráńa are, however, no doubt, of some antiquity. The medicine of Suśruta is considerably older than the ninth century: and the grammar of Páńini probably precedes Christianity. The chapters on archery and arms, and on regal administration, are also distinguished by an entirely Hindu character, and must have been written long anterior to the Mohammedan invasion. So far the Agni Puráńa is valuable, as embodying and preserving relics of antiquity, although compiled at a more recent date.

Colonel Wilford[1] has made great use of a list of kings derived from an appendix to the Agni Puráńa, which professes to be the sixty-third or last section. As he observes, it is seldom found annexed to the Puráńa. I have never met with it, and doubt its ever having formed any part of the original compilation. It would appear, from Colonel Wilford's remarks, that this list notices Mohammed as the institutor of an era: but his account of this is not very distinct. He mentions, explicitly, however, that the list speaks of Śáliváhana and Vikramáditya: and this is quite sufficient to establish its character. The compilers of the Puráńas were not such bunglers as to bring within their chro-

[1] Essay on Vikramáditya and Śáliváhana: As. Res., Vol. IX., p. 131.

nology so well known a personage as Vikramáditya. There are, in all parts of India, various compilations ascribed to the Puráńas, which never formed any portion of their contents, and which, although offering, sometimes, useful local information, and valuable as preserving popular traditions, are not, in justice, to be confounded with the Puráńas, so as to cause them to be charged with even more serious errors and anachronisms than those of which they are guilty.

The two copies of this work in the library of the East India Company appropriate the first half to a description of the ordinary and occasional observances of the Hindus, interspersed with a few legends. The latter half treats exclusively of the history of Ráma.

9. Bhavishya Puráńa. "The Puráńa in which Brahmá, having described the greatness of the sun, explained to Manu the existence of the world, and the characters of all created things, in the course of the Aghora Kalpa, that is called the Bhavishya; the stories being, for the most part, the events of a future period. It contains fourteen thousand five hundred stanzas."[1] This Puráńa, as the name implies, should be a book of prophecies, foretelling what will be (bhavishyati), as the Matsya Puráńa intimates. Whether such a work exists, is doubtful. The copies, which appear to be entire, and of which there are three in the library of the East India Company, agreeing, in their contents, with two

---

[1] यत्राधिकृत्य माहात्म्यमादित्यस्य चतुर्मुखः ।
अघोरकल्पवृत्तान्तप्रसङ्गेन जगत्स्थितम् ॥
मनवे कथयामास भूतग्रामस्य लक्षणम् ।
चतुर्दश सहस्राणि तथा पञ्च शतानि च ॥
भविष्यचरितप्रायं भविष्यं तद्विहोच्यते ।

in my possession, contain about seven thousand stanzas. There is another work, entitled the Bhavishyottara, as if it was a continuation or supplement of the former, containing, also, about seven thousand verses: but the subjects of both these works are but to a very imperfect degree analogous to those to which the Matsya alludes.[1]

The Bhavishya Puráńa, as I have it, is a work in a hundred and twenty-six short chapters, repeated by Sumantu to Śatáníka, a king of the Páńdu family. He notices, however, its having originated with Swayaṁbhu or Brahmá, and describes it as consisting of five parts: four dedicated, it should seem, to as many deities, as they are termed, Bráhma, Vaishńava, Śaiva, and Twáshṫra; whilst the fifth is the Pratisarga or repeated creation. Possibly, the first part only may have come into my hands; although it does not so appear by the manuscript.

Whatever it may be, the work in question is not a Puráńa. The first portion, indeed, treats of creation; but it is little else than a transcript of the words of the first chapter of Manu. The rest is entirely a manual of religious rites and ceremonies. It explains the ten Saṁskáras or initiatory rites; the performance of the Sandhyá; the reverence to be shown to a Guru; the duties of the different Áśramas and castes; and enjoins a number of Vratas or observances of fasting and the

---

[1] Colonel Vans Kennedy states that he had "not been able to procure the Bhavishya Puráńa, nor even to obtain any account of its contents." Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 153, note.

like, appropriate to different lunar days. A few legends enliven the series of precepts. That of the sage Chyavana is told at considerable length, taken, chiefly, from the Mahábhárata. The Nága Panchamí, or fifth lunation sacred to the serpent-gods, gives rise to a description of different sorts of snakes. After these, which occupy about one third of the chapters, the remainder of them conform, in subject, to one of the topics referred to by the Matsya. They chiefly represent conversations between Krishńa, his son Sámba,—who had become a leper by the curse of Durvásas,—Vasishtha, Nárada, and Vyása, upon the power and glory of the Sun, and the manner in which he is to be worshipped. There is some curious matter in the last chapters, relating to the Magas, silent worshippers of the sun, from Śákadwípa; as if the compiler had adopted the Persian term Magh, and connected the fire-worshippers of Iran with those of India. This is a subject, however, that requires further investigation.

The Bhavishyottara is, equally with the preceding, a sort of manual of religious offices; the greater portion being appropriated to Vratas, and the remainder, to the forms and circumstances with which gifts are to be presented. Many of the ceremonies are obsolete, or are observed in a different manner, as the Rathayátrá or car-festival, and the Madanotsava or festival of spring. The descriptions of these throw some light upon the public condition of the Hindu religion at a period probably prior to the Mohammedan conquest. The different ceremonies are illustrated by legends, which are, sometimes, ancient; as, for instance, the destruction of the god of love by Śiva, and his thence

becoming Ananga, the disembodied lord of hearts. The work is supposed to be communicated by Kŕishńa to Yudhishthira, at a great assemblage of holy persons at the coronation of the latter, after the conclusion of the Great War.

10. Brahma Vaivarta Puráńa. "That Puráńa which is related by Sávarńi to Nárada, and contains the account of the greatness of Kŕishńa, with the occurrences of the Rathantara Kalpa, where, also, the story of Brahma-varáha is repeatedly told, is called the Brahma Vaivarta, and contains eighteen thousand stanzas."[1] The account here given of the Brahma Vaivarta Puráńa agrees with its present state, as to its extent. The copies rather exceed than fall short of eighteen thousand stanzas. It also correctly represents its comprising a Máhátmya or legend of Kŕishńa; but it is very doubtful, nevertheless, if the same work is intended.

The Brahma Vaivarta, as it now exists, is narrated, not by Sávarńi, but the Ŕishi Náráyańa, to Nárada, by whom it is communicated to Vyása: he teaches it to Súta; and the latter repeats it to the Ŕishis at Naimishárańya. It is divided into four Khańdas or books, the Bráhma, Prakŕiti, Gańeśa, and Kŕishńa Janma Khańdas; dedicated, severally, to describe the acts of Brahmá, Deví, Gańeśa, and Kŕishńa; the latter, however, throughout absorbing the interest and importance of the work. In none of these is there any account of

---

[1] रथन्तरस्य कल्पस्य वृत्तान्तमधिकृत्य यत् ।
सावर्णिना नारदाय कृष्णमाहात्म्यसंयुतम् ॥
यत्र ब्रह्मवराहस्य चरितं वर्ण्यते मुहुः ।
तदष्टादशसाहस्रं ब्रह्मवैवर्तमुच्यते ॥

the Varáha Avatára of Vishńu,—which seems to be intended by the Matsya,—nor any reference to a Rathantara Kalpa. It may also be observed, that, in describing the merit of presenting a copy of this Puráńa, the Matsya adds: "Whoever makes such gift is honoured in the Brahma-loka";* a sphere which is of very inferior dignity to that to which a worshipper of Kŕishńa is taught to aspire by this Puráńa. The character of the work is, in truth, so decidedly sectarial, and the sect to which it belongs so distinctly marked,—that of the worshippers of the juvenile Kŕishńa and Rádhá, a form of belief of known modern origin,—that it can scarcely have found a notice in a work to which, like the Matsya, a much more remote date seems to belong. Although, therefore, the Matsya may be received in proof of there having been a Brahma Vaivarta Puráńa at the date of its compilation, dedicated especially to the honour of Kŕishńa, yet we cannot credit the possibility of its being the same we now possess.

Although some of the legends believed to be ancient are scattered through the different portions of this Puráńa, yet the great mass of it is taken up with tiresome descriptions of Vŕindávana and Goloka, the dwellings of Kŕishńa on earth and in heaven; with endless repetitions of prayers and invocations addressed to him; and with insipid descriptions of his person and sports, and the love of the Gopís and of Rádhá towards him. There are some particulars of the origin of the

---

* पुराणं ब्रह्मवैवर्तं यो दद्यान्माघमासि च ।
पौर्णमास्यां स भवनं (?) ब्रह्मलोके महीयते ॥

artificer castes,—which is of value, because it is cited as authority in matters affecting them,—contained in the Bráhma Khańda; and, in the Prakŕiti and Gańeśa Khańdas, are legends of those divinities, not wholly, perhaps, modern inventions, but of which the source has not been traced. In the life of Kŕishńa, the incidents recorded are the same as those narrated in the Vishńu and the Bhágavata; but the stories, absurd as they are, are much compressed, to make room for original matter still more puerile and tiresome. The Brahma Vaivarta has not the slightest title to be regarded as a Puráńa.[1]

11. Linga Puráńa. "Where Maheśwara, present in the Agni Linga, explained (the objects of life) virtue, wealth, pleasure, and final liberation at the end of the Agni Kalpa,* that Puráńa, consisting of eleven thousand stanzas, was called the Lainga by Brahmá himself."[2]

The Linga Puráńa conforms, accurately enough, to this description. The Kalpa is said to be the Íśána: but this is the only difference. It consists of eleven thousand stanzas. It is said to have been originally composed by Brahmá; and the primitive Linga is a

---

[1] Analysis of the Brahma Vaivarta Puráńa: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, June, 1832.†

[2] यत्राग्निलिङ्गमध्यस्थः प्राह देवो महेश्वरः ।
धर्मार्थकाममोक्षार्थमाग्नेयमधिकृत्य च ॥
कल्पान्तं लैङ्गमित्युक्तं पुराणं ब्रह्मणा स्वयम् ।
तदेकादशसाहस्रं * * * * * * * * ॥

---

* ? Instead of Professor Wilson's कल्पान्तं &c., one of the MSS. I have seen has कल्पान्तलैङ्ग°; another, कल्पान्तलिङ्ग°; and another, कल्पं तल्लैङ्ग°; while the fourth is here corrupt past mending by conjecture.

† See Professor Wilson's collected works, Vol. III.

pillar of radiance, in which Maheśwara is present. The work is, therefore, the same as that referred to by the Matsya.

A short account is given, in the beginning, of elemental and secondary creation, and of the patriarchal families; in which, however, Śiva takes the place of Vishńu, as the indescribable cause of all things. Brief accounts of Śiva's incarnations and proceedings in different Kalpas next occur, offering no interest, except as characteristic of sectarial notions. The appearance of the great fiery Linga takes place, in the interval of a creation, to separate Vishńu and Brahmá, who not only dispute the palm of supremacy, but fight for it; when the Linga suddenly springs up, and puts them both to shame; as, after travelling upwards and downwards for a thousand years in each direction, neither can approach to its termination. Upon the Linga the sacred monosyllable Om is visible; and the Vedas proceed from it, by which Brahmá and Vishńu become enlightened, and acknowledge and eulogize the superior might and glory of Śiva.

A notice of the creation in the Padma Kalpa then follows; and this leads to praises of Śiva by Vishńu and Brahmá. Śiva repeats the story of his incarnations, twenty-eight in number; intended as a counterpart, no doubt, to the twenty-four Avatáras of Vishńu, as described in the Bhágavata; and both being amplifications of the original ten Avatáras, and of much less merit as fictions. Another instance of rivalry occurs in the legend of Dadhíchi, a Muni, and worshipper of Śiva. In the Bhágavata, there is a story of Ambarísha being defended against Durvásas by the discus of Vishńu,

against which that Śaiva sage is helpless. Here, Vishńu hurls his discus at Dadhíchi: but it falls, blunted, to the ground; and a conflict ensues, in which Vishńu and his partisans are all overthrown by the Muni.

A description of the universe, and of the regal dynasties of the Vaivaswata Manwantara to the time of Kŕishńa, runs through a number of chapters, in substance, and, very commonly, in words, the same as in other Puráńas; after which the work resumes its proper character, narrating legends, and enjoining rites, and reciting prayers, intending to do honour to Śiva under various forms. Although, however, the Linga holds a prominent place amongst them, the spirit of the worship is as little influenced by the character of the type as can well be imagined. There is nothing like the phallic orgies of antiquity: it is all mystical and spiritual. The Linga is twofold, external and internal. The ignorant, who need a visible sign, worship Śiva through a 'mark' or 'type'—which is the proper meaning of the word 'Linga'—of wood, or stone; but the wise look upon this outward emblem as nothing, and contemplate, in their minds, the invisible, inscrutable type, which is Śiva himself. Whatever may have been the origin of this form of worship in India, the notions upon which it was founded, according to the impure fancies of European writers, are not to be traced in even the Śaiva Puráńas.

Data for conjecturing the era of this work are defective. But it is more a ritual than a Puráńa; and the Pauráńik chapters which it has inserted, in order to keep up something of its character, have been, evidently, borrowed for the purpose. The incarnations of Śiva,

and their 'pupils', as specified in one place, and the importance attached to the practice of the Yoga, render it possible that, under the former, are intended those teachers of the Śaiva religion who belong to the Yoga school,[1] which seems to have flourished about the eighth or ninth centuries. It is not likely that the work is earlier: it may be considerably later. It has preserved, apparently, some Śaiva legends of an early date; but the greater part is ritual and mysticism of comparatively recent introduction.

12. Varáha Puráńa. "That in which the glory of the great Varáha is predominant, as it was revealed to Earth by Vishńu, in connexion, wise Munis, with the Mánava Kalpa, and which contains twenty-four thousand verses, is called the Váráha Puráńa."[2]

It may be doubted if the Varáha Puráńa of the present day is here intended. It is narrated by Vishńu as Varáha, or in the boar incarnation, to the personified Earth. Its extent, however, is not half that specified; little exceeding ten thousand stanzas. It furnishes, also, itself, evidence of the prior currency of some other work, similarly denominated; as, in the description of Mathurá contained in it, Sumantu, a Muni, is made to observe: "The divine Varáha in former times expounded a Puráńa, for the purpose of solving the perplexity of Earth."

---

[1] See Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVII., p. 187.*

[2] महावराहस्य पुनर्माहात्म्यमधिकृत्य च ।
विष्णुनाभिहितं क्षोण्यै तद्वाराहमित्युच्यते ॥
मानवस्य प्रसङ्गेन कल्पस्य मुनिसत्तमाः ।
चतुर्विंशत्सहस्राणि तत्पुराणमिहोच्यते ॥

---

* See Professor Wilson's collective works, Vol. I., p. 205.

Nor can the Varáha Puráńa be regarded as a Puráńa agreeably to the common definition; as it contains but a few scattered and brief allusions to the creation of the world and the reign of kings: it has no detailed genealogies, either of the patriarchal or regal families, and no account of the reigns of the Manus. Like the Linga Puráńa, it is a religious manual, almost wholly occupied with forms of prayer and rules for devotional observances, addressed to Vishńu; interspersed with legendary illustrations, most of which are peculiar to itself, though some are taken from the common and ancient stock. Many of them, rather incompatibly with the general scope of the compilation, relate to the history of Śiva and Durgá.[1] A considerable portion of the work is devoted to descriptions of various Tírthas, places of Vaishńava pilgrimage; and one of Mathurá enters into a variety of particulars relating to the shrines of that city, constituting the Mathurá Máhátmya.

In the sectarianism of the Varáha Puráńa there is no leaning to the particular adoration of Kŕishńa; nor are the Rathayátrá and Janmáshṫamí included amongst the observances enjoined. There are other indications of its belonging to an earlier stage of Vaishńava worship; and it may, perhaps, be referred to the age of Rámánuja, the early part of the twelfth century.

---

[1] One of these is translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy, the origin of the three Śaktis or goddesses, Saraswatí, Lakshmí, and Párvatí. Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 209. The Tri Śakti Máhátmya occurs, as he gives it, in my copy, and is, so far, an indication of the identity of the Varáha Puráńa in the different MSS.

13. Skanda Puráńa. "The Skánda Puráńa is that in which the six-faced deity (Skanda) has related the events of the Tatpurusha Kalpa, enlarged with many tales, and subservient to the duties taught by Maheśwara. Is is said to contain eighty-one thousand one hundred stanzas: so it is asserted amongst mankind."[1]

It is uniformly agreed that the Skanda Puráńa, in a collective form, has no existence: and the fragments, in the shape of Saṁhitás, Khańdas, and Máhátmyas, which are affirmed, in various parts of India, to be portions of the Puráńa, present a much more formidable mass of stanzas than even the immense number of which it is said to consist. The most celebrated of these portions, in Hindusthán, is the Káśí Khańda, a very minute description of the temples of Śiva in or adjacent to Benares, mixed with directions for worshipping Maheśwara, and a great variety of legends explanatory of its merits and of the holiness of Káśí. Many of them are puerile and uninteresting: but some are of a higher character. The story of Agastya records, probably, in a legendary style, the propagation of Hinduism in the south of India: and, in the history of Divodása, king of Káśí, we have an embellished tradition of the temporary depression of the worship of Śiva, even in its metropolis, before the ascendancy of the followers of Buddha.[2] There is every reason to believe the greater

---

[1] यत्र माहेश्वरान्धर्मानधिकृत्य च षण्मुखः ।
कल्पे तत्पुरुषे वृत्तं चरितैरुपबृंहितम् ॥
स्कान्दं नाम पुराणं तदेकाशीतिर्निगद्यते ।
सहस्राणि शतं चैकमिति मर्त्येषु गद्यते ॥

[2] The legend is translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy: Re-

part of the contents of the Káśí Khaṅḍa anterior to the first attack upon Benares by Mahmud of Ghizni. The Káśí Khaṅḍa alone contains fifteen thousand stanzas.

Another considerable work ascribed, in Upper India, to the Skanda Puráṅa, is the Utkala Khaṅḍa, giving an account of the holiness of Orissa, and the Kshetra of Purushottama or Jagannátha. The same vicinage is the site of temples, once of great magnificence and extent, dedicated to Śiva, as Bhuvaneśwara, which forms an excuse for attaching an account of a Vaishṅava Tírtha to an eminently Śaiva Puráṅa. There can be little doubt, however, that the Utkala Khaṅḍa is unwarrantably included amongst the progeny of the parent work. Besides these, there is a Brahmottara Khaṅḍa, a Revá Khaṅḍa, a Śiva Rahasya Khaṅḍa, a Himavat Khaṅḍa, and others. Of the Saṁhitás the chief are the Súta Saṁhitá, Sanatkumára Saṁhitá, Saura Saṁhitá, and Kapila Saṁhitá: there are several other works denominated Saṁhitás. The Máhátmyas are more numerous still.[1] According to the Súta Saṁhitá, as quoted by Colonel Vans Kennedy,[2] the Skanda

---

searches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, Appendix B.

[1] In a list of reputed portions of the Skanda Puráṅa in the possession of my friend, Mr. C. P. Brown, of the Civil Service of Madras, the Saṁhitás are seven, the Khaṅḍas, twelve, besides parts denominated Gítá, Kalpa, Stotra, &c. In the collection of Colonel Mackenzie, amongst the Máhátmyas, thirty-six are said to belong to the Skanda Puráṅa. Vol. I., p. 61. In the library at the India House are two Saṁhitás, the Súta and Sanatkumára, fourteen Khaṅḍas, and twelve Máhátmyas.

[2] Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 154, note.

Puráńa contains six Saṁhitás, five hundred Khańdas, and five hundred thousand stanzas; more than is even attributed to all the Puráńas. He thinks, judging from internal evidence, that all the Khańdas and Saṁhitás may be admitted to be genuine, though the Máhátmyas have rather a questionable appearance. Now, one kind of internal evidence is the quantity; and, as no more than eighty-one thousand one hundred stanzas have ever been claimed for it,* all in excess above that amount must be questionable. But many of the Khańdas, the Kási Khańda, for instance, are quite as local as the Máhátmyas; being legendary stories relating to the erection and sanctity of certain temples, or groups of temples, and to certain Lingas; the interested origin of which renders them, very reasonably, objects of suspicion. In the present state of our acquaintance with the reputed portions of the Skanda Puráńa, my own views of their authenticity are so opposed to those entertained by Colonel Vans Kennedy, that, instead of admitting all the Saṁhitás and Khańdas to be genuine, I doubt if any one of them was ever a part of the Skanda Puráńa.

14. Vámana Puráńa. "That in which the four-faced Brahmá taught the three objects of existence, as subservient to the account of the greatness of Trivikrama, which treats, also, of the Śiva Kalpa, and which consists of ten thousand stanzas, is called the Vámana Puráńa."[1]

---

[1] त्रिविक्रमस्य माहात्म्यमधिकृत्य चतुर्मुखः ।
त्रिवर्गमभ्यधात्तच्च वामनं परिकीर्तितम् ॥
पुराणं दशसाहस्रं ख्यातं† कल्पानुगं शिवम् ।

---

* But see the end of my third note in p. XXIV., *supra*.

† Professor Wilson here omitted a word of two syllables —, probably,

The Vámana Puráńa contains an account of the dwarf incarnation of Vishńu: but it is related by Pulastya to Nárada, and extends to but about seven thousand stanzas. Its contents scarcely establish its claim to the character of a Puráńa.[1]

There is little or no order in the subjects which this work recapitulates, and which arise out of replies made by Pulastya to questions put, abruptly and unconnectedly, by Nárada. The greater part of them relate to the worship of the Linga; a rather strange topic for a Vaishńava Puráńa, but engrossing the principal part of the compilation. They are, however, subservient to the object of illustrating the sanctity of certain holy places; so that the Vámana Puráńa is little else than a succession of Máhátmyas. Thus, in the opening, almost, of the work occurs the story of Daksha's sacrifice, the object of which is to send Śiva to Pápamochana Tírtha, at Benares, where he is released from the sin of Brahmanicide. Next comes the story of the burning of Kámadeva, for the purpose of illustrating the holiness of a Śiva-linga at Kedáreśwara in the Himalaya, and of Badarikáśrama. The larger part of the work consists of the Saro-máhátmya, or legendary exemplifications of the holiness of Sthańu Tírtha; that

[1] From the extracts from the Vámana Puráńa translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy, pp. 293, et seq., it appears that his copy so far corresponds with mine; and the work is, therefore, probably, the same. Two copies in the Company's library also agree with mine.

ख्यातं. Instead of this, one of the four MSS. of the *Matsya-puráńa* in the India Office Library has कौर्म॰, and two have कूर्म॰.

is, of the sanctity of various Lingas and certain pools at Thanesar and Kurukhet, the country north-west from Delhi. There are some stories, also, relating to the holiness of the Godávarí river: but the general site of the legends is in Hindusthán. In the course of these accounts, we have a long narrative of the marriage of Śiva with Umá, and the birth of Kárttikeya. There are a few brief allusions to creation and the Manwantaras; but they are merely incidental: and all the five characteristics of a Puráńa are deficient. In noticing the Swárochisha Manwantara, towards the end of the book, the elevation of Bali as monarch of the Daityas, and his subjugation of the universe, the gods included, are described; and this leads to the narration that gives its title to the Puráńa, the birth of Kŕishńa as a dwarf, for the purpose of humiliating Bali by fraud, as he was invincible by force. The story is told as usual; but the scene is laid at Kurukshetra.

A more minute examination of this work than that which has been given to it, might, perhaps, discover some hint from which to conjecture its date. It is of a more tolerant character than the Puráńas, and divides its homage between Śiva and Vishńu with tolerable impartiality. It is not connected, therefore, with any sectarial principles, and may have preceded their introduction. It has not, however, the air of any antiquity; and its compilation may have amused the leisure of some Brahman of Benares three or four centuries ago.

15. Kúrma Puráńa. "That in which Janárdana, in the form of a tortoise, in the regions under the earth, explained the objects of life—duty, wealth, pleasure, and liberation—in communication with Indradyumna

and the Ŕishis in the proximity of Śakra, which refers to the Lakshmí Kalpa, and contains seventeen thousand stanzas, is the Kúrma Puráńa."[1]

In the first chapter of the Kúrma Puráńa, it gives an account of itself, which does not exactly agree with this description. Súta, who is repeating the narration, is made to say to the Ŕishis: "This most excellent Kaurma Puráńa is the fifteenth. Saṁhitás are fourfold, from the variety of the collections. The Bráhmí, Bhágavatí, Saurí, and Vaishńaví are well known as the four Saṁhitás which confer virtue, wealth, pleasure, and liberation. This is the Bráhmí Saṁhitá, conformable to the four Vedas; in which there are six thousand ślokas; and, by it, the importance of the four objects of life, O great sages, holy knowledge and Parameśwara is known."* There is an irreconcilable difference in this specification of the number of stanzas and that

---

[1] यत्र धर्मार्थकामानां मोक्षस्य च रसातले ।
माहात्म्यं कथयामास कूर्मरूपी जनार्दनः ॥
इन्द्रद्युम्नप्रसङ्गेन ऋषिभिः† शक्रसन्निधौ ।
सप्तदश सहस्राणि लक्ष्मीकल्पानुषङ्गिकम् ॥

---

* इदं तु पञ्चदशमं पुराणं कौर्ममुत्तमम् ।
चतुर्धा संस्थितं पुण्यं संहितानां प्रभेदतः ॥
ब्राह्मी भागवती सौरी वैष्णवी च प्रकीर्तिताः ।
चतस्रः संहिताः पुण्या धर्मकामार्थमोक्षदाः ॥
इयं तु संहिता ब्राह्मी चतुर्वेदैश्च संमिता ।
भवन्ति षट्सहस्राणि श्लोकानामत्र संख्यया ॥
यत्र धर्मार्थकामानां मोक्षस्य च मुनीश्वराः ।
माहात्म्यमखिलं ब्रह्म ज्ञायते परमेश्वरः ॥

So read the best MSS. of the *Kúrma-puráńa* that are at present accessible to me.

† One of the four I. O. L. MSS. of the *Matsya-puráńa* has ऋषिभ्यः ।

given above. It is not very clear what is meant by a Saṁhitá, as here used. A Saṁhitá, as observed above (p. XIX.), is something different from a Puráṅa. It may be an assemblage of prayers and legends, extracted, professedly, from a Puráṅa, but is not, usually, applicable to the original. The four Saṁhitás here specified refer rather to their religious character than to their connexion with any specific work; and, in fact, the same terms are applied to what are called Saṁhitás of the Skanda. In this sense, a Puráṅa might be also a Saṁhitá; that is, it might be an assemblage of formulæ and legends belonging to a division of the Hindu system; and the work in question, like the Vishṅu Puráṅa, does adopt both titles. It says: "This is the excellent Kaurma Puráṅa, the fifteenth (of the series)." And again: "This is the Bráhmí Saṁhitá." At any rate, no other work has been met with pretending to be the Kúrma Puráṅa.

With regard to the other particulars specified by the Matsya, traces of them are to be found. Although, in two accounts of the traditional communication of the Puráṅa, no mention is made of Vishṅu as one of the teachers, yet Súta repeats, at the outset, a dialogue between Vishṅu, as the Kúrma, and Indradyumna, at the time of the churning of the ocean; and much of the subsequent narrative is put into the mouth of the former.

The name, being that of an Avatára of Vishṅu, might lead us to expect a Vaishṅava work: but it is always, and correctly, classed with the Śaiva Puráṅas; the greater portion of it inculcating the worship of Śiva and Durgá. It is divided into two parts, of nearly

equal length. In the first part, accounts of the creation, of the Avatáras of Vishńu, of the solar and lunar dynasties of the kings to the time of Kŕishńa, of the universe, and of the Manwantaras, are given, in general in a summary manner, but, not unfrequently, in the words employed in the Vishńu Puráńa. With these are blended hymns addressed to Maheśwara by Brahmá and others; the defeat of Andhakásura by Bhairava; the origin of four Śaktis, Maheśwarí, Śivá, Satí, and Haimavatí, from Śiva; and other Śaiva legends. One chapter gives a more distinct and connected account of the incarnations of Śiva, in the present age, than the Linga; and it wears, still more, the appearance of an attempt to identify the teachers of the Yoga school with personations of their preferential deity. Several chapters form a Káśí Máhátmya, a legend of Benares. In the second part there are no legends. It is divided into two parts, the Íswara Gítá[1] and Vyása Gitá. In the former, the knowledge of god, that is, of Śiva, through contemplative devotion, is taught. In the latter, the same object is enjoined through works, or observance of the ceremonies and precepts of the Vedas.

The date of the Kúrma Puráńa cannot be very remote; for it is, avowedly, posterior to the establishment of the Tántrika, the Śákta, and the Jaina sects. In the twelfth chapter it is said: "The Bhairava, Váma, Árhata,

---

[1] This is also translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy (Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, Appendix D., p. 444); and, in this instance, as in other passages quoted by him from the Kúrma, his MS. and mine agree.

and Yámala Śástras are intended for delusion." There is no reason to believe that the Bhairava and Yámala Tantras are very ancient works, or that the practices of the left-hand Śáktas, or the doctrines of Arhat or Jina, were known in the early centuries of our era.

16. Matsya Puráńa. "That in which, for the sake of promulgating the Vedas, Vishńu, in the beginning of a Kalpa, related to Manu the story of Narasińha and the events of seven Kalpas; that, O sages, know to be the Mátsya Puráńa, containing twenty thousand stanzas."[1]

We might, it is to be supposed, admit the description which the Matsya gives of itself to be correct; and yet, as regards the number of verses, there seems to be a misstatement. Three very good copies—one in my possession, one in the Company's library, and one in the Radcliffe library—concur in all respects, and in containing no more than between fourteen and fifteen thousand stanzas. In this case the Bhágavata is nearer the truth, when it assigns to it fourteen thousand. We may conclude, therefore, that the reading of the passage is, in this respect, erroneous.* It is correctly said, that

---

[1] श्रुतीनां यत्र कल्पादौ प्रवृत्त्यर्थं जनार्दनः ।
मत्स्यरूपेण मनवे नरसिंहस्य वर्णनम् ॥
अधिकृत्याब्रवीत्सप्तकल्पवृत्तं मुनिव्रताः ।
तन्मात्स्यमिति जानीध्वं सहस्राण्यथ विंशति ॥

---

* Two out of the four I. O. L. MSS. of the *Matsya-puráńa*—see the last line of the Sanskrit quoted in this page—give सहस्राणि चतुर्दश, "fourteen thousand"; and the others exhibit evident corruptions of the same reading. That this reading is to be preferred, we have, besides the evidence, adduced by Professor Wilson, of the *Bhágavata-puráńa*, that of the *Devi-bhágavata* and *Revá-máhátmya*.

the subjects of the Puráńa were communicated by Vishńu, in the form of a fish, to Manu.

The Puráńa, after the usual prologue of Súta and the Ŕishis, opens with the account of the Matsya or 'fish' Avatára of Vishńu, in which he preserves a king, named Manu, with the seeds of all things, in an ark, from the waters of that inundation which, in the season of a Pralaya, overspreads the world. This story is told in the Mahábhárata, with reference to the Matsya as its authority; from which it might be inferred, that the Puráńa was prior to the poem. This, of course, is consistent with the tradition that the Puráńas were first composed by Vyása. But there can be no doubt that the greater part of the Mahábhárata is much older than any extant Puráńa. The present instance is, itself, a proof; for the primitive simplicity with which the story of the fish Avatára is told in the Mahábhárata, is of a much more antique complexion than the mysticism and extravagance of the actual Matsya Puráńa. In the former, Manu collects the seeds of existing things in the ark; it is not said how: in the latter, he brings them all together by the power of Yoga. In the latter, the great serpents come to the king, to serve as cords wherewith to fasten the ark to the horn of the fish: in the former, a cable made of ropes is more intelligibly employed for the purpose.

Whilst the ark floats, fastened to the fish, Manu enters into conversation with him; and his questions and the replies of Vishńu form the main substance of the compilation. The first subject is the creation, which is that of Brahmá and the patriarchs. Some of the details are the usual ones; others are peculiar, especially those relating to the Pitŕis or progenitors. The regal

dynasties are next described; and then follow chapters on the duties of different orders. It is in relating those of the householder, in which the duty of making gifts to Brahmans is comprehended, that we have the specification of the extent and subjects of the Puráńas. It is meritorious to have copies made of them, and to give these away on particular occasions. Thus, it is said, of the Matsya: "Whoever gives it away at either equinox, along with a golden fish and a milch cow, gives away the whole earth;"* that is, he reaps a like reward, in his next migration. Special duties of the householder—Vratas or occasional acts of piety—are then described at considerable length, with legendary illustrations. The account of the universe is given in the usual strain. Śaiva legends ensue: as the destruction of Tripurásura; the war of the gods with Táraka and the Daityas, and the consequent birth of Kárttikeya, with the various circumstances of Umá's birth and marriage, the burning of Kámadeva, and other events involved in that narrative; the destruction of the Asuras Maya and Andhaka; the origin of the Mátŕis, and the like; interspersed with the Vaishńava legends of the Avatáras. Some Máhátmyas are also introduced; one of which, the Narmadá Máhátmya, contains some interesting particulars. There are various chapters on law and morals, and one which furnishes directions for building houses and making images. We then have an account of the kings of future periods; and the Puráńa concludes with a chapter on gifts.

---

* विषुवे हेममत्स्येन धेन्वा चैव समन्वितम् ।
यो दद्यात्पृथिवी तेन दत्ता भवति चाखिला ॥

The Matsya Puráńa, it will be seen, even from this brief sketch of its contents, is a miscellaneous compilation, but including, in its contents, the elements of a genuine Puráńa. At the same time, it is of too mixed a character to be considered as a genuine work of the Pauráńik class; and, upon examining it carefully, it may be suspected that it is indebted to various works, not only for its matter, but for its words. The genealogical and historical chapters are much the same as those of the Vishńu; and many chapters, as those on the Pitŕis and Śráddhas, are precisely the same as those of the Sŕishṫi Khańḍa of the Padma Puráńa. It has drawn largely also from the Mahábhárata. Amongst other instances, it is sufficient to quote the story of Sávitrí, the devoted wife of Satyavat, which is given in the Matsya in the same manner, but considerably abridged.

Although a Śaiva work, it is not exclusively so; and it has not such sectarial absurdities as the Kúrma and Linga. It is a composition of considerable interest; but, if it has extracted its materials from the Padma,—which it also quotes on one occasion, the specification of the Upapuráńas,—it is subsequent to that work, and, therefore, not very ancient.

17. Garuḍa Puráńa. "That which Vishńu recited in the Gáruḍa Kalpa, relating, chiefly, to the birth of Garuḍa from Vinatá, is here called the Gáruḍa Puráńa; and in it there are read nineteen thousand verses."[1]

---

[1] यदा च गारुडे कल्पे विनतागरुडोद्भवम्* ।
अधिकृत्याब्रवीद्विष्णुर्गारुडं तदिहोच्यते ॥
तदष्टादश चैकं च सहस्राणीह पठ्यते ।

---

* विश्वाण्डाद्गरुडोद्भवं seems to be the more ordinary reading.

The Garuḋa Puráńa which has been the subject of my examination corresponds in no respect with this description, and is, probably, a different work, though entitled the Garuḋa Puráńa. It is identical, however, with two copies in the Company's library. It consists of no more than about seven thousand stanzas; it is repeated by Brahmá to Indra; and it contains no account of the birth of Garuḋa. There is a brief notice of the creation; but the greater part is occupied with the description of Vratas or religious observances, of holydays, of sacred places dedicated to the sun, and with prayers from the Tántrika ritual, addressed to the sun, to Śiva, and to Vishńu. It contains, also, treatises on astrology, palmistry, and precious stones, and one, still more extensive, on medicine. The latter portion, called the Preta Kalpa, is taken up with directions for the performance of obsequial rites. There is nothing, in all this, to justify the application of the name. Whether a genuine Garuḋa Puráńa exists is doubtful. The description given in the Matsya is less particular than even the brief notices of the other Puráńas, and might have easily been written without any knowledge of the book itself; being, with exception of the number of stanzas, confined to circumstances that the title alone indicates.

18. Brahmáńḋa Puráńa.* "That which has declared, in twelve thousand two hundred verses, the magnificence of the egg of Brahmá, and in which an account

* A very popular work which is considered to be a part of the *Brahmáńḋa-puráńa*, is the *Adhyátma-rámáyańa*. It has been lithographed, with the commentary of Nágeśa Bhaťťa, at Bombay. For some account of it, see Prof. Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.* &c., pp. 28 and 29.

of the future Kalpas is contained, is called the Brahmáńda Puráńa, and was revealed by Brahmá."[1]*

The Brahmáńda Puráńa is usually considered to be in much the same predicament as the Skanda, no longer procurable in a collective body, but represented by a variety of Khańdas and Máhátmyas, professing to be derived from it. The facility with which any tract may be thus attached to the non-existent original, and the advantage that has been taken of its absence to compile a variety of unauthentic fragments, have given to the Brahmáńda, Skanda, and Padma, according to Colonel Wilford, the character of being "the Puráńas of thieves or impostors."[2] This is not applicable to the Padma, which, as above shown, occurs entire and the same in various parts of India. The imposition of which the other two are made the vehicles can deceive no one; as the purpose of the particular legend is always too obvious to leave any doubt of its origin.

Copies of what profess to be the entire Brahmáńda Puráńa are sometimes, though rarely, procurable. I met with one in two portions, the former containing one hundred and twenty-four chapters, the latter, seventy-eight; and the whole containing about the number of stanzas assigned to the Puráńa. The first

---

[1] यच्च† ब्रह्माण्डमाहात्म्यमधिकृत्याब्रवीत्पुनः ।
तच्च द्वादशसाहस्रं ब्रह्माण्डं द्विशताधिकम् ॥
भविष्याणां च कल्पानां श्रूयते यत्र विस्तरः ।
तद्ब्रह्माण्डपुराणं च ब्रह्मणा समुदाहृतम् ॥

[2] As. Res., Vol. VIII., p. 252.

---

* ?

† The four I. O. L. MSS. of the *Matsya* have ब्रह्मा°, not यच्च.

and largest portion, however, proved to be the same as the Váyu Puráńa, with a passage occasionally slightly varied, and at the end of each chapter the common phrase 'Iti Brahmáńda Puráńe' substituted for 'Iti Váyu Puráńe'. I do not think there was any intended fraud in the substitution. The last section of the first part of the Váyu Puráńa is termed the Brahmáńda section, giving an account of the dissolution of the universe: and a careless or ignorant transcriber might have taken this for the title of the whole. The checks to the identity of the work have been honestly preserved, both in the index and the frequent specification of Váyu as the teacher or narrator of it.

The second portion of this Brahmáńda is not any part of the Váyu: it is, probably, current in the Dakhin as a Saṁhitá or Khańda. Agastya is represented as going to the city Kánchí (Conjeveram), where Vishńu, as Hayagríva, appears to him, and, in answer to his inquiries, imparts to him the means of salvation, the worship of Paraśakti. In illustration of the efficacy of this form of adoration, the main subject of the work is an account of the exploits of Lalitá Deví, a form of Durgá, and her destruction of the demon Bháńdásura. Rules for her worship are also given, which are decidedly of a Śákta or Tántrika description; and this work cannot be admitted, therefore, to be part of a genuine Puráńa.

The Upapuráńas, in the few instances which are known, differ little, in extent or subject, from some of those to which the title of Puráńa is ascribed. The Matsya enumerates but four; but the Deví Bhágavata has a more complete list, and specifies eighteen. They

are: 1. The Sanatkumára, 2. Nárasiṁha,* 3. Náradíya, 4. Śiva, 5. Durvásasa, 6. Kápila, 7. Mánava, 8. Auśanasa, 9. Váruṅa, 10. Káliká, 11. Śámba, 12. Nandi, 13. Saura, 14. Párášara, 15. Áditya, 16. Máheśwara, 17. Bhágavata, 18. Vásishṭha. The Matsya observes, of the second, that it is named in the Padma Puráṅa,† and contains eighteen thousand verses. The Nandi it calls Nandá, and says, that Kárttikeya tells, in it, the story of Nandá.‡ A rather different list is given in the Revá Khaṅda; or: 1. Sanatkumára, 2. Nárasiṁha, 3. Nandá, 4. Śivadharma, 5. Daurvásasa, 6. Bhavishya, related by Nárada or Náradíya, 7. Kápila, 8. Mánava, 9. Auśanasa, 10. Brahmáṅda, 11. Váruṅa, 12. Káliká, 13. Máheśwara, 14. Śámba, 15. Saura, 16. Párášara, 17. Bhágavata, 18. Kaurma. These authorities, however, are of questionable weight; having in view, no doubt, the pretensions of the Deví Bhágavata to be considered as the authentic Bhágavata.

Of these Upapuráṅas few are to be procured. Those in my possession are the Śiva, considered as distinct from the Váyu, the Káliká, and, perhaps, one of the Náradíyas, as noticed above. I have, also, three of the

---

* For an account of the *Narasiṁha-puráṅa*, see Prof. Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.*, &c., pp. 82 and 83.

† In the *Revá-máhátmya*, it is thus spoken of:

द्वितीयं नारसिंहं च पुराणे पद्मसंज्ञिते ।

‡ पाद्मे पुराणे यत्प्रोक्तं नरसिंहोपवर्णनम् ।
तच्चाष्टादशसाहस्रं नारसिंहमिहोच्यते ॥
नन्दाया यत्र माहात्म्यं कार्त्तिकेयेन वर्ण्यते ।
नन्दापुराणं तल्लोकैराख्यातमिति कीर्त्यते ॥

Three of the I. O. L. copies of the *Matsya-puráṅa* mention, besides the *Narasiṁha* and the *Nandá*, the *Śámba* and the *Áditya;* while one copy omits the *Śámba*. It seems that the Oxford MS. omits the *Áditya*. See Prof. Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.*, &c., p. 40.

Skandhas of the Deví Bhágavata, which, most undoubtedly, is not the real Bhágavata, supposing that any Puráńa so named preceded the work of Bopadeva. There can be no doubt that in any authentic list the name of Bhágavata does not occur amongst the Upapuráńas: it has been put there to prove that there are two works so entitled, of which the Puráńa is the Deví Bhágavata, the Upapuráńa, the Śrí Bhágavata. The true reading should be Bhárgava,* the Puráńa of Bhŕigu: and the Deví Bhágavata is not even an Upapuráńa. It is very questionable if the entire work, which, as far as it extends, is eminently a Śákta composition, ever had existence.†

The Śiva Upapuráńa contains about six thousand stanzas, distributed into two parts. It is related by Sanatkumára to Vyása and the Ŕishis at Naimisháraṅya; and its character may be judged of from the questions to which it is a reply. "Teach us", said the Ŕishis, "the rules of worshipping the Liṅga, and of the god of gods adored under that type: describe to us his various forms, the places sanctified by him, and the prayers with which he is to be addressed." In answer, Sanatkumára repeats the Śiva Puráńa, containing the birth of Vishńu and Brahmá; the creation and divisions of the universe; the origin of all things from the Liṅga; the rules of worshipping it and Śiva; the sanctity of

* This suggestion is offered by the anonymous author of the *Durjana-mukha-padma-páduká.* See Burnouf's *Bhágavata-puráńa,* Vol. I., Preface, p. LXXVII.

† The editor saw, at Benares, about twelve years ago, a manuscript of the *Devi-bhágavata,* containing some 18,000 *ślokas.* Its owner, a learned Brahman, maintained that his copy was complete. To collect its various parts, he had travelled during many years, and over a large part of India.

times, places, and things, dedicated to him; the delusion of Brahmá and Vishńu by the Linga; the rewards of offering flowers and the like to a Linga; rules for various observances in honour of Mahádeva; the mode of practising the Yoga; the glory of Benares and other Śaiva Tírthas; and the perfection of the objects of life by union with Maheśwara. These subjects are illustrated, in the first part, with very few legends; but the second is made up, almost wholly, of Śaiva stories, as the defeat of Tripurásura; the sacrifice of Daksha; the births of Kárttikeya and Gańeśa, (the sons of Śiva), and Nandi and Bhŕingaríti (his attendants), and others; together with descriptions of Benares and other places of pilgrimage, and rules for observing such festivals as the Śivarátri. This work is a Śaiva manual, not a Puráńa.

The Káliká Puráńa contains about nine thousand stanzas, in ninety-eight chapters, and is the only work of the series dedicated to recommend the worship of the bride of Śiva, in one or other of her manifold forms, as Girijá, Deví, Bhadrakálí, Kálí, Mahámáyá. It belongs, therefore, to the Śákta modification of Hindu belief, or the worship of the female powers of the deities. The influence of this worship shows itself in the very first pages of the work, which relate the incestuous passion of Brahmá for his daughter Sandhyá, in a strain that has nothing analogous to it in the Váyu, Linga, or Śiva Puráńas.

The marriage of Śiva and Párvatí is a subject early described, with the sacrifice of Daksha, and the death of Satí. And this work is authority for Śiva's carrying the dead body about the world, and the origin of the

Píthasthánas or places where the different members of it were scattered, and where Lingas were, consequently, erected. A legend follows of the births of Bhairava and Vetála, whose devotion to different forms of Deví furnishes occasion to describe, in great detail, the rites and formulæ of which her worship consists, including the chapters on sanguinary sacrifices, translated in the Asiatic Researches.* Another peculiarity in this work is afforded by very prolix descriptions of a number of rivers and mountains at Kámarúpa Tírtha, in Assam, and rendered holy ground by the celebrated temple of Durgá in that country, as Kámákshí or Kámákshyá. It is a singular, and yet uninvestigated, circumstance, that Assam, or, at least, the north-east of Bengal, seems to have been, in a great degree, the source from which the Tántrika and Śákta corruptions of the religion of the Vedas and Puráńas proceeded.

The specification of the Upapuráńas, whilst it names several of which the existence is problematical, omits other works bearing the same designation, which are sometimes met with. Thus, in the collection of Colonel Mackenzie,[1] we have a portion of the Bhárgava, and a Mudgala Puráńa, which is, probably, the same with the Gańeśa Upapuráńa, cited by Colonel Vans Kennedy.[2] I have, also, a copy of the Gańeśa Puráńa,† which

[1] Mackenzie Collection, Vol. I., pp. 50, 51.

[2] Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 251.

* Vol. V., pp. 371, *et seq.*

† For Dr. J. Stevenson's "Analysis of the Gańeśa Puráńa, with special reference to the History of Buddhism", see *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. VIII., pp. 319-329.

seems to agree with that of which he speaks; the second portion being entitled the Kríḋá Khaṅḋa, in which the pastimes of Gaṅeśa, including a variety of legendary matters, are described. The main subject of the work is the greatness of Gaṅeśa; and prayers and formulæ appropriate to him are abundantly detailed. It appears to be a work originating with the Gáṅapatya sect, or worshippers of Gaṅeśa. There is, also, a minor Puráṅa called Ádi or 'first', not included in the list. This is a work, however, of no great extent or importance, and is confined to a detail of the sports of the juvenile Kŕishṅa.

From the sketch thus offered of the subjects of the Puráṅas, and which, although admitting of correction, is believed to be, in the main, a candid and accurate summary, it will be evident, that, in their present condition, they must be received with caution, as authorities for the mythological religion of the Hindus at any remote period. They preserve, no doubt, many ancient notions and traditions; but these have been so much mixed up with foreign matter, intended to favour the popularity of particular forms of worship, or articles of faith, that they cannot be unreservedly recognized as genuine representations of what we have reason to believe the Puráṅas originally were.

The safest sources, for the ancient legends of the Hindus, after the Vedas, are, no doubt, the two great poems, the Rámáyaṅa and Mahábhárata. The first offers only a few; but they are of a primitive character. The Mahábhárata is more fertile in fiction; but it is more miscellaneous; and much that it contains is of equivocal authenticity and uncertain date. Still, it

affords many materials that are genuine; and it is, evidently, the great fountain from which most, if not all, of the Puráńas have drawn; as it intimates, itself, when it declares, that there is no legend current in the world which has not its origin in the Mahábhárata.[1]

A work of some extent, professing to be part of the Mahábhárata, may, more accurately, be ranked with the Pauráńik compilations of least authenticity and latest origin. The Hari Vańśa is chiefly occupied with the adventures of Kŕishńa; but, as introductory to his era, it records particulars of the creation of the world, and of the patriarchal and regal dynasties. This is done with much carelessness and inaccuracy of compilation; as I have had occasion, frequently, to notice, in the following pages. The work has been very industriously translated by M. Langlois.

A comparison of the subjects of the following pages with those of the other Puráńas will sufficiently show, that, of the whole series, the Vishńu most closely conforms to the definition of a Pancha-lakshańa Puráńa, or one which treats of five specified topics. It comprehends them all; and, although it has infused a portion of extraneous and sectarial matter, it has done so with sobriety and with judgment, and has not suffered the fervour of its religious zeal to transport it into very wide deviations from the prescribed path. The legendary tales which it has inserted are few, and are conveniently arranged, so that they do not distract the

---

[1] अनाश्रित्येदमाख्यानं कथा भुवि न विद्यते ।

'Unconnected with this narrative, no story is known upon earth.' *Ádi-parvan,* 307.

attention of the compiler from objects of more permanent interest and importance.

The first book of the six, into which the work is divided, is occupied chiefly with the details of creation, primary (Sarga) and secondary (Pratisarga): the first explaining how the universe proceeds from Prakŕiti or eternal crude matter; the second, in what manner the forms of things are developed from the elementary substances previously evolved, or how they reappear after their temporary destruction. Both these creations are periodical; but the termination of the first occurs only at the end of the life of Brahmá, when not only all the gods and all other forms are annihilated, but the elements are again merged into primary substance, besides which, one only spiritual being exists. The latter takes place at the end of every Kalpa or day of Brahmá, and affects only the forms of inferior creatures, and lower worlds; leaving the substance of the universe entire, and sages and gods unharmed. The explanation of these events involves a description of the periods of time upon which they depend, and which are, accordingly, detailed. Their character has been a source of very unnecessary perplexity to European writers; as they belong to a scheme of chronology wholly mythological, having no reference to any real or supposed history of the Hindus, but applicable, according to their system, to the infinite and eternal revolutions of the universe. In these notions, and in that of the coeternity of spirit and matter, the theogony and cosmogony of the Puráńas, as they appear in the Vishńu Puráńa, belong to and illustrate systems of high antiquity, of

which we have only fragmentary traces in the records of other nations.

The course of the elemental creation is, in the Vishńu, as in other Puráńas, taken from the Sánkhya philosophy; but the agency that operates upon passive matter is confusedly exhibited, in consequence of a partial adoption of the illusory theory of the Vedánta philosophy, and the prevalence of the Pauráńik doctrine of pantheism. However incompatible with the independent existence of Pradhána or crude matter, and however incongruous with the separate condition of pure spirit or Purusha, it is declared, repeatedly, that Vishńu, as one with the supreme being, is not only spirit, but crude matter, and not only the latter, but all visible substance, and Time. He is Purusha, 'spirit'; Pradhána, 'crude matter'; Vyakta, 'visible form'; and Kála, 'time'. This cannot but be regarded as a departure from the primitive dogmas of the Hindus, in which the distinctness of the Deity and his works was enunciated; in which, upon his willing the world to be, it was; and in which his interposition in creation, held to be inconsistent with the quiescence of perfection, was explained away by the personification of attributes in action, which afterwards came to be considered as real divinities, Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva, charged, severally, for a given season, with the creation, preservation, and temporary annihilation of material forms. These divinities are, in the following pages, consistently with the tendency of a Vaishńava work, declared to be no other than Vishńu. In Śaiva Puráńas, they are, in like manner, identified with Śiva; the Puráńas thus displaying and explaining the seeming incompatibility,

of which there are traces in other ancient mythologies, between three distinct hypostases of one superior deity, and the identification of one or other of those hypostases with their common and separate original.

After the world has been fitted for the reception of living creatures, it is peopled by the will-engendered sons of Brahmá, the Prajápatis or patriarchs, and their posterity. It would seem as if a primitive tradition of the descent of mankind from seven holy personages had at first prevailed, but that, in the course of time, it had been expanded into complicated, and not always consistent, amplification. How could these Ŕishis or patriarchs have posterity? It was necessary to provide them with wives. In order to account for their existence, the Manu Swáyaṁbhuva and his wife Śatarupá were added to the scheme; or Brahmá becomes twofold, male and female; and daughters are then begotten, who are married to the Prajápatis. Upon this basis various legends of Brahmá's double nature, some, no doubt, as old as the Vedas, have been constructed. But, although they may have been derived, in some degree, from the authentic tradition of the origin of mankind from a single pair, yet the circumstances intended to give more interest and precision to the story are, evidently, of an allegorical or mystical description, and conduced, in apparently later times, to a coarseness of realization which was neither the letter nor spirit of the original legend. Swáyaṁbhuva, the son of the self-born or uncreated, and his wife Śatarupá, the hundred-formed or multiform, are, themselves, allegories; and their female descendants, who become the wives of the Ŕishis, are Faith, Devotion, Content, In-

telligence, Tradition, and the like; whilst, amongst their posterity, we have the different phases of the moon and the sacrificial fires. In another creation, the chief source of creatures is the patriarch Daksha (ability), whose daughters—Virtues, or Passions, or Astronomical Phenomena—are the mothers of all existing things. These legends, perplexed as they appear to be, seem to admit of allowable solution, in the conjecture that the Prajápatis and Ŕishis were real personages, the authors of the Hindu system of social, moral, and religious obligations, and the first observers of the heavens, and teachers of astronomical science.

The regal personages of the Swáyaṁbhuva Manwantara are but few; but they are described, in the outset, as governing the earth in the dawn of society, and as introducing agriculture and civilization. How much of their story rests upon a traditional remembrance of their actions, it would be useless to conjecture; although there is no extravagance in supposing that the legends relate to a period prior to the full establishment, in India, of the Brahmanical institutions. The legends of Dhruva and Prahláda, which are intermingled with these particulars, are, in all probability, ancient; but they are amplified, in a strain conformable to the Vaishṅava purport of this Puráṅa, by doctrines and prayers asserting the identity of Vishṅu with the Supreme. It is clear that the stories do not originate with this Puráṅa. In that of Prahláda, particularly, as hereafter pointed out, circumstances essential to the completeness of the story are only alluded to, not recounted; showing, indisputably, the writer's having availed himself of some prior authority for his narration.

The second book opens with a continuation of the kings of the first Manwantara; amongst whom, Bharata is said to have given a name to India, called, after him, Bhárata-varsha. This leads to a detail of the geographical system of the Puráńas, with mount Meru, the seven circular continents, and their surrounding oceans, to the limits of the world; all of which are mythological fictions, in which there is little reason to imagine that any topographical truths are concealed. With regard to Bhárata or India, the case is different. The mountains and rivers which are named are readily verifiable; and the cities and nations that are particularized may, also, in many instances, be proved to have had a real existence. The list is not a very long one, in the Vishńu Puráńa, and is, probably, abridged from some more ample detail, like that which the Mahábhárata affords, and which, in the hope of supplying information with respect to a subject yet imperfectly investigated, the ancient political condition of India, I have inserted and elucidated.

The description which this book also contains of the planetary and other spheres, is equally mythological, although occasionally presenting practical details and notions in which there is an approach to accuracy. The concluding legend of Bharata—in his former life, the king so named, but now a Brahman, who acquires true wisdom, and thereby attains liberation—is, palpably, an invention of the compiler, and is peculiar to this Puráńa.

The arrangement of the Vedas and other writings considered sacred by the Hindus,—being, in fact, the authorities of their religious rites and belief,—which is

described in the beginning of the third book, is of much importance to the history of Hindu literature and of the Hindu religion. The sage Vyása is here represented, not as the author, but the arranger or compiler, of the Vedas, the Itihásas, and Puráńas. His name denotes his character, meaning the 'arranger' or 'distributor';* and the recurrence of many Vyásas, many individuals who new-modelled the Hindu scriptures, has nothing, in it, that is improbable, except the fabulous intervals by which their labours are separated. The rearranging, the refashioning, of old materials is nothing more than the progress of time would be likely to render necessary. The last recognized compilation is that of Kŕishńa Dwaipáyana, assisted by Brahmans who were already conversant with the subjects respectively assigned to them. They were the members of a college, or school, supposed, by the Hindus, to have flourished in a period more remote, no doubt, than the truth, but not at all unlikely to have been instituted at some time prior to the accounts of India which we owe to Greek writers, and in which we see enough of the system to justify our inferring that it was then entire. That there have been other Vyásas and other schools since that date, that Brahmans unknown to

---

* *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, 2417:

विव्यास वेदान्यस्मात्स तस्माद्व्यास इति स्मृतः ।

"Inasmuch as he arranged the mass of the Vedas, he is styled Vyása." Again, *ibid.*, *Ádi-parvan*, 4236:

यो व्यस्य वेदांश्चतुरस्तपसा भगवानृषिः ।
लोके व्यासत्वमापेदे कार्ष्ण्यात्कृष्णत्वमेव च ॥

These two passages are referred to in Lassen's *Indische Alterthumskunde*, Vol. I., p. 629, note 2.

See, further, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part II., p. 177, and Part. III., pp. 20, *et seq.*, and p. 190.

fame have remodelled some of the Hindu scriptures, and, especially, the Puráńas, cannot reasonably be contested, after dispassionately weighing the strong internal evidence, which all of them afford, of the intermixture of unauthorized and comparatively modern ingredients. But the same internal testimony furnishes proof, equally decisive, of the anterior existence of ancient materials; and it is, therefore, as idle as it is irrational, to dispute the antiquity or authenticity of the greater portion of the contents of the Puráńas, in the face of abundant positive and circumstantial evidence of the prevalence of the doctrines which they teach, the currency of the legends which they narrate, and the integrity of the institutions which they describe, at least three centuries before the Christian era. But the origin and development of their doctrines, traditions, and institutions were not the work of a day: and the testimony that establishes their existence three centuries before Christianity, carries it back to a much more remote antiquity, to an antiquity that is, probably, not surpassed by any of the prevailing fictions, institutions, or belief, of the ancient world.

The remainder of the third book describes the leading institutions of the Hindus, the duties of castes, the obligations of different stages of life, and the celebration of obsequial rites, in a short but primitive strain, and in harmony with the laws of Manu. It is a distinguishing feature of the Vishńu Puráńa, and it is characteristic of its being the work of an earlier period than most of the Puráńas, that it enjoins no sectarial or other acts of supererogation; no Vratas, occasional self-imposed observances; no holydays, no birthdays

of Kŕishńa, no nights dedicated to Lakshmí; no sacrifices or modes of worship other than those conformable to the ritual of the Vedas. It contains no Máhátmyas or golden legends, even of the temples in which Vishńu is adored.

The fourth book contains all that the Hindus have of their ancient history. It is a tolerably comprehensive list of dynasties and individuals: it is a barren record of events. It can scarcely be doubted, however, that much of it is a genuine chronicle of persons, if not of occurences. That it is discredited by palpable absurdities in regard to the longevity of the princes of the earlier dynasties, must be granted; and the particulars preserved of some of them are trivial and fabulous. Still, there is an inartificial simplicity and consistency in the succession of persons, and a possibility and probability in some of the transactions, which give to these traditions the semblance of authenticity, and render it likely, that they are not altogether without foundation. At any rate, in the absence of all other sources of information, the record, such as it is, deserves not to be altogether set aside. It is not essential to its credibility, or its usefulness, that any exact chronological adjustment of the different reigns should be attempted. Their distribution amongst the several Yugas, undertaken by Sir William Jones, or his Pandits, finds no countenance from the original texts, further than an incidental notice of the age in which a particular monarch ruled, or the general fact that the dynasties prior to Kŕishńa precede the time of the Great War and the beginning of the Kali age; both which events we are not obliged, with the Hindus, to

place five thousand years ago. To that age the solar dynasty of princes offers ninety-three descents, the lunar, but forty-five: though they both commence at the same time. Some names may have been added to the former list, some omitted in the latter: and it seems most likely, that, notwithstanding their synchronous beginning, the princes of the lunar race were subsequent to those of the solar dynasty. They avowedly branched off from the solar line; and the legend of Sudyumna,[1] that explains the connexion, has every appearance of having been contrived for the purpose of referring it to a period more remote than the truth. Deducting, however, from the larger number of princes a considerable proportion, there is nothing to shock probability in supposing, that the Hindu dynasties and their ramifications were spread through an interval of about twelve centuries anterior to the war of the Mahábhárata, and, conjecturing that event to have happened about fourteen centuries before Christianity, thus carrying the commencement of the regal dynasties of India to about two thousand six hundred years before that date. This may, or may not, be too remote;[2] but it is sufficient, in a subject

---

[1] Book IV., Chapter I.

[2] However incompatible with the ordinary computation of the period that is supposed to have elapsed between the flood and the birth of Christ, this falls sufficiently within the larger limits which are now assigned, upon the best authorities, to that period. As observed by Mr. Milman, in his note on the annotation of Gibbon (II., 301), which refers to this subject: "Most of the more learned modern English protestants, as Dr. Hales, Mr. Faber, Dr. Russell, as well as the continental writers, adopt the larger

where precision is impossible, to be satisfied with the general impression, that, in the dynasties of kings detailed in the Puráńas, we have a record which, although it cannot fail to have suffered detriment from age, and may have been injured by careless or injudicious compilation, preserves an account, not wholly undeserving of confidence, of the establishment and succession of regular monarchies, amongst the Hindus, from as early an era, and for as continuous a duration, as any in the credible annals of mankind.

The circumstances that are told of the first princes have evident relation to the colonization of India, and the gradual extension of the authority of new races over an uninhabited or uncivilized region. It is commonly admitted, that the Brahmanical religion and civilization were brought into India from without.[1] Certainly, there are tribes on the borders, and in the heart of the country, who are still not Hindus; and passages in the Rámáyańa, and Mahábhárata, and Manu, and the uniform traditions of the people themselves, point to a period when Bengal, Orissa, and the whole of the Dakhin were inhabited by degraded or outcaste, that is, by barbarous, tribes. The traditions of the Puráńas

---

chronology." To these may be added the opinion of Dr. Mill, who, for reasons which he has fully detailed, identifies the commencement of the Kali age of the Hindus, B. C. 3102, with the era of the deluge. Christa Sangita, Introd., supplementary note.

[1] Sir William Jones on the Hindus (As. Res., Vol. III.); Klaproth, Asia Polyglotta; Colonel Vans Kennedy, Researches into the Origin and Affinity of the Principal Languages of Asia and Europe; A. von Schlegel, Origines des Hindous (Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature).

confirm these views: but they lend no assistance to the determination of the question whence the Hindus came; whether from a central Asiatic nation, as Sir William Jones supposed, or from the Caucasian mountains, the plains of Babylonia, or the borders of the Caspian, as conjectured by Klaproth, Vans Kennedy, and Schlegel. The affinities of the Sanskrit language prove a common origin of the now widely scattered nations amongst whose dialects they are traceable, and render it unquestionable that they must all have spread abroad from some centrical spot in that part of the globe first inhabited by mankind, according to the inspired record. Whether any indication of such an event be discoverable in the Vedas, remains to be determined; but it would have been obviously incompatible with the Pauráńik system to have referred the origin of Indian princes and principalities to other than native sources. We need not, therefore, expect, from them, any information as to the foreign derivation of the Hindus.

We have, then, wholly insufficient means for arriving at any information concerning the ante-Indian period of Hindu history, beyond the general conclusion derivable from the actual presence of barbarous and, apparently, aboriginal tribes—from the admitted progressive extension of Hinduism into parts of India where it did not prevail when the code of Manu was compiled—from the general use of dialects in India, more or less copious, which are different from Sanskrit—and from the affinities of that language with forms of speech current in the western world—that a people who spoke Sanskrit, and followed the religion of the Vedas, came into

India, in some very distant age, from lands west of the Indus. Whether the date and circumstances of their immigration will ever be ascertained, is extremely doubtful: but it is not difficult to form a plausible outline of their early site and progressive colonization.

The earliest seat of the Hindus, within the confines of Hindusthán, was, undoubtedly, the eastern confines of the Punjab. The holy land of Manu and the Puráńas lies between the Dŕishadwatí and Saraswatí rivers,—the Caggar and Sursooty of our barbarous maps. Various adventures of the first princes and most famous sages occur in this vicinity; and the Áśramas or religious domiciles of several of the latter are placed on the banks of the Saraswatí. According to some authorities, it was the abode of Vyása, the compiler* of the Vedas and Puráńas; and, agreeably to another, when, on one occasion, the Vedas had fallen into disuse and been forgotten, the Brahmans were again instructed in them by Sáraswata, the son of Saraswatí.[1] One of the most distinguished of the tribes of the Brahmans is known as the Sáraswata;[2] and the same word is employed, by Mr. Colebrooke, to denote that modification of Sanskrit which is termed generally Prakrit, and which, in this case, he supposes to have been the language of the Sáraswata nation, "which occupied the banks of the river Saraswatí."[3] The river itself receives its appella-

[1] See Book III., Chapter VI., note *ad finem.*

[2] As. Res., Vol. V., p. 55.†

[3] *Ibid.*, Vol., VII., p. 219.‡

* See my note in p. XCVIII., *supra.*

† *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., p. 179.

‡ *Ibid.*, Vol. II., p. 21.

tion from Saraswatí, the goddess of learning, under whose auspices the sacred literature of the Hindus assumed shape and authority. These indications render it certain, that, whatever seeds were imported from without, it was in the country adjacent to the Saraswatí river that they were first planted, and cultivated, and reared, in Hindusthán.

The tract of land thus assigned for the first establishment of Hinduism in India, is of very circumscribed extent, and could not have been the site of any numerous tribe or nation. The traditions that evidence the early settlement of the Hindus in this quarter, ascribe to the settlers more of a philosophical and religious, than of a secular, character, and combine, with the very narrow bounds of the holy land, to render it possible, that the earliest emigrants were the members, not of a political, so much as of a religious, community; that they were a colony of priests, not in the restricted sense in which we use the term, but in that in which it still applies in India, to an Agrahára, a village or hamlet of Brahmans, who, although married, and having families, and engaging in tillage, in domestic duties, and in the conduct of secular interests affecting the community, are, still, supposed to devote their principal attention to sacred study and religious offices. A society of this description, with its artificers and servants, and, perhaps, with a body of martial followers, might have found a home in the Brahmávarta of Manu, the land which, thence, was entitled 'the holy', or, more literally, 'the Brahman, region', and may have communicated to the rude, uncivilized, unlettered, aborigines the rudiments of social organization, litera-

ture, and religion; partly, in all probability, brought along with them, and partly devised and fashioned, by degrees, for the growing necessities of new conditions of society. Those with whom this civilization commenced would have had ample inducements to prosecute their successful work: and, in the course of time, the improvement which germinated on the banks of the Saraswatí was extended beyond the borders of the Jumna and the Ganges.

We have no satisfactory intimation of the stages by which the political organization of the people of Upper India traversed the space between the Saraswatí and the more easterly region, where it seems to have taken a concentrated form, and whence it diverged, in various directions, throughout Hindusthán. The Manu of the present period, Vaivaswata, the son of the Sun, is regarded as the founder of Ayodhyá; and that city continued to be the capital of the most celebrated branch of his descendants, the posterity of Ikshwáku. The Vishńu Puráńa evidently intends to describe the radiation of conquest or colonization from this spot, in the accounts it gives of the dispersion of Vaivaswata's posterity; and, although it is difficult to understand what could have led early settlers in India to such a site, it is not inconveniently situated as a commanding position whence emigrations might proceed to the east, the west, and the south. This seems to have happened. A branch from the house of Ikshwáku spread into Tirhoot, constituting the Maithila kings; and the posterity of another of Vaivaswata's sons reigned at Vaiśálí, in Southern Tirhoot, or Sarun.

The most adventurous emigrations, however, took place through the lunar dynasty, which, as observed above, originates from the solar; making, in fact, but one race and source for the whole. Leaving out of consideration the legend of Sudyumna's double transformation, the first prince of Pratishṭhána, a city south from Ayodhyá, was one of Vaivaswata's children, equally with Ikshwáku. The sons of Purúravas, the second of this branch, extended, by themselves, or their posterity, in every direction: to the east, to Káśí, Magadhá, Benares, and Behar; southwards, to the Vindhya hills, and, across them, to Vidarbha or Berar; westwards, along the Narmadá, to Kuśasthalí or Dwáraká in Gujerat; and, in a north-westerly direction, to Mathurá and Hastinápura. These movements are very distinctly discoverable amidst the circumstances narrated in the fourth book of the Vishṅu Puráṅa, and are precisely such as might be expected from a radiation of colonies from Ayodhyá. Intimations also occur of settlements in Banga, Kalinga, and the Dakhin: but they are brief and indistinct, and have the appearance of additions subsequent to the comprehension of those countries within the pale of Hinduism.

Besides these traces of migration and settlement, several curious circumstances, not likely to be unauthorized inventions, are hinted in these historical traditions. The distinction of castes was not fully developed prior to the colonization. Of the sons of Vaivaswata, some, as kings, were Kshatriyas; but one founded a tribe of Brahmans, another became a Vaiśya, and a fourth, a Śúdra. It is also said, of other princes, that they established the four castes amongst their sub-

jects.[1] There are, also, various notices of Brahmanical Gotras or families, proceeding from Kshatriya races;[2] and there are several indications of severe struggles between the two ruling castes, not for temporal, but for spiritual, dominion, the right to teach the Vedas. This seems to be the especial purport of the inveterate hostility that prevailed between the Brahman Vasishtha and the Kshatriya Viśwámitra, who, as the Rámáyaṅa relates, compelled the gods to make him a Brahman also, and whose posterity became very celebrated as the Kauśika Brahmans. Other legends, again, such as Daksha's sacrifice, denote sectarial strife; and the legend of Paraśuráma reveals a conflict even for temporal authority, between the two ruling castes. More or less weight will be attached to these conjectures, according to the temperament of different inquirers. But, even whilst fully aware of the facility with which plausible deductions may cheat the fancy, and little disposed to relax all curb upon the imagination, I find it difficult to regard these legends as wholly unsubstantial fictions, or devoid of all resemblance to the realities of the past.

After the date of the great war, the Vishṅu Puráṅa, in common with those Puráṅas which contain similar lists, specifies kings and dynasties with greater precision, and offers political and chronological particulars to which, on the score of probability, there is nothing to object. In truth, their general accuracy has been incontrovertibly established. Inscriptions on columns

---

[1] See Book IV., Chapters VIII. and XVIII., &c.

[2] See Book IV., Chapter XIX.

of stone, on rocks, on coins, deciphered only of late years, through the extraordinary ingenuity and perseverance of Mr. James Prinsep, have verified the names of races and titles of princes—the Gupta and Andhra Rajas, mentioned in the Puráńas—and have placed beyond dispute the identity of Chandragupta and Sandrocoptus; thus giving us a fixed point from which to compute the date of other persons and events. Thus, the Vishńu Puráńa specifies the interval between Chandragupta and the Great War to be eleven hundred years; and the occurence of the latter little more than fourteen centuries B. C., as shown in my observations on the passage,[1] remarkably concurs with inferences of the like date from different premises. The historical notices that then follow are considerably confused; but they probably afford an accurate picture of the political distractions of India at the time when they were written: and much of the perplexity arises from the corrupt state of the manuscripts, the obscure brevity of the record, and our total want of the means of collateral illustration.

The fifth book of the Vishńu Puráńa is exclusively occupied with the life of Kŕishńa. This is one of the distinguishing characteristics of the Puráńa, and is one argument against its antiquity. It is possible, though not yet proved, that Kŕishńa, as an Avatára of Vishńu, is mentioned in an indisputably genuine text of the Vedas. He is conspicuously prominent in the Mahábhárata, but very contradictorily described there. The part that he usually performs is that of a mere mortal;

---

[1] See Book IV., Chapter XXIV.

although the passages are numerous that attach divinity to his person. There are, however, no descriptions, in the Mahábhárata, of his juvenile frolics, of his sports in Vŕindávana, his pastimes with the cow-boys, or even his destruction of the Asuras sent to kill him. These stories have, all, a modern complexion; they do not harmonize with the tone of the ancient legends, which is, generally, grave, and, sometimes, majestic. They are the creations of a puerile taste and grovelling imagination. These chapters of the Vishńu Puráńa offer some difficulties as to their originality. They are the same as those on the same subject in the Brahma Puráńa: they are not very dissimilar to those of the Bhágavata. The latter has some incidents which the Vishńu has not, and may, therefore, be thought to have improved upon the prior narrative of the latter. On the other hand, abridgment is equally a proof of posteriority as amplification. The simpler style of the Vishńu Puráńa is, however, in favour of its priority; and the miscellaneous composition of the Brahma Puráńa renders it likely to have borrowed these chapters from the Vishńu. The life of Kŕishńa in the Hari Vaṁśa and the Brahma Vaivarta are, indisputably, of later date.

The last book contains an account of the dissolution of the world, in both its major and minor cataclysms; and, in the particulars of the end of all things by fire and water, as well as in the principle of their perpetual renovation, presents a faithful exhibition of opinions that were general in the ancient world.[1] The meta-

---

[1] Dr. Thomas Burnet has collected the opinions of the ancient world on this subject, tracing them, as he says, "to the earliest

physical annihilation of the universe, by the release of the spirit from bodily existence, offers, as already remarked, other analogies to doctrines and practices taught by Pythagoras and Plato, and by the Platonic Christians of later days.

The Vishńu Puráńa has kept very clear of particulars from which an approximation to its date may be conjectured. No place is described of which the sacredness has any known limit, nor any work cited of probable recent composition. The Vedas, the Puráńas, other works forming the body of Sanskrit literature, are named; and so is the Mahábhárata, to which, therefore, it is subsequent. Both Bauddhas and Jainas are adverted to. It was, therefore, written before the former had disappeared. But they existed, in some parts of India, as late as the twelfth century, at least; and it is probable that the Puráńa was compiled before that period. The Gupta kings reigned in the seventh century.* The historical record of the Puráńa which mentions them was, therefore, later: and there seems little doubt that the same alludes to the first incursions of the Mohammedans, which took place in the eighth century; which brings it still lower. In describing the latter dynasties, some, if not all, of which were, no doubt, contemporary, they are described as reigning,

people, and the first appearances of wisdom after the Flood." Sacred Theory of the Earth, Book III., Chapter III. The Hindu account explains what is imperfect or contradictory in ancient tradition, as handed down from other and less carefully perpetuated sources.

* More recent researches have rendered this conclusion doubtful.

altogether, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-six years. Why this duration should have been chosen does not appear; unless, in conjunction with the number of years which are said to have elapsed between the Great War and the last of the Andhra dynasty, which preceded these different races, and which amounted to two thousand three hundred and fifty, the compiler was influenced by the actual date at which he wrote. The aggregate of the two periods would be the Kali year 4146, equivalent to A. D. 1045. There are some variety and indistinctness in the enumeration of the periods which compose this total: but the date which results from it is not unlikely to be an approximation to that of the Vishńu Puráńa.

It is the boast of inductive philosophy, that it draws its conclusions from the careful observation and accumulation of facts; and it is, equally, the business of all philosophical research to determine its facts before it ventures upon speculation. This procedure has not been observed in the investigation of the mythology and traditions of the Hindus. Impatience to generalize has availed itself greedily of whatever promised to afford materials for generalization; and the most erroneous views have been confidently advocated, because the guides to which their authors trusted were ignorant or insufficient. The information gleaned by Sir William Jones was gathered in an early season of Sanskrit study, before the field was cultivated. The same may be said of the writings of Paolino da S. Bartolomeo,[1] with the further disadvantage of his having

[1] Systema Brahmanicum, &c.

been imperfectly acquainted with the Sanskrit language and literature, and his veiling his deficiencies under loftiness of pretension and a prodigal display of misapplied erudition. The documents to which Wilford[1] trusted proved to be, in great part, fabrications, and, where genuine, were mixed up with so much loose and unauthenticated matter, and so overwhelmed with extravagance of speculation, that his citations need to be carefully and skilfully sifted, before they can be serviceably employed. The descriptions of Ward[2] are too deeply tinctured by his prejudices to be implicitly confided in; and they are also derived, in a great measure, from the oral or written communications of Bengali pandits, who are not, in general, very deeply read in the authorities of their mythology. The accounts of Polier[3] were, in like manner, collected from questionable sources; and his Mythologie des Indous presents an heterogeneous mixture of popular and Pauráńik tales, of ancient traditions, and legends apparently invented for the occasion, which renders the publication worse than useless, except in the hands of those who can distinguish the pure metal from the alloy. Such are the authorities to which Maurice, Faber, and Creuzer have exclusively trusted, in their description of the Hindu mythology; and it is no marvel that there should have been an utter confounding of good and bad in their selection of materials, and an inextricable

---

[1] Asiatic Researches.

[2] View of the History, Literature, and Religion of the Hindoos, with a Description of their Manners and Customs.

[3] Mythologie des Indous, edited by la Chanoinesse de Polier.

mixture of truth and error in their conclusions. Their labours, accordingly, are far from entitled to that confidence which their learning and industry would, else, have secured; and a sound and comprehensive survey of the Hindu system is still wanting to the comparative analysis of the religious opinions of the ancient world, and to a satisfactory elucidation of an important chapter in the history of the human race. It is with the hope of supplying some of the necessary means for the accomplishment of these objects, that the following pages have been translated.

The translation of the Vishńu Puráńa has been made from a collation of various manuscripts in my possession. I had three, when I commenced the work: two in the Devanagari, and one in the Bengali, character. A fourth, from the west of India, was given to me by Major Jervis, when some progress had been made; and, in conducting the latter half of the translation through the press, I have compared it with three other copies in the library of the East India Company. All these copies closely agree; presenting no other differences than occasional varieties of reading, owing, chiefly, to the inattention or inaccuracy of the transcriber. Four of the copies were accompanied by a commentary, essentially the same, although occasionally varying, and ascribed, in part, at least, to two different scholiasts. The annotations on the first two books and the fifth are, in two MSS., said to be the work of Śrídhara Yati, the disciple of Paráńanda Ńrihari, and who is, therefore, the same as Śrídhara Swámin, the commentator on the Bhágavata. In the other three books, these two MSS. concur with other two in

naming the commentator Ratnagarbha Bhaṭṭáchárya, who, in those two, is the author of the notes on the entire work. The introductory verses* of his comment specify him to be the disciple of Vidyáváchaspati, the son of Hiraṅyagarbha, and grandson of Mádhava, who composed his commentary by desire of Súryákara, son of Ratinátha Miśra, son of Chandrákara, hereditary ministers of some sovereign who is not particularized. In the illustrations which are attributed to these different writers, there is so much conformity, that one or other is largely indebted to his predecessor. They both refer to earlier commentaries. Śrídhara cites the works of Chitsukha Yogin and others, both more extensive and more concise; between which, his own, which he terms Átma- or Swa-prakáśa, 'self-illuminator',

---

* The verses referred to are as follows:

हिरण्यगर्भतनयो माधवस्यात्मजात्मजः ।
श्रीरत्नगर्भस्तनुते वैष्णवाकूतचन्द्रिकाम् ॥
पुराणसंहितासारं पौलस्त्याद्वैष्णवं वरात् ।
पराशरमुनिश्चक्रे पुराणं पञ्चलक्षणम् ॥
षट्सहस्रं षडंशं तट्टीकया कृतया स्वयम् ।
श्रीसूर्याकरमिश्रातियत्नतः संकुलीकृतम् ॥

At the end of Ratnagarbha's commentary we read:

यदस्य ग्रन्थस्य स्फुटपदपदार्थादिविदुषां
न केषामप्यर्थः स्फुरति सति सन्देहतिमिरे ।
अतो विद्यावाचस्पतिवचनदीपावलिमता
मया व्यक्तानर्थान्हृदि कुरुत सन्तः सहृदयाः ॥
चन्द्राकरस्य तनयो रतिनाथमिश्रः
क्षोणीन्द्रमन्त्रकृदभूदथ तत्सुतेन ।
सूर्याकरेण नृपमन्त्रिवरेण यत्ना-
त्संप्रार्थितो विहितवानहमस्य टीकाम् ॥

holds an intermediate character.* Ratnagarbha entitles his, Vaishńavákúta-chandriká, 'the moonlight of devotion to Vishńu.' The dates of these commentators are not ascertainable, as far as I am aware, from any of the particulars which they have specified.

In the notes which I have added to the translation, I have been desirous, chiefly, of comparing the statements of the text with those of other Puráńas, and pointing out the circumstances in which they differ or agree; so as to render the present publication a sort of concordance to the whole; as it is not very probable that many of them will be published or translated. The Index that follows† has been made sufficiently copious to answer the purposes of a mythological and historical dictionary, as far as the Puráńas, or the greater number of them, furnish materials.

In rendering the text into English, I have adhered to it as literally as was compatible with some regard to the usages of English composition. In general, the original presents few difficulties. The style of the Puráńas is, very commonly, humble and easy; and the narrative is plainly and unpretendingly told. In the addresses to the deities, in the expatiations upon the divine nature, in the descriptions of the universe, and

---

* Śrídhara, at the opening of his commentary, writes thus:

श्रीमच्चित्सुखयोगिमुख्यरचितव्याख्यां निरीक्ष्य स्फुटं
तन्मार्गेण सुबोधसंग्रहवतीमात्मप्रकाशाभिधाम् ।
श्रीमद्विष्णुपुराणसारविवृतिं कर्ता यतिः श्रीधर-
स्वामी सद्गुरुपादपद्ममधुपः साधुः स्वधीशुद्धये ॥
श्रीमद्विष्णुपुराणस्य व्याख्यां स्वल्पातिविस्तराम् ।
प्राचामालोक्य तद्व्याख्या मध्यमेयं विधीयते ॥

† A new and amplified Index will be given at the end of the last volume.

in argumentative and metaphysical discussion, there occur passages in which the difficulty arising from the subject itself is enhanced by the brief and obscure manner in which it is treated. On such occasions, I derived much aid from the commentary. But it is possible that I may have, sometimes, misapprehended and misrepresented the original; and it is, also, possible that I may have sometimes failed to express its purport with sufficient precision to have made it intelligible. I trust, however, that this will not often be the case, and that the translation of the Vishńu Puráńa will be of service and of interest to the few who, in these times of utilitarian selfishness, conflicting opinion, party virulence, and political agitation, can find a resting-place for their thoughts in the tranquil contemplation of those yet living pictures of the ancient world which are exhibited by the literature and mythology of the Hindus.

CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

Invocation. Maitreya inquires of his teacher, Paráśara, the origin and nature of the universe. Paráśara performs a rite to destroy the demons: reproved by Vasishṭha, he desists: Pulastya appears, and bestows upon him divine knowledge: he repeats the Vishṅu Puráṅa. Vishṅu the origin, existence, and end of all things.

CHAPTER II.

Prayer of Paráśara to Vishṅu. Successive narration of the Vishṅu Puráṅa. Explanation of Vásudeva: his existence before creation: his first manifestations. Description of Pradhána or the chief principle of things. Cosmogony. Of Prákṛita or material creation; of time; of the active cause. Development of effects; Mahat; Ahaṅkára; Tanmátras; elements; objects of sense; senses; of the mundane egg. Vishṅu the same as Brahmá the creator, Vishṅu the preserver, Rudra the destroyer.

CHAPTER III.

Measure of time. Moments or Káshṭhás, &c.; day and night; fortnight, month, year, divine year: Yugas or ages: Maháyuga or great age: day of Brahmá: periods of the Manus: a Manwantara: night of Brahmá and destruction of the world: a year of Brahmá: his life: a Kalpa: a Parárdha: the past or Pádma Kalpa: the present or Váráha.

CHAPTER IV.

Náráyaṅa's appearance, in the beginning of the Kalpa, as the Varáha or boar: Pṛithiví (Earth) addresses him: he raises the world from beneath the waters: hymned by Sanandana and the Yogins. The earth floats on the ocean: divided into seven zones. The lower spheres of the universe restored. Creation renewed.

CHAPTER V.

Vishṅu, as Brahmá, creates the world. General characteristics of creation. Brahmá meditates, and gives origin to immovable things, animals, gods, men. Specific creation of nine kinds: Mahat, Tanmátra, Aindriya, inanimate objects, animals, gods, men, Anugraha, and Kaumára. More particular account of creation. Origin of different orders of beings from Brahmá's body under different conditions, and of the Vedas from his mouths. All things created again as they existed in a former Kalpa.

CHAPTER VI.

Origin of the four castes: their primitive state. Progress of society. Different kinds of grain. Efficacy of sacrifice. Duties of men: regions assigned them after death.

CHAPTER VII.

Creation continued. Production of the mind-born sons of Brahmá; of the Prajápatis; of Sanandana and others; of Rudra and the eleven Rudras; of the Manu Swáyaṅbhuva and his wife Śatarúpá; of their children. The daughters of Daksha, and their marriage to Dharma and others. The progeny of Dharma and Adharma. The perpetual succession of worlds, and different modes of mundane dissolution.

CHAPTER VIII.

Origin of Rudra: his becoming eight Rudras: their wives and children. The posterity of Bhṛigu. Account of Śrí in conjunction with Vishṅu. (Sacrifice of Daksha.)

CHAPTER IX.

Legend of Lakshmí. Durvásas gives a garland to Indra: he treats it disrespectfully, and is cursed by the Muni. The power of the gods impaired: they are oppressed by the Dánavas, and have recourse to Vishńu. The churning of the ocean. Praises of Śrí.

CHAPTER X.

The descendants of the daughters of Daksha married to the Ŕishis.

CHAPTER XI.

Legend of Dhruva, the son of Uttánapáda: he is unkindly treated by his father's second wife: applies to his mother: her advice: he resolves to engage in religious exercises: sees the seven Ŕishis, who recommend him to propitiate Vishńu.

CHAPTER XII.

Dhruva commences a course of religious austerities. Unsuccessful attempts of Indra and his ministers to distract Dhruva's attention: they appeal to Vishńu, who allays their fears, and appears to Dhruva. Dhruva praises Vishńu, and is raised to the skies, as the pole-star.

CHAPTER XIII.

Posterity of Dhruva. Legend of Vena: his impiety: he is put to death by the Ŕishis. Anarchy ensues. The production of Nisháda and Ṕŕithu: the latter the first king. The origin of of Súta and Mágadha: they enumerate the duties of kings. Ṕŕithu compels Earth to acknowledge his authority: he levels it: introduces cultivation: erects cities. Earth called, after him, Ṕŕithiví: typified as a cow.

CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Ṕŕithu. Legend of the Prachetasas: they are desired, by their father, to multiply mankind, by worshipping Vishńu: they plunge into the sea, and meditate on and praise him: he appears, and grants their wishes.

CHAPTER XV.

The world overrun with trees: they are destroyed by the Prachetasas. Soma pacifies them, and gives them Márishá to wife: her story: the daughter of the nymph Pramlochá. Legend of Kaṅḍu. Márishá's former history. Daksha the son of the Prachetasas: his different characters: his sons: his daughters: their marriages and progeny: allusion to Prahláda, his descendant.

CHAPTER XVI.

Inquiries of Maitreya respecting the history of Prahláda.

CHAPTER XVII.

Legend of Prahláda. Hiraṅyakaśipu the sovereign of the universe: the gods dispersed, or in servitude to him: Prahláda, his son, remains devoted to Vishṅu: questioned by his father, he praises Vishṅu: Hiraṅyakaśipu orders him to be put to death, but in vain: his repeated deliverance: he teaches his companions to adore Vishṅu.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Hiraṅyakaśipu's reiterated attempts to destroy his son: their being always frustrated.

CHAPTER XIX.

Dialogue between Prahláda and his father: he is cast from the top of the palace unhurt: baffles the incantations of Śambara: he is thrown, fettered, into the sea: he praises Vishṅu.

CHAPTER XX.

Vishṅu appears to Prahláda. Hiraṅyakaśipu relents, and is reconciled to his son: he is put to death by Vishṅu as the Nṛisiṅha. Prahláda becomes king of the Daityas: his posterity: fruit of hearing his story.

CHAPTER XXI.

Families of the Daityas. Descendants of Kaśyapa by Danu. Children of Kaśyapa by his other wives. Birth of the Márutas, the sons of Diti.

CHAPTER XXII.

Dominion over different provinces of creation assigned to different beings. Universality of Vishńu. Four varieties of spiritual contemplation. Two conditions of spirit. The perceptible attributes of Vishńu types of his imperceptible properties. Vishńu everything. Merit of hearing the first book of the Vishńu Puráńa.

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

Descendants of Priyavrata, the eldest son of Swáyaṁbhuva Manu: his ten sons: three adopt a religious life; the others become kings of the seven Dwípas or isles of the earth. Ágnídhra, king of Jambu-dwípa, divides it into nine portions, which he distributes amongst his sons. Nábhi, king of the south, succeeded by Ṙishabha, and he, by Bharata: India named, after him, Bhárata: his descendants reign during the Swáyaṁbhuva Manwantara.

CHAPTER II.

Description of the earth. The seven Dwípas and seven seas. Jambu-dwípa. Mount Meru: its extent and boundaries. Extent of Iláv́rita. Groves, lakes, and branches of Meru. Cities of the gods. Rivers. The forms of Vishńu worshipped in different Varshas.

CHAPTER III.

Description of Bhárata-varsha: extent: chief mountains: nine divisions: principal rivers and mountains of Bhárata proper: principal nations: superiority over other Varshas, especially as the seat of religious acts. (Topographical lists.)

CHAPTER IV.

Account of kings, divisions, mountains, rivers, and inhabitants of the other Dwípas, viz., Plaksha, Śálmala, Kuśa, Krauncha, Śáka,

and Pushkara: of the oceans separating them: of the tides: of the confines of the earth: the Lokáloka mountain. Extent of the whole.

CHAPTER V.

Of the seven regions of Pátála, below the earth. Nárada's praises of Pátála. Account of the serpent Śesha. First teacher of astronomy and astrology.

CHAPTER VI.

Of the different hells, or divisions of Naraka, below Pátála: the crimes punished in them, respectively: efficacy of expiation: meditation on Vishńu the most effective expiation.

CHAPTER VII.

Extent and situation of the seven spheres, viz. earth, sky, planets, Mahar-loka, Jana-loka, Tapo-loka, and Satya-loka. Of the egg of Brahmá, and its elementary envelopes. Of the influence of the energy of Vishńu.

CHAPTER VIII.

Description of the sun: his chariot; its two axles: his horses. The cities of the regents of the cardinal points. The sun's course: nature of his rays: his path along the ecliptic. Length of day and night. Divisions of time: equinoxes and solstices, months, years, the cyclical Yuga or age of five years. Northern and southern declinations. Saints on the Lokáloka mountain. Celestial paths of the Pitŕis, gods, Vishńu. Origin of Gangá, and separation, on the top of Meru, into four great rivers.

CHAPTER IX.

Planetary system, under the type of a Śiśumára or porpoise. The earth nourished by the sun. Of rain whilst the sun shines. Of rain from clouds. Rain the support of vegetation, and, thence, of animal life. Náráyaṅa the support of all beings.

CHAPTER X.

Names of the twelve Ádityas. Names of the Ŕishis, Gandharvas, Apsarasas, Yakshas, Uragas, and Rákshasas, who attend the chariot of the sun in each month of the year. Their respective functions.

CHAPTER XI.

The sun distinct from, and supreme over, the attendants on his car: identical with the three Vedas and with Vishńu: his functions.

CHAPTER XII.

Description of the moon: his chariot, horses, and course: fed by the sun: drained, periodically, of ambrosia by the progenitors and gods. The chariots and horses of the planets: kept in their orbits by aerial chains attached to Dhruva, Typical members of the planetary porpoise. Vásudeva alone real.

CHAPTER XIII.

Legend of Bharata. Bharata abdicates his throne and becomes an ascetic: cherishes a fawn, and becomes so much attached to it, as to neglect his devotions: he dies: his successive births: works in the fields, and is pressed, as a palankin-bearer, for the Raja of Sauvíra: rebuked for his awkwardness: his reply: dialogue between him and the king.

CHAPTER XIV.

Dialogue continued. Bharata expounds the nature of existence, the end of life, and the identification of individual with universal spirit.

CHAPTER XV.

Bharata relates the story of Ŕibhu and Nidágha. The latter, the pupil of the former, becomes a prince, and is visited by his preceptor, who explains to him the principles of unity, and departs.

CHAPTER XVI.

Ŕibhu returns to his disciple, and perfects him in divine knowledge. The same recommended to the Raja, by Bharata, who, thereupon, obtains final liberation. Consequences of hearing this legend.

BOOK III.

CHAPTER I.

Account of the several Manus and Manwantaras. Swárochisha the second Manu: the divinities, the Indra, the seven Ŕishis, of his period, and his sons. Similar details of Auttami, Támasa, Raivata, Chákshusha, and Vaivaswata. The forms of Vishńu, as the preserver, in each Manwantara. The meaning of Vishńu.

CHAPTER II.

Of the seven future Manus and Manwantaras. Story of Sanjná and Chháyá, wives of the sun. Sávarńi, son of Chháyá, the eighth Manu. His successors, with the divinities, &c. of their respective periods. Appearance of Vishńu in each of the four Yugas.

CHAPTER III.

Division of the Veda into four portions, by a Vyása, in every Dwápara age. List of the twenty-eight Vyásas of the present Manwantara. Meaning of the word Brahma.

CHAPTER IV.

Division of the Veda, in the last Dwápara age, by the Vyása Kŕishńa Dwaipáyana. Paíla made reader of the Ŕich; Vaiśampáyana, of the Yajus; Jaimini, of the Sámans; and Sumantu, of the Atharvan. Súta appointed to teach the historical poems. Origin of the four parts of the Veda. Saṁhitás of the Ŕig-veda.

CHAPTER V.

Divisions of the Yajur-veda. Story of Yájnavalkya: forced to give up what he has learned: picked up by others, forming the Taittiríya-yajus. Yájnavalkya worships the sun, who communicates to him the Vájasaneyí-yajus.

CHAPTER VI.

Divisions of the Sáma-veda: of the Atharva-veda. Four Pauráńik Saṁhitás. Names of the eighteen Puráńas. Branches of knowledge. Classes of Ṙishis.

CHAPTER VII.

By what means men are exempted from the authority of Yama, as narrated by Bhíshma to Nakula. Dialogue between Yama and one of his attendants. Worshippers of Vishńu not subject to Yama. How they are to be known.

CHAPTER VIII.

How Vishńu is to be worshipped, as related by Aurva to Sagara. Duties of the four castes, severally and in common: also in time of distress.

CHAPTER IX.

Duties of the religious student, householder, hermit, and mendicant.

CHAPTER X.

Ceremonies to be observed at the birth and naming of a child. Of marrying, or leading a religious life. Choice of a wife. Different modes of marrying.

CHAPTER XI.

Of the Sadácháras or perpetual obligations of a householder. Daily purifications, ablutions, libations, and oblations: hospitality: obsequial rites: ceremonies to be observed at meals, at morning and evening worship, and on going to rest.

CHAPTER XII.

Miscellaneous obligations, purificatory, ceremonial, and moral.

CHAPTER XIII.

Of Śráddhas or rites in honour of ancestors, to be performed on occasions of rejoicing. Obsequial ceremonies. Of the Ekoddishṭa or monthly Śráddha, and the Sapińḍana or annual one. By whom to be performed.

CHAPTER XIV.

Of occasional Śráddhas or obsequial ceremonies: when most efficacious, and at what places.

CHAPTER XV.

What Brahmans are to be entertained at Śráddhas. Different prayers to be recited. Offerings of food to be presented to deceased ancestors.

CHAPTER XVI.

Things proper to be offered, as food, to deceased ancestors: prohibited things. Circumstances vitiating a Śráddha: how to be avoided. Song of the Pitŕis or progenitors, heard by Ikshwáku.

CHAPTER XVII.

Of heretics, or those who reject the authority of the Vedas: their origin, as described by Vasishṫha to Bhíshma: the gods, defeated by the Daityas, praise Vishṅu: an illusory being, or Buddha, produced from his body.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Buddha goes to the earth and teaches the Daityas to contemn the Vedas: his sceptical doctrines: his prohibition of animal sacrifices. Meaning of the term Bauddha. Jainas and Bauddhas: their tenets. The Daityas lose their power, and are overcome by the gods. Meaning of the term Nagna. Consequences of neglect of duty. Story of Śatadhanu and his wife Śaivyá. Communion with heretics to be shunned.

BOOK IV.

CHAPTER I.

Dynasties of kings. Origin of the solar dynasty from Brahmá. Sons of the Manu Vaivaswata. Transformations of Ilá or Sudyumna. Descendants of the sons of Vaivaswat: those of Nedishṫa. Greatness of Marutta. Kings of Vaiśálí. Descendants of Śaryáti. Legend of Raivata: his daughter Revatí married to Balaráma.

CHAPTER II.

Dispersion of Revata's descendants: those of Dhŕishťa: those of Nabhága. Birth of Ikshwáku, the son of Vaivaswata: his sons. Line of Vikukshi. Legend of Kakutstha; of Dhundhumára; of Yuvanáśwa; of Mándhátŕi: his daughters married to Saubhari.

CHAPTER III.

Saubhari and his wives adopt an ascetic life. Descendants of Mándhátŕi. Legend of Narmadá and Purukutsa. Legend of Triśanku. Báhu driven from his kingdom by the Haihayas and Tálajanghas. Birth of Sagara: he conquers the barbarians, imposes upon them distinguishing usages, and excludes them from offerings to fire and the study of the Vedas.

CHAPTER IV.

The progeny of Sagara: their wickedness: he performs an Aśwamedha: the horse stolen by Kapila: found by Sagara's sons, who are all destroyed by the sage: the horse recovered by Aṁśumat: his descendants. Legend of Mitrasaha or Kalmáshapáda, the son of Sudása. Legend of Khaťwánga. Birth of Ráma and the other sons of Daśaratha. Epitome of the history of Ráma: his descendants, and those of his brothers. Line of Kuśa. Bŕihadbala, the last, killed in the Great War.

CHAPTER V.

Kings of Mithilá. Legend of Nimi, the son of Ikshwáku. Birth of Janaka. Sacrifice of Síradhwaja. Origin of Sítá. Descendants of Kuśadhwaja. Kŕita the last of the Maithila princes.

CHAPTER VI.

Kings of the lunar dynasty. Origin of Soma or the moon: he carries off Tárá, the wife of Bŕihaspati: war between the gods and Asuras, in consequence: appeased by Brahmá. Birth of Budha: married to Ilá, daughter of Vaivaswata. Legend of his son Purúravas and the nymph Urvaśí: the former institutes offerings with fire: ascends to the sphere of the Gandharvas.

CHAPTER VII.

Sons of Purúravas. Descendants of Amávasu. Indra born as Gádhi. Legend of Ṙichíka and Satyavatí. Birth of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra. Paraśuráma the son of the former. (Legend of Paraśuráma.) Śunaḥśepha and others, the sons of Viśwámitra, forming the Kauśika race.

CHAPTER VIII.

Sons of Áyus. Line of Kshatravṙiddha, or kings of Káśí. Former birth of Dhanwantari. Various names of Pratardana. Greatness of Alarka.

CHAPTER IX.

Descendants of Raji, son of Áyus: Indra resigns his throne to him: claimed, after his death, by his sons, who apostatize from the religion of the Vedas, and are destroyed by Indra. Descendants of Pratikshatra, son of Kshatravṙiddha.

CHAPTER X.

The sons of Nahusha. The sons of Yayáti: he is cursed by Śukra: wishes his sons to exchange their vigour for his infirmities. Púru alone consents. Yayáti restores him his youth: divides the earth amongst his sons, under the supremacy of Púru.

CHAPTER XI.

The Yádava race, or descendants of Yadu. Kárttavírya obtains a boon from Dattátreya: takes Rávaṅa prisoner: is killed by Paraśuráma: his descendants.

CHAPTER XII.

Descendants of Kroshṙi. Jyámagha's connubial affection for his wife Śaivyá: their descendants kings of Vidarbha and Chedi.

CHAPTER XIII.

Sons of Sattwata. Bhoja princes of Mṙittikávatí. Súrya the friend of Satrájit: appears to him in a bodily form: gives him the Syamantaka gem: its brilliance and marvellous properties.

Satrájit gives it to Prasena, who is killed by a lion: the lion killed by the bear Jámbavat. Kŕishńa, suspected of killing Prasena, goes to look for him in the forests: traces the bear to his cave: fights with him for the jewel: the contest prolonged: supposed, by his companions, to be slain: he overthrows Jámbavat and marries his daughter Jámbavatí: returns, with her and the jewel, to Dwáraká: restores the jewel to Satrájit and marries his daughter Satyabhámá. Satrájit murdered by Śatadhanwan: avenged by Kŕishńa. Quarrel between Kŕishńa and Balaráma. Akrúra possessed of the jewel: leaves Dwáraká. Public calamities. Meeting of the Yádavas. Story of Akrúra's birth: he is invited to return: accused, by Kŕishńa, of having the Syamantaka jewel: produces it in full assembly: it remains in his charge: Kŕishńa acquitted of having purloined it.

CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Śini, of Anamitra, of Śwaphalka and Chitraka, of Andhaka. The children of Devaka and Ugrasena. The descendants of Bhajamána. Children of Śúra: his son Vasudeva: his daughter Pŕithá married to Páńdu: her children, Yudhishthira and his brothers; also Karńa, by Áditya. The sons of Páńdu by Mádrí. Husbands and children of Śúra's other daughters. Previous births of Śiśupála.

CHAPTER XV.

Explanation of the reason why Śiśupála, in his previous births as Hirańyakaśipu and Rávańa, was not identified with Vishńu, on being slain by him, and was so identified, when killed as Śiśupála. The wives of Vasudeva: his children: Balaráma and Kŕishńa his sons by Devakí: born, apparently, of Rohiní and Yaśodá. The wives and children of Kŕishńa. Multitude of the descendants of Yadu.

CHAPTER XVI.

Descendants of Turvasu.

CHAPTER XVII.

Descendants of Druhyu.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Descendants of Anu. Countries and towns named after some of them, as Anga, Banga, and others.

CHAPTER XIX.

Descendants of Púru. Birth of Bharata, the son of Dushyanta: his sons killed: adopts Bharadwája or Vitatha. Hastin, founder of Hastinápura. Sons of Ajamídha, and the races derived from them, as Pánchálas, &c. Kŕipa and Kŕipí found by Śántanu. Descendants of Ŕiksha, the son of Ajamídha. Kurukshetra named from Kuru. Jarásandha and others, kings of Magadhá.

CHAPTER XX.

Descendants of Kuru. Devápi abdicates the throne: assumed by Śántanu: he is confirmed by the Brahmans: Bhíshma his son by Gangá: his other sons. Birth of Dhŕitaráshtra, Páńdu, and Vidura. The hundred sons of Dhŕitaráshtra. The five sons of Páńdu: married to Draupadí: their posterity. Parikshit, the grandson of Arjuna, the reigning king.

CHAPTER XXI.

Future kings. Descendants of Parikshit, ending with Kshemaka.

CHAPTER XXII.

Future kings of the family of Ikshwáku, ending with Sumitra.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Future kings of Magadhá, descendants of Bŕihadratha.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Future kings of Magadhá. Five princes of the line of Pradyota. Ten Śaiśunágas. Nine Nandas. Ten Maurvas. Ten Śungas. Four Kańwas. Thirty Andhrabhŕityas. Kings of various tribes and castes, and periods of their rule. Ascendancy of barbarians. Different races in different regions. Period of universal iniquity and decay. Coming of Vishńu as Kalki. Destruction of the wicked, and restoration of the practices of the Vedas. End

of the Kali, and return of the Kŕita, age. Duration of the Kali. Verses chanted by Earth, and communicated by Asita to Janaka. End of the fourth book.

BOOK V.

CHAPTER I.

The death of Kaṁsa announced. Earth, oppressed by the Daityas, applies to the gods. They accompany her to Vishṅu, who promises to give her relief. Kaṁsa imprisons Vasudeva and Devakí. Vishṅu's instructions to Yoganidrá.

CHAPTER II.

The conception of Devakí: her appearance: she is praised by the gods.

CHAPTER III.

Birth of Kŕishṅa: conveyed by Vasudeva to Mathurá, and exchanged with the new-born daughter of Yaśodá. Kaṁsa attempts to destroy the latter, who becomes Yoganidrá.

CHAPTER IV.

Kaṁsa addresses his friends, announces their danger, and orders male children to be put to death.

CHAPTER V.

Nanda returns, with the infants Kŕishṅa and Balaráma, to Gokula. Pútaná killed by the former. Prayers of Nanda and Yaśodá.

CHAPTER VI.

Kŕishṅa overturns a waggon: casts down two trees. The Gopas depart to Vŕindávana. Sports of the boys. Description of the season of the rains.

CHAPTER VII.

Kŕishṅa combats the serpent Káliya: alarm of his parents and companions: he overcomes the serpent, and is propitiated by him: commands him to depart from the Yamuná river to the ocean.

CHAPTER VIII.

The demon Dhenuka destroyed by Ráma.

CHAPTER IX.

Sports of the boys in the forest. Pralamba the Asura comes amongst them: is destroyed by Ráma, at the command of Kŕishńa.

CHAPTER X.

Description of autumn. Kŕishńa dissuades Nanda from worshipping Indra: recommends him and the Gopas to worship cattle and the mountains.

CHAPTER XI.

Indra, offended by the loss of his offerings, causes heavy rains to deluge Gokula. Kŕishńa holds up the mountain Govardhana, to shelter the cowherds and their cattle.

CHAPTER XII.

Indra comes to Gokula: praises Kŕishńa, and makes him prince over the cattle. Kŕishńa promises to befriend Arjuna.

CHAPTER XIII.

Kŕishńa praised by the cowherds: his sports with the Gopís: their imitation and love of him. The Rása dance.

CHAPTER XIV.

Kŕishńa kills the demon Arishṫa, in the form of a bull.

CHAPTER XV.

Kaṁsa informed by Nárada of the existence of Kŕishńa and Balaráma: he sends Keśin to destroy them, and Akrúra, to bring them to Mathurá.

CHAPTER XVI.

Keśin, in the form of a horse, slain by Kŕishńa: he is praised by Nárada.

CHAPTER XVII.

Akrúra's meditation on Kŕishńa: his arrival at Gokula: his delight at seeing Kŕishńa and his brother.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Grief of the Gopís on the departure of Kŕishńa and Balaráma with Akrúra: their leaving Gokula. Akrúra bathes in the Yamuná; beholds the divine forms of the two youths, and praises Vishńu.

CHAPTER XIX.

Akrúra conveys Kŕishńa and Ráma near to Mathurá, and leaves them: they enter the town. Insolence of Kaṁsa's washerman: Kŕishńa kills him. Civility of a flower-seller: Kŕishńa gives him his benediction.

CHAPTER XX.

Kŕishńa and Balaráma meet Kubjá; she is made straight by the former: they proceed to the palace. Kŕishńa breaks a bow intended for a trial of arms. Kaṁsa's orders to his servants. Public games. Kŕishńa and his brother enter the arena: the former wrestles with Cháńúra, the latter, with Mushṫika, the king's wrestlers; who are both killed. Kŕishńa attacks and slays Kaṁsa: he and Balaráma do homage to Vasudeva and Devakí: the former praises Kŕishńa.

CHAPTER XXI.

Kŕishńa encourages his parents; places Ugrasena on the throne; becomes the pupil of Sándípani, whose son he recovers from the sea: he kills the marine demon Panchajana, and makes a horn of his shell.

CHAPTER XXII.

Jarásandha besieges Mathurá; is defeated, but repeatedly renews the attack.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Birth of Kálayavana: he advances against Mathurá. Křishńa builds Dwáraká, and sends thither the Yádava tribe: he leads Kálayavana into the cave of Muchukunda: the latter awakes, consumes the Yavana king, and praises Křishńa.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Muchukunda goes to perform penance. Křishńa takes the army and treasures of Kálayavana, and repairs, with them, to Dwáraká. Balaráma visits Vraja: inquiries of its inhabitants after Křishńa.

CHAPTER XXV.

Balaráma finds wine in the hollow of a tree; becomes inebriated; commands the Yamuná to come to him, and, on her refusal, drags her out of her course: Lakshmí gives him ornaments and a dress: he returns to Dwáraká and marries Revatí.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Křishńa carries off Rukmiňí: the princes who come to rescue her repulsed by Balaráma. Rukmin overthrown, but, spared by Křishńa, founds Bhojakaťa. Pradyumna born of Rukmiňí.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Pradyumna stolen by Śambara; thrown into the sea, and swallowed by a fish; found by Máyádeví: he kills Śambara, marries Máyádeví, and returns, with her, to Dwáraká. Joy of Rukmiňí and Křishńa.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Wives of Křishńa. Pradyumna has Aniruddha: nuptials of the latter. Balaráma, beat at dice, becomes incensed, and slays Rukmin and others.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Indra comes to Dwáraká, and reports to Křishńa the tyranny of Naraka. Křishńa goes to his city, and puts him to death. Earth gives the earrings of Aditi to Křishńa, and praises him.

He liberates the princesses made captive by Naraka, sends to Dwáraká, and goes to Swarga, with Satyabhámá.

CHAPTER XXX.

Kŕishńa restores her earrings to Aditi, and is praised by her: he visits the gardens of Indra, and, at the desire of Satyabhámá, carries off the Párijáta tree. Śachí excites Indra to its rescue. Conflict between the gods and Kŕishńa, who defeats them. Satyabhámá derides them. They praise Kŕishńa.

CHAPTER XXXI.

Kŕishńa, with Indra's consent, takes the Párijáta tree to Dwáraká; marries the princesses rescued from Naraka.

CHAPTER XXXII.

Children of Kŕishńa. Úshá, the daughter of Báńa, sees Aniruddha in a dream, and becomes enamoured of him.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Báńa solicits Śiva for war: finds Aniruddha in the palace, and makes him prisoner. Kŕishńa, Balaráma, and Pradyumna come to his rescue. Śiva and Skanda aid Báńa: the former is disabled; the latter, put to flight. Báńa encounters Kŕishńa, who cuts off all his arms, and is about to put him to death. Śiva intercedes, and Kŕishńa spares his life. Vishńu and Śiva are the same.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Pauńdraka, a Vásudeva, assumes the insignia and style of Kŕishńa, supported by the king of Káśí. Kŕishńa marches against and destroys them. The son of the king sends a magical being against Kŕishńa: destroyed by his discus, which also sets Benares on fire, and consumes it and its inhabitants.

CHAPTER XXXV.

Śámba carries off the daughter of Duryodhana, but is taken prisoner. Balaráma comes to Hastinápura, and demands his

liberation: it is refused: in his wrath, he drags the city towards him, to throw it into the river. The Kuru chiefs give up Śámba and his wife.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

The Asura Dwivida, in the form of an ape, destroyed by Balaráma.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Destruction of the Yádavas. Śámba and others deceive and ridicule the Ŕishis. The former bears an iron pestle: it is broken, and thrown into the sea. The Yádavas go to Prabhása, by desire of Kŕishńa: they quarrel and fight, and all perish. The great serpent Śesha issues from the mouth of Ráma. Kŕishńa is shot by a hunter, and again becomes one with universal spirit.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Arjuna comes to Dwáraká, and burns the dead, and takes away the surviving inhabitants. Commencement of the Kali age. Shepherds and thieves attack Arjuna, and carry off the women and wealth. Arjuna regrets the loss of his prowess to Vyása; who consoles him, and tells him the story of Ashŕávakra's cursing the Apsarasas. Arjuna and his brothers place Parikshit on the throne, and go to the forests. End of the fifth book.

BOOK VI.

CHAPTER I.

Of the dissolution of the world: the four ages: the decline of all things, and deterioration of mankind, in the Kali age.

CHAPTER II.

Redeeming properties of the Kali age. Devotion to Vishńu sufficient to salvation, in that age, for all castes and persons.

CHAPTER III.

Three different kinds of dissolution. Duration of a Parárdha. The clepsydra or vessel for measuring time. The dissolution that occurs at the end of a day of Brahmá.

CHAPTER IV.

Continuation of the account of the first kind of dissolution. Of the second kind, or elemental dissolution; of all being resolved into primary spirit.

CHAPTER V.

The third kind of dissolution, or final liberation from existence. Evils of worldly life. Sufferings in infancy, manhood, old age. Pains of hell. Imperfect felicity of heaven. Exemption from birth desirable by the wise. The nature of spirit or god. Meaning of the terms Bhagavat and Vásudeva.

CHAPTER VI.

Means of attaining liberation. Anecdotes of Kháńdikya and Keśidhwaja. The former instructs the latter how to atone for permitting the death of a cow. Keśidhwaja offers him a requital, and he desires to be instructed in spiritual knowledge.

CHAPTER VII.

Keśidhwaja describes the nature of ignorance, and the benefits of the Yoga or contemplative devotion. Of the novice and the adept in the performance of the Yoga. How it is performed. The first stage, proficiency in acts of restraint and moral duty: the second, particular mode of sitting: the third, Práńáyáma, modes of breathing: the fourth, Pratyáhára, restraint of thought: the fifth, apprehension of spirit: the sixth, retention of the idea. Meditation on the individual and universal forms of Vishńu. Acquirement of knowledge. Final liberation.

CHAPTER VIII.

Conclusion of the dialogue between Paráśara and Maitreya. Recapitulation of the contents of the Vishńu Puráńa; merit of hearing it: how handed down. Praises of Vishńu. Concluding prayer.

VISHŃU PURÁŃA.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

Invocation. Maitreya inquires of his teacher, Parásara, the origin and nature of the universe. Parásara performs a rite to destroy the demons: reproved by Vasishtha, he desists: Pulastya appears, and bestows upon him divine knowledge: he repeats the Vishńu Puráńa. Vishńu the origin, existence, and end of all things.

OM! GLORY TO VÁSUDEVA.[1] — Victory be to thee, Puńdaríkáksha; adoration be to thee, Viśwabhávana;

---

[1] ओम् । नमो वासुदेवाय । An address of this kind, to one or other Hindu divinity, usually introduces Sanskrit compositions, especially those considered sacred. The first term of this Mantra or brief prayer, Om or Oońkára, is well known as a combination of letters invested by Hindu mysticism with peculiar sanctity. In the Vedas, it is said to comprehend all the gods; and, in the Puráńas, it is directed to be prefixed to all such formulæ as that of the text. Thus, in the Uttara Khańda* of the Padma Puráńa: 'The syllable Om, the mysterious name, or Brahma, is the leader of all prayers: let it, therefore, O lovely-faced, (Śiva addresses Durgá,) be employed in the beginning of all prayers':

ओंकारः प्रणवो ब्रह्म सर्वमन्त्रेषु नायकः ।
आदौ सर्वत्र युञ्जीत मन्त्राणां च शुभानने ॥

---

* Chapter XXXII.

glory be to thee, Hŕishíkeśa, Mahápurusha and Púrvaja.[1]

According to the same authority, one of the mystical imports of the term is the collective enunciation of Vishṅu, expressed by A; of Śrí, his bride, intimated by U; and of their joint worshipper, designated by M. A whole chapter of the Váyu Puráṅa is devoted to this term. A text of the Vedas is there cited: ओमित्येकाक्षरं ब्रह्म । 'Om, the monosyllable Brahma'; the latter meaning either the supreme being, or the Vedas collectively, of which this monosyllable is the type. It is also said to typify the three spheres of the world, the three holy fires, the three steps of Vishṅu, &c.:

ओमित्येतत्त्रयो वेदास्त्रयो लोकास्त्रयो ऽग्नयः ।*
विष्णुक्रमास्त्रयस्त्वेते ऋक्सामानि यजूंषि च ॥

Frequent meditation upon it and repetition of it ensure release from worldly existence:

इत्येतदक्षरं ब्रह्म परमोंकारसंज्ञितम् ।
यस्तु वेद्यति सम्यक्तथा ध्यायति वा पुनः ॥
संसारचक्रमुत्सृज्य मुक्तवज्जनबन्धनः ।
अचलं निर्गुणं स्थानं शिवं प्राप्नोत्यसंशयः ॥

See, also, Manu, II., 76. Vásudeva, a name of Vishṅu or Kŕishṅa, is, according to its grammatical etymology, a patronymic derivative implying son of Vasudeva. The Vaishṅava Puráṅas, however, devise other explanations. See the next chapter, and, again, b. VI., c. 5.

[1] In this stanza occurs a series of the appellations of Vishṅu: 1. Puṅdaríkáksha (पुण्डरीकाक्ष), having eyes like a lotos, or heart-pervading: or Puṅdaríka is explained supreme glory, and Aksha, imperishable. The first is the most usual etymon. 2. Viśwabhávana (विश्वभावन), the creator of the universe, or the cause of the existence of all things. 3. Hŕishíkeśa (हृषीकेश),

---

* This verse is also found in the *Márkaṅdeya-puráṅa*, XLII., 8; p. 241 of the edition in the *Bibliotheca Indica*.

May that Vishṅu, who is the existent, imperishable Brahma; who is Íswara;[1] who is spirit;[2] who, with the three qualities,[3] is the cause of creation, preservation, and destruction; who is the parent of nature, intellect,

---

lord of the senses.* 4. Mahápurusha (महापुरुष), great or supreme spirit; Purusha meaning that which abides or is quiescent in body (puri śete). 5. Púrvaja (पूर्वज), produced or appearing before creation; the Orphic *πρωτόγονος*. In the fifth book, c. 18, Vishṅu is described by five appellations which are considered analogous to these; or: 1. Bhútátman (भूतात्मन्), one with created things, or Puṅdaríkáksha; 2. Pradhánátman (प्रधानात्मन्), one with crude nature, or Viśwabhávana; 3. Indriyátman (इन्द्रियात्मन्), one with the senses, or Hṛishíkeśa; 4. Paramátman (परमात्मन्), supreme spirit, or Mahápurusha; and Átman (आत्मन्), soul, living soul, animating nature and existing before it, or Púrvaja.

[1] Brahma (ब्रह्मन्), in the neuter form, is abstract supreme spirit; and Íswara (ईश्वर) is the deity in his active nature, he who is able to do or leave undone, or to do anything in any other manner that that in which it is done: कर्तुमकर्तुमन्यथा कर्तुं समर्थः ।

[2] Puṅs (पुंस्), which is the same with Purusha, incorporated spirit. By this, and the two preceding terms, also, the commentator understands the text to signify, that Vishṅu is any form of spiritual being that is acknowledged by different philosophical systems; or that he is the Brahma of the Vedánta, the Íswara of the Pátanjala, and the Purusha of the Sánkhya, school.

[3] The three qualities, to which we shall have further occasion to advert, are: Sattwa (सत्त्व), goodness or purity, knowledge,

---

* In the *Mahábhárata*, *Udyoga-parvan*, 2564 and 2367, Puṅdaríkáksha and Hṛishíkeśa are explained to a very different purport. The stanzas are quoted and translated in Muir's *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 182 and 183.

and the other ingredients of the universe;[1] be to us the bestower of understanding, wealth, and final emancipation.

Having adored Vishńu,[2] the lord of all, and paid

---

quiescence; Rajas (रजस्), foulness, passion, activity; and Tamas (तमस्), darkness, ignorance, inertia.*

[1] Pradhánabuddhyádijagatprapanchasúh (प्रधानबुद्ध्यादिजगत्प्रपञ्चसूः). This predicate of the deity distinguishes most of the Puráńas from several of the philosophical systems, which maintain, as did the earliest Grecian systems of cosmogony, the eternal and independent existence of the first principle of things, as nature, matter, or chaos. Accordingly, the commentator notices the objection. Pradhána being without beginning, it is said, How can Vishńu be its parent? To which he replies, that this is not so; for, in a period of worldly destruction (Pralaya), when the creator desists from creating, nothing is generated by virtue of any other energy or parent. Or, if this be not satisfactory, then the text may be understood to imply that intellect (Buddhi), &c., are formed through the materiality of crude nature or Pradhána.

[2] Vishńu is commonly derived, in the Puráńas, from the root Viś (विश्), to enter; entering into or pervading the universe: agreeably to the text of the Vedas: तत्सृष्ट्वा तदेवानुप्रविशति । 'Having created that (world), he then afterwards enters into it;' being, as our comment observes, undistinguished by place, time, or property: देशकालस्वरूपतो व्यवच्छेदाभावात् । According to the Matsya P., the name alludes to his entering into the mundane egg: according to the Padma P., to his entering into, or combining with, Prakŕiti, as Purusha or spirit:

स एव भगवान्विष्णुः प्रकृत्यामाविवेश ह ।

In the Moksha Dharma of the Mahábhárata, s. 165, the word is derived from the root ví (वी), signifying motion, pervasion,

---

* See the editor's second note in p. 26, and note in p. 35, *infra*.

reverence to Brahmá and the rest;[1] having also saluted the spiritual preceptor;[2] I will narrate a Puráńa equal in sanctity to the Vedas.

---

production, radiance; or, irregularly, from kram (क्रम्), to go, with the particle vi (वि), implying variously, prefixed. *

[1] Brahmá and the rest is said to apply to the series of teachers through whom this Puráńa was transmitted from its first reputed author, Brahmá, to its actual narrator, the sage Paráśara. See, also, b. VI., c. 8.

[2] The Guru or spiritual preceptor is said to be Kapila or Sáraswata. The latter is included in the series of teachers of the Puráńa. Paráśara must be considered also as a disciple of Kapila, as a teacher of the Sánkhya philosophy.

---

* There seems to be a misunderstanding, here, on the part of the translator; for, in the passage of the *Mahábhárata* referred to by him,—which can be no other than the *Śánti-parvan*, *Moksha-dharma*, 13170 and 13171—*Vishńu* is taken to be derived, with the affix नु, from विच्छ्, "to shine" and also "to move". That passage is subjoined:

गतिश्च सर्वभूतानां प्रजनश्चापि भारत।
व्याप्ता मे रोदसी पार्थ कान्तिश्चाभ्यधिका मम॥
अधिभूतानि चान्तेषु तद्विच्छंश्चापि भारत।
क्रमणाच्चाप्यहं पार्थ विष्णुरित्यभिसंज्ञितः॥

Arjuna Miśra, commenting on these verses, derives the word from विच्छ् in the acceptation of "to go". He seems to admit this verb likewise in the Vaidik sense of "to eat." But the latter view is not borne out by the text. His words are: विष्णुपदव्युत्पत्तिमाह। गतिश्चेति। विच्छिर्गत्यर्थः। तेन विच्छति। अनेनेति विष्णुः। अत्तीति वा निरुक्तम्।

In the *Nighańtu*, II., 8, वेवेष्टि occurs as a synonym of अत्ति.

Gangádhara, in his metrical gloss on the thousand names of Vishńu, expresses himself as follows, touching the six hundred and fifty-seventh of them:

वेवेष्टि कान्तित इमे किल रोदसी वा।
विष्णुः स विच्छयति सोऽथ हि दीप्यते नुः॥
व्याप्ते मे रोदसी पार्थ कान्तिरभ्यधिका स्थिता।
क्रमणाद्वाप्यहं पार्थ विष्णुरित्यभिसंज्ञितः॥
इत्युक्ते मोक्षधर्मे हि विच्छ दीप्तौ च धातुतः।
चौरादिकस्येदमुक्तम्॥

Maitreya,[3] having saluted him reverentially, thus addressed Paráśara,—the excellent sage, the grandson of Vasishṭha,*—who was versed in traditional history and the Puráṅas; who was acquainted with the Vedas and the branches of science dependent upon them, and skilled in law and philosophy;† and who had performed the morning rites of devotion.

Maitreya said: Master! I have been instructed, by you, in the whole of the Vedas, and in the institutes of law and of sacred science. Through your favour, other men, even though they be my foes, cannot accuse me of having been remiss in the acquirement of knowledge. I am now desirous, O thou who art profound in piety, to hear from thee how this world was, and how in future it will be? what is its substance, O Brahman; and whence proceeded animate and inanimate things? into what has it been resolved; and into what will its dissolution again occur? how were the elements manifested? whence proceeded the gods and other beings? what are the situation and extent of the oceans and the mountains, the earth, the sun, and the planets? what are the families of the gods and

[3] Maitreya is the disciple of Paráśara, who relates the Vishṅu Puráṅa to him. He is also one of the chief interlocutors in the Bhágavata, and is introduced, in the Mahábhárata (Vana Parvan, s. 10), as a great Ṙishi or sage, who denounces Duryodhana's death. In the Bhágavata, he is also termed Kauśáravi, or the son of Kuśarava.

* Literally, "Vasishṭha's son's son". Paráśara's father, as the commentator remarks, was Śaktri. See my second note in p. 8, *infra.*

† "And philosophy" is the commentator's definition of the original, *ádi*, "and the rest".

others, the Manus, the periods called Manwantaras, those termed Kalpas, and their subdivisions, and the four ages: the events that happen at the close of a Kalpa, and the terminations of the several ages:[1] the histories, O great Muni, of the gods, the sages, and kings; and how the Vedas were divided into branches (or schools), after they had been arranged by Vyása:* the duties of the Brahmans and the other tribes, as well as of those who pass through the different orders of life? All these things I wish to hear from you, grandson of Vasishṭha.† Incline thy thoughts benevolently towards me, that I may, through thy favour, be informed of all I desire to know.

Paráśara replied: Well inquired, pious Maitreya. You recall to my recollection that which was of old narrated by my father's father, Vasishṭha. I had heard that my father had been devoured by a Rákshasa employed by Viśwámitra. Violent anger seized me; and I commenced a sacrifice for the destruction of the Rákshasas. Hundreds of them were reduced to ashes by the rite; when, as they were about to be entirely extirpated, my grandfather Vasishṭha thus spake to me: Enough, my child; let thy wrath be appeased: the Rákshasas are not culpable: thy father's death was the work of destiny. Anger is the passion of fools; it becometh not a wise man. By whom, it may be asked,

---

[1] One copy reads Yugadharma, the duties peculiar to the four ages, or their characteristic properties, instead of Yugánta.

---

* *Vyása-kartṛika* has, rather, the signification of "composed by Vyása".

† To the letter, "son of Vásishṭha", whose father was Vasishṭha.

is any one killed? Every man reaps the consequences of his own acts. Anger, my son, is the destruction of all that man obtains, by arduous exertions, of fame and of devout austerities, and prevents the attainment of heaven or of emancipation. The chief sages always shun wrath: be not thou, my child, subject to its influence. Let no more of these unoffending spirits of darkness be consumed.* Mercy is the might of the righteous.[1]

---

[1] Sacrifice of Paráśara. The story of Paráśara's birth is narrated in detail in the Mahábhárata (Ádi Parvan, s. 176). King Kalmáshapáda, meeting with Śakti, the son of Vasishṭha, in a narrow path in a thicket, desired him to stand out of his way. The sage refused; on which the Rájá beat him with his whip; and Śakti cursed him to become a Rákshasa, a man-devouring spirit. The Rájá, in this transformation, killed and ate its author, or Śakti, together with all the other sons of Vasishṭha. Śakti left his wife, Adṛiśyantí, pregnant; and she gave birth to Paráśara, who was brought up by his grandfather. When he grew up, and was informed of his father's death, he instituted a sacrifice for the destruction of all the Rákshasas, but was dissuaded from its completion by Vasishṭha and other sages, or Atri, Pulastya, Pulaha, and Kratu. The Mahábhárata adds, that, when he desisted from the rite, he scattered the remaining sacrificial fire upon the northern face of the Himálaya mountain, where it still blazes forth, at the phases of the moon, consuming Rákshasas, forests, and mountains. The legend alludes, possibly, to some trans-himalayan volcano. The transformation of Kalmáshapáda is ascribed, in other places, to a different cause; but he is everywhere regarded as the devourer of Śakti † or Śaktri, as the name also occurs. The story is told in the Linga

---

* Supply: "Let this thy sacrifice cease": सत्रं ते विरमत्वेतत् ।

† This is hardly the name of a male. The right word seems to be Śaktri.

Being thus admonished by my venerable grandsire, I immediately desisted from the rite, in obedience to his injunctions; and Vasishtha, the most excellent of sages, was content with me. Then arrived Pulastya,

---

Puráńa (Púrvárdha, s. 64) in the same manner, with the addition, conformably to the Śaiva tendency of that work, that Parásara begins his sacrifice by propitiating Mahádeva. Vasishtha's dissuasion and Pulastya's appearance are given in the very words of our text; and the story concludes: 'Thus, through the favour of Pulastya and of the wise Vasishtha, Parásara composed the Vaishńava (Vishńu) Puráńa, containing ten thousand stanzas, and being the third of the Puráńa compilations' (Puráńa-saṁhitá).* The Bhágavata (b. III., s. 8) also alludes, though obscurely, to this legend. In recapitulating the succession of the narrators of part of the Bhágavata, Maitreya states, that this first Puráńa was communicated to him by his Guru, Parásara, as he had been desired by Pulastya:

प्रोवाच मह्यं स दयालुरुक्तो मुनिः (पराशरः) पुलस्त्येन पुराणमाद्यम् ।

i. e., according to the commentator, agreeably to the boon given by Pulastya to Parásara, saying, 'You shall be a narrator of Puráńas'; (पुराणवक्ता † भविष्यसि). The Mahábhárata makes no mention of the communication of this faculty to Parásara by Pulastya; and, as the Bhágavata could not derive this particular

---

* अथ तस्य पुलस्त्यस्य वसिष्ठस्य च धीमतः ॥
प्रसादाद्विष्णवं चक्रे पुराणं वै पराशरः ।
षट्प्रकारं समस्तार्थसाधकं ज्ञानसंचयम् ॥
दशसाहस्रसंमितं सर्ववेदार्थसंयुतम् ।
तृतीयं हि पुराणेषु संहितासु सुशोभनम् ॥

The lithographed Bombay edition of the *Linga-puráńa* gives the end of this passage differently, so as to reduce the *Vishńu-puráńa* to six thousand stanzas, and to reckon it as the fourth of the Puráńas:

षट्साहस्रमितं सर्वं वेदार्थेन च संयुतम् ।
चतुर्थं हि पुराणानां संहितासु सुशोभनम् ॥

† An oversight of quotation, for पुराणप्रवक्ता. See Goldstücker's *Páńini, His Place in Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 145 *et seq.*

the son of Brahmá,[1] who was received, by my grandfather, with the customary marks of respect. The illustrious brother * of Pulaha said to me: Since, in the violence of animosity, you have listened to the words of your progenitor, and have exercised clemency, therefore you shall become learned in every science. Since you have forborne, even though incensed, to destroy my posterity, I will bestow upon you another boon: and you shall become the author of a summary of the Puráṅas.[2] You shall know the true nature of the deities, as it really is;† and, whether engaged in

---

from that source, it here, most probably, refers, unavowedly, as the Linga does avowedly, to the Vishṇu Puráṅa.

[1] Pulastya, as will be presently seen, is one of the Ṛishis who were the mind-born sons of Brahmá. Pulaha, who is here also named, is another. Pulastya is considered as the ancestor of the Rákshasas; as he is the father of Viśravas, the father of Rávaṅa and his brethren. Uttara Rámáyaṅa. Mahábhárata, Vana Parvan, s. 272. Padma Pur. Linga Pur., s. 63.

[2] पुराणसंहिताकर्ता भवान्वत्स भविष्यति ।

You shall be a maker‡ of the Saṁhitá or compendium of the Puráṅas, or of the Vishṇu Puráṅa, considered as a summary or compendium of Pauráṅik traditions. In either sense, it is incompatible with the general attribution of all the Puráṅas to Vyása.

---

* Read "elder brother". *agraja.*

† Rather, agreeably to the commentator: "You shall obtain in a proper manner the highest object *derivable* from *apprehension of* deity". This is said to be "knowledge conducive to emancipation". In the Sanskrit:

देवभावात्परमार्थो मोक्षोपयोगि ज्ञानम् । अत्र पक्षे विद्धि लाभे ।

The line under exposition is as follows:

देवतापरमार्थं च यथावद्वेत्स्यते भवान् ।

‡ *Kartṛi* is, however, elucidated, in the commentary, by *pravartaka*, "publisher" only.

religious rites, or abstaining from their performance,[1] your understanding, through my favour, shall be perfect, and exempt from doubts. Then my grandsire Vasishṭha added: Whatever has been said to thee by Pulastya shall assuredly come to pass.

Now truly all that was told me formerly by Vasishṭha, and by the wise Pulastya, has been brought to my recollection by your questions: and I will relate to you the whole, even all you have asked. Listen to the complete compendium of the Puráṅas, according to its tenor. The world was produced from Vishṅu: it exists in him: he is the cause of its continuance and cessation:* he is the world.[2]

---

[1] Whether performing the usual ceremonies of the Brahmans, or leading a life of devotion and penance, which supersedes the necessity of rites and sacrifices.

[2] These are, in fact, the brief replies to Maitreya's six questions (p. 6), or: How was the world created? By Vishṅu. How will it be? At the periods of dissolution, it will be in Vishṅu. Whence proceeded animate and inanimate things? From Vishṅu. Of what is the substance of the world? Vishṅu. Into what has it been, and will it again be, resolved? Vishṅu. He is, therefore, both the instrumental and material cause of the universe. 'The answer to the "whence" replies to the query as to the instrumental cause: "He is the world" replies to the inquiry as to the material cause': अनेन यतश्चैतदस्य निमित्तप्रश्नस्योत्तरं जगच्च स इत्युपादानप्रश्नस्योत्तरम् । 'And by this explanation of the agency of the materiality, &c. of Vishṅu, as regards the universe, (it follows that) all will be produced from, and all will repose in, him': अनेनैव विष्णोः सर्वजगदुपादानरूपकर्तृत्वादिकथनेन विष्णोरेवोद्भविष्यति तत्रैव स्थास्यतीति । † We have

---

* *Saṁyama.* See the editor's first note in p. 26, *infra.*

† These two extracts are from the commentary on the *Vishṅu-puráṅa.* The first is a little abridged.

here precisely the τὸ πᾶν of the Orphic doctrines; and we might fancy, that Brucker was translating a passage from a Puráṅa, when he describes them in these words: "Continuisse Jovem [lege Vishnum] sive summum deum in se omnia, omnibus ortum ex se dedisse; et ** omnia ex se genuisse, et ex sua produxisse essentia; Spiritum esse universi, qui omnia regit, vivificat, estque ** Ex quibus necessario sequitur omnia in eum reditura." Hist. Philos., I., 388. Jamblichus and Proclus also testify that the Pythagorean doctrines of the origin of the material world from the Deity, and its identity with him, were much the same. Cudworth, Intell. Syst., Vol. I., p. 346.

CHAPTER II.

Prayer of Paráśara to Vishńu. Successive narration of the Vishńu Puráńa. Explanation of Vásudeva: his existence before creation: his first manifestations. Description of Pradhána or the chief principle of things. Cosmogony. Of Prákŕita or material creation; of time; of the active cause. Development of effects; Mahat; Ahaṅkára; Tanmátras; elements; objects of sense; senses; of the mundane egg. Vishńu the same as Brahmá the creator; Vishńu the preserver; Rudra the destroyer.

PARÁŚARA said: Glory to the unchangeable, holy, eternal, supreme Vishńu, of one universal nature, the mighty over all: to him who is Hiraṅyagarbha, Hari, and Śankara,[1] the creator, the preserver, and destroyer

---

[1] The three hypostases of Vishńu. Hiraṅyagarbha (हिरण्यगर्भ) is a name of Brahmá; he who was born from the golden egg. Hari (हरि) is Vishńu; and Śankara (शंकर), Śiva. The Vishńu who is the subject of our text is the supreme being in all these three divinities or hypostases, in his different characters of creator, preserver, and destroyer. Thus, in the Márkaṅḍeya:* 'Accordingly, as the primal all-pervading spirit is distinguished by attributes in creation and the rest, so he obtains the denomination of Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva. In the capacity of Brahmá, he creates the worlds; in that of Rudra, he destroys them; in that of Vishńu, he is quiescent. These are the three Avasthás (lit., hypostases) of the self-born. Brahmá is the quality of activity; Rudra, that of darkness; Vishńu, the lord of the world, is goodness. So, therefore, the three gods are the three qualities.

---

* XLVI., 16 *et seq.* The edition in the *Bibliotheca Indica* gives several discrepant readings.

of the world: to Vásudeva, the liberator of his worshippers:* to him whose essence is both single and manifold: who is both subtile and corporeal, indiscrete and discrete: to Vishṅu, the cause of final emancipation.[1] Glory to the supreme Vishṅu, the cause

---

They are ever combined with, and dependent upon, one another; and they are never for an instant separate; they never quit each other:'

यथा प्राग्व्यापकः क्षेत्री सर्गादिषु गुणैर्युतः ।
तथा स संज्ञामायाति ब्रह्मविष्णुशिवात्मिकाम् ॥
ब्रह्मत्वे सृजते लोकान्रुद्रत्वे संहरत्यपि ।
विष्णुत्वे ऽपि चोदासीनस्त्रिसो ऽवस्थाः स्वयंभुवः ॥
रजो ब्रह्मा तमो रुद्रो विष्णुः सत्त्वं जगत्पतिः ।
अत एव त्रयो देवा एत एव त्रयो गुणाः ॥
अन्योन्यमिथुना ह्येते अन्योन्याश्रयिणस्तथा ।
क्षणं वियोगो न ह्येषां न त्यजन्ति परस्परम् ॥

The notion is one common to all antiquity, although less philosophically conceived, or, perhaps, less distinctly expressed, in the passages which have come down to us. The *τρεῖς ἀρχικὰς ὑποστάσεις* of Plato are said, by Cudworth (I., 111.), upon the authority of Plotinus, to be an ancient doctrine, *παλαιὰ δόξα.* And he also observes: "For, since Orpheus, Pythagoras, and Plato, who, all of them, asserted a trinity of divine hypostases, unquestionably derived much of their doctrine from the Egyptians, it may be reasonably suspected, that these Egyptians did the like before them." As, however, the Grecian accounts and those of the Egyptians are much more perplexed and unsatisfactory than those of the Hindus, it is most probable that we find amongst them the doctrine in its most original, as well as most methodical and significant, form.

[1] This address to Vishṅu pursues the notion that he, as the supreme being, is one, whilst he is all. He is Avikára, not sub-

---

* The words "of his worshippers" are supplied from the commentary.

of the creation, existence, and end of this world; who is the root of the world, and who consists of the world.[1]

Having glorified him who is the support of all things; who is the smallest of the small;[2] who is in all created things; the unchanged,* imperishable[3] Puru-

---

ject to change: Sadaikarúpa, one invariable nature: he is the liberator (Tára), or he who bears mortals across the ocean of existence: he is both single and manifold (Ekánekarúpa): and he is the indiscrete (Avyakta) cause of the world, as well as the discrete (Vyakta) effect; or the invisible cause and visible creation.

[1] Jagannmaya, made up, or consisting substantially (मय), of the world. Maya is an affix denoting 'made' or 'consisting of'; as Káshṭhamaya, 'made of wood'. The world is, therefore, not regarded, by the Paurániks, as an emanation, or an illusion, but as consubstantial with its first cause.

[2] Aṅíyáṅsam aṅíyasáṅ (अणीयांसमणीयसां), 'the most atomic of the atomic'; alluding to the atomic theory of the Nyáya or logical school.

[3] Or Achyuta (अच्युत); a common name of Vishṅu, from *a* privative, and Chyuta, fallen: according to our comment, 'he who does not perish with created things'. The Mahábhárata interprets it, in one place, to mean 'he who is not distinct from final emancipation'; and, in another, to signify 'exempt from decay' (क्षयहीन). A commentator on the Káśikhaṅda of the Skanda Puráṅa explains it 'he who never declines (or varies) from his own proper nature:' स्वभावाद्प्रच्यवते ।†

---

* In the original there is no term to which this corresponds.

† स्वभावान्न प्रच्यवते । ?

shottama;[1] who is one with true wisdom, as truly known;[2] eternal and incorrupt;* and who is known, through false appearances, by the nature of visible objects:[3] † having bowed to Vishṇu, the destroyer,

---

[1] This is another common title of Vishṇu, implying supreme, best (Uttama), spirit (Purusha), or male, or sacrifice, or, according to the Mahábh., Moksha Dharma, whatever sense Purusha may bear:

पुरुषो यज्ञ इत्येवं यत्परं परिकीर्तितम् ।
यच्चान्यत्पुरुषाख्यं स्यात्सर्वं तत्पुरुषोत्तमः ॥ ‡

[2] Paramárthatah (परमार्थतः), 'by or through the real object, or sense; through actual truth.'

[3] Bhrántidarśanatah (भ्रान्तिदर्शनतः), 'false appearances,' in opposition to actual truth. 'By the nature of visible objects' (अर्थस्वरूपेण): Artha is explained by Dṛiśya (दृश्य), 'visible'; Swarúpeṇa, by 'the nature of'. That is, visible objects are not what they seem to be, independent existences; they are essentially one with their original source; and knowledge of their true nature, or relation to Vishṇu, is knowledge of Vishṇu him-

---

* "Who is, essentially, one with intelligence, transcendent, and without spot:"

ज्ञानस्वरूपमत्यन्तं निर्मलं परमार्थतः ।

† Preferably: "Conceived of, by reason of erroneous apprehension, as a material form":

तमेवार्थस्वरूपेण भ्रान्तिदर्शनतः स्थितम् ।

The commentary runs: अर्थस्वरूपेण दृश्यरूपेण दृष्टजीवभ्रान्तिज्ञानेन स्थितं प्रतीतम् । The "erroneous apprehension" spoken of is here explained as arising from the conception of the individual soul.

‡ In the *Harivaṁśa*, 11358, we find:

पुरुषो यज्ञ इत्येवं यत्परं परिकीर्तितम् ।
यच्चान्यत्पुरुषाख्यं तु तत्सर्वं पुरुषोत्तमः ॥

"*Purusha*, that is to say, sacrifice, or whatever else is meant by *purusha*, —all that, known for highest *(para)*, is called *Purushottama*."

The word is a *karmadháraya* compound, not a *tatpurusha*.

and lord of creation and preservation; the ruler of the world; unborn, imperishable, undecaying:* I will relate to you that which was originally imparted by the great father of all (Brahmá†), in answer to the questions of Daksha and other venerable sages, and repeated by them to Purukutsa, a king who reigned on the banks of the Narmadá. It was next related by him to Sáraswata, and by Sáraswata to me.[1]

Who can describe him who is not to be apprehended by the senses: who is the best of all things; the supreme soul, self-existent: who is devoid of all the distinguishing characteristics of complexion, caste, or the like; and is exempt from birth, vicissitude, death, or decay:‡ who is always, and alone: who exists everywhere, and in whom all things here exist; and who is, thence, named Vásudeva?[2] He is Brah-

---

self. This is not the doctrine of Máyá, or the influence of illusion, which alone, according to Vedánta idealism, constitutes belief in the existence of matter: a doctrine foreign to most of the Puráńas, and first introduced amongst them, apparently, by the Bhágavata.

[1] A different and more detailed account of the transmission of the Vishńu Puráńa is given in the last book, c. 8.

[2] The ordinary derivation of Vásudeva has been noticed above (p. 2). Here it is derived from Vas, 'to dwell,' from Vishńu's abiding in all things, and all in him: सर्वत्रासौ समस्तं च वसत्यत्र । The Mahábhárata explains Vásu in the same manner, and Deva to signify radiant, shining: सर्वं जगदात्मनि वास-

---

* *Avyaya.* Here and elsewhere the commentator gives *aparińámin,* "immutable", as its synonym.

† Expressed by *Abjayoni,* "Lotos-born".

‡ Add "increase", *ŕiddhi.*

ma,[1] supreme, lord, eternal, unborn, imperishable, undecaying; of one essence; ever pure, as free from defects. He, that Brahma, was all things; comprehending in his own nature the indiscrete and discrete. He then existed in the forms of Purusha and of Kála. Purusha (spirit) is the first form of the supreme; next proceeded two other forms, the discrete and indiscrete; and Kála (time) was the last.* These four—Pradhána (primary

---

यति सर्वभूतेषु वसतीति वासुः। सूर्य इव दीप्तिमानिति देवः।† वासुश्चासौ देवश्चेति वासुदेवः। 'He causes all things to dwell in him; and he abides in all: whence he is named Vásu. Being resplendent as the sun, he is called Deva: and he who is both these is denominated Vásudeva.' See also b. VI., c. 5.

[1] The commentator argues, that Vásudeva must be the Brahma or supreme being of the Vedas, because the same circumstances

---

* तदेव सर्वमेवैतद्व्यक्ताव्यक्तस्वरूपवत् ।
तथा पुरुषरूपेण कालरूपेण च स्थितम् ॥
परस्य ब्रह्मणो रूपं पुरुषः प्रथमं द्विज ।
व्यक्ताव्यक्ते तथैवान्ये रूपे कालस्तथापरम् ॥

"That *Brahma*, in its totality, has, essentially, the aspect of *prakŕiti*, both evolved and unevolved, and also the aspect of spirit, and the aspect of time. Spirit, O twice-born, is the leading aspect of the supreme Brahma. The next is a twofold aspect, *viz.*, *prakŕiti*, both evolved and unevolved; and time is the last."

It seems, therefore, not that *prakŕiti*, spirit, and time originated from Brahma, but that Brahma offers itself under these modes of apprehension. These modes are coessential with Brahma.

The last line of the text cited above admitting of two interpretations, that has been chosen which harmonizes the doctrine of the writer of the Puráńa with the doctrine of his quotation in pp. 23—25, *infra*; for on that his own enunciation here undoubtedly is founded.

Professor Wilson adopted the following reading of the first line of the verses in question:

तदेतत्सर्वमेवासीद्व्यक्ताव्यक्तस्वरूपवत् ।

† These words have the appearance of being a glossarial expansion of an etymology given in the *Mahábhárata*, or some similar work. The

or crude matter), Purusha (spirit), Vyakta (visible substance), and Kála (time)—the wise consider to be the pure and supreme condition of Vishńu.[2] These four forms, in their due proportions, are the causes of the production of the phenomena of creation, preservation, and destruction. Vishńu, being thus discrete and indiscrete substance, spirit, and time, sports like

---

are predicated of both, as eternity, omnipresence, omnipotence, &c.; but he does not adduce any scriptural text with the name Vásudeva.

[2] Time is not usually enumerated, in the Puráńas, as an element of the first cause; but the Padma P. and the Bhágavata agree with the Vishńu in including it. It appears to have been regarded, at an earlier date, as an independent cause. The commentator on the Moksha Dharma cites a passage from the Vedas, which he understands to allude to the different theories of the cause of creation:

काल: स्वभावो नियतिर्यदृच्छा भूतानि योनि: पुरुष: ।*

Time, inherent nature, consequence of acts, self-will, elementary atoms, matter, and spirit, asserted, severally, by the Astrologers, the Buddhists, the Mímáńsakas, the Jainas, the Logicians, the Sánkhyas, and the Vedántins. *Κρόνος* was also one of the first generated agents in creation, according to the Orphic theogony.

---

commentary on the *Vishńu-puráńa* has: सर्वत्रेति । सर्वत्रासौ वसति समस्तं चास्मिन्वसति । * * तत: स वासुदेव इत्युच्यते । कर्त्रधिकरणयोरुणिति वासुरुभयार्थ: । वासुश्चासौ द्योतनाद्देवश्चेति कर्मधारय: । वसनाद्द्योतनाच्चैव वासुदेवं विदुरिति मोक्षधर्मेषु निरुक्ते: ।

In the *Mahábhárata, Śánti-parvan,* 13169, we read:

छादयामि जगद्विश्वं भूत्वा सूर्य इवांशुभि: ।
सर्वभूताधिवासश्च वासुदेवस्ततो ह्यहम् ॥

* From the *Śwetáśwatara Upanishad.* See the *Bibliotheca Indica,* Vol. VII, p. 275.

a playful boy, as you shall learn by listening to his frolics.[1]

That chief principle (Pradhána), which is the indiscrete cause, is called, by the sages, also Prakṕiti (nature): it is subtile, uniform, and comprehends what is and what is not (or both causes and effects);* is durable, self-sustained, illimitable, undecaying, and stable; devoid of sound or touch, and possessing neither colour nor form; endowed with the three qualities (in equilibrium); the mother of the world; without beginning;[2] and that into which all that is produced

---

[1] The creation of the world is very commonly considered to be the Lílá (लीला), sport or amusement, of the supreme being.

[2] The attributes of Pradhána, the chief (principle or element), here specified, conform, generally, to those ascribed to it by the Sánkhya philosophy (Sánkhya Káriká, p. 16, &c.); although some of them are incompatible with its origin from a first cause.† In the Sánkhya, this incongruity does not occur; for there Pradhána is independent, and coordinate with primary spirit. The Puráṅas give rise to the inconsistency, by a lax use of both philosophical and pantheistical expressions. The most incongruous epithets in our text are, however, explained away in the comment. Thus, Nitya (नित्य), 'eternal', is said to mean 'uniform, not liable to increase or diminution': नित्यं सदैकरूपं वृद्ध्यादिहीनम् । Sadasadátmaka (सद्सदात्मक), 'comprehending what is and what is not', means 'having the power of both cause and effect' (कार्यकारणशक्तियुक्त), as proceeding from Vishṅu, and as giving origin to material things. Anádi (अनादि), 'without beginning', means

---

* The literal translation is this: "That which is the unevolved cause is emphatically called, by the most eminent sages, *pradhána*, *original base*, *which is* subtile *prakṕiti*, *viz.*, that which is eternal, and which at once is and is not, *or is mere process.*"

The Sanskrit is in note 2 of this page. I cannot translate *prakṕiti.*

† ?

is resolved.* By that principle all things were in-

'without birth' (जन्मशून्य), not being engendered by any created thing, but proceeding immediately from the first cause. 'The mother', or, literally, 'the womb, of the world' (जगद्योनि), means 'the passive agent in creation', operated on, or influenced, by the active will of the creator.† The first part of the passage in the text is a favourite one with several of the Puráńas; but they modify it, and apply it after their own fashion. In the Vishńu, the original is:

अव्यक्तं कारणं यत्तत्प्रधानमृषिसत्तमैः ।
प्रोच्यते प्रकृतिः सूक्ष्मा नित्यं सदसदात्मकम् ॥

rendered as above. The Váyu, Brahmáńda, and Kúrma Puráńas have:

अव्यक्तं कारणं यत्तु नित्यं सदसदात्मकम् ।
प्रधानं प्रकृतिं चैव यमाहुस्तत्त्वचिन्तकाः ॥‡

'The indiscrete cause, which is uniform, and both cause and effect, and whom those who are acquainted with first principles call Pradhána and Prakŕiti, is the uncognizable Brahma, who was before all': अविज्ञेयं ब्रह्माग्रे समवर्तत ।§ But the application of two synonyms of Prakŕiti to Brahma seems unnecessary, at least. The Brahma P. corrects the reading, apparently: the first line is as before; the second is:

---

* *Prabhavápyaya*, "*the place* whence is the origination and into which is the resolution *of all things*." So says the commentator, and rightly. *Jagad-yoni*, a little before, is scarcely so much "the mother of the world", or "the womb of the world", as "the material cause of the world." The commentator explains it by *káraňa*, "cause".

† It may be generally remarked, with regard to these explanations of terms used in the text, and expounded by the Hindu commentator, that, had Professor Wilson enjoyed the advantages which are now at the command of the student of Indian philosophy, unquestionably he would here have expressed himself differently. Thus, the reader will not find the "incongruity" and "inconsistency" complained of, if he bears in mind, that the text speaks of Brahma, not as putting forth evolutions, but as exhibiting different aspects of itself.

‡ This is in the fourth chapter of the *Váyu-puráńa*.

§ Compare the *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, XLV., 32 and 34.

vested in the period subsequent to the last dissolution

प्रधानं पुरुषो यस्मान्निर्ममे विश्वमीदृशम् ।

The passage is placed absolutely: 'There was an indiscrete cause,—eternal, and cause and effect,—which was both matter and spirit (Pradhána and Purusha), from which this world was made.' Instead of ईदृशं, 'such' or 'this', some copies read ईश्वरः, 'from which Íswara or god (the active deity or Brahmá) made the world'. The Hari Vaṁśa has the same reading, except in the last term, which it makes ईश्वरं; that is, according to the commentator, 'the world, which is Íswara, was made.' The same authority explains this indiscrete cause, Avyaktakáraṇa, to denote Brahmá, 'the creator'; तं वै विद्धि ब्रह्माणं स्रष्टारं सर्वभूतानाम् । an identification very unusual, if not inaccurate, and possibly founded on misapprehension of what is stated by the Bhavishya P.:

यत्तत्कारणमव्यक्तं नित्यं सदसदात्मकम् ।
तद्विशिष्टः स पुरुषो लोके ब्रह्मेति कीर्त्यते ॥
एवं स भगवानण्ड इति ।

'That male or spirit which is endowed with that which is the indiscrete cause, &c., is known, in the world, as Brahmá: he, being in the egg', &c. The passage is precisely the same in Manu, I., 11.; except that we have 'Visṕishṫa' instead of 'Viśishṫha'. The latter is a questionable reading, and is, probably, wrong; the sense of the former is, 'detached': and the whole means, very consistently, 'embodied spirit detached from the indiscrete cause of the world, is known as Brahmá'.* The Padma P. inserts the first line, अव्यक्तं, &c., but has:

महदादि विशेषान्तं सृजतीति विनिश्चयः ।

---

* *Visṕishṫa*, the only reading recognized by Kullúka and Medhátithi, commentators on the *Mánava-dharma-śástra*, means, as explained by them, *utpádita*, "produced" or "created".

The *Mánava-dharma-śástra* notably differs from the Sánkhya, in that it does not hold a duality of first principles. And still different are the Puráṇas, in which the dualistic principles are united in Brahma, and—as previously remarked—are not evolutions therefrom, but so many aspects of some supreme deity. See the Translator's first note in p. 15, *supra*.

of the universe, and prior to creation.[1] For Brahmans learned in the Vedas, and teaching truly their doctrines, explain such passages as the following as intending the production of the chief principle (Pradhána). "There was neither day nor night, nor sky nor earth, nor darkness nor light, nor any other thing, save only One, unapprehensible by intellect, or That which is Brahma and Puṁs (spirit) and Pradhána

---

'Which creates, undoubtedly, Mahat and the other qualities':* assigning the first epithets, therefore, as the Vishṇu does, to Prakṕiti only. The Linga† also refers the expression to Prakṕiti alone, but makes it a secondary cause:

अव्यक्तं चेश्वरात्तस्माद्भवत्कारणं परम् ।
प्रधानं प्रकृतिश्चैव यदाहुस्तत्त्वचिन्तकाः ॥

'An indiscrete cause, which those acquainted with first principles call Pradhána and Prakṕiti, proceeded from that Íswara (Śiva).' This passage is one of very many instances in which expressions are common to several Puráṅas, that seem to be borrowed from one another, or from some common source older than any of them; especially in this instance, as the same text occurs in Manu.‡

[1] The expression of the text is rather obscure: 'All was pervaded (or comprehended) by that chief principle before (re-creation), after the (last) destruction':

तेनाग्रे सर्वमेवासीद्व्याप्तं वै प्रलयादनु ।

The ellipses are filled up by the commentator. This, he adds, is to be regarded as the state of things at a Mahápralaya or total dissolution; leaving, therefore, crude matter, nature, or chaos, as a coexistent element with the Supreme. This, which is conformable to the philosophical doctrine, is not, however, that of the Puráṅas in general, nor that of our text, which states

---

* Read: "Which creates *all*, from *mahat* to individual existences: such is the conclusion *of the scriptures.*"

† Prior Section, LXX., 2.

‡ See the editor's note in the preceding page.

(matter).[1] The two forms which are other than

(b. VI., c. 4), that, at a Prákṛita or elementary dissolution, Pradhána itself merges into the deity.* Neither is it, apparently, the doctrine of the Vedas, although their language is somewhat equivocal.

[1] The metre here is one common to the Vedas, Trishṭubh; but, in other respects, the language is not characteristic of those compositions. The purport of the passage is rendered somewhat doubtful by its close and by the explanation of the commentator. The former is: एकं प्राधानिकं ब्रह्म पुमांस्तदासीत् । 'One Prádhánika Brahma Spirit: THAT, was.' The commentator explains Prádhánika, Pradhána eva, the same word as Pradhána; but it is a derivative word, which may be used attributively, implying 'having, or conjoined with, Pradhána'. The commentator, however, interprets it as the substantive; for he adds: 'There was Pradhána and Brahma and Spirit; this triad was at the period of dissolution': प्रधानं ब्रह्म च पुमांश्चेति त्रयमेव तदा प्रलये आसीत् ।† He evidently, however, understands their conjoint existence as one only; for he continues: 'So, according to the Vedas, then there was neither the non-existent cause nor the existent effect': तथा च श्रुतिः । नासदासीन्नो सदासीत्तदानीम् ।‡

* The evolutionary doctrine is not the Pauráṇik; and the commentator—who, on this occasion, does little more than supply ellipses, and does not call *prakṛiti*, "at a Mahápralaya", "a coexistent element with the Supreme" — advances nothing in contradiction to the tenor of the Puráṇas. See the editor's second note in p. 21, and note in p. 22, *supra*.

† It is the abridged comment that is here cited. In the copy of it to which I have access, the passage extracted above begins: प्राधानिकं प्रधानमेव । प्राधानिकं ब्रह्म च । The fuller comment has: प्राधानिकं स्वार्थे तद्धितः ।

‡ Thus opens a hymn of the *Ṛig-veda;* X., 129. See Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., p. 33; Müller's *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 559 *et seq.*; and Goldstücker's *Páṇini, His Place in Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 144 *et seq.* The Sanskrit of the hymn, accompanied by a new translation, will be found in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 3 and 4.

the essence of unmodified Vishńu are Pradhána (matter) and Purusha (spirit); and his other form, by which those two are connected or separated, is called Kála (time)."[1]* When discrete substance is aggregated in crude nature, as in a foregone dissolution, that dissolution is

---

meaning that there was only One Being, in whom matter and its modifications were all comprehended.

[1] Or it might be rendered: 'Those two other forms (which proceed) from his supreme nature': विष्णोः स्वरूपात्परतः । that is, from the nature of Vishńu when he is Nirupádhi or without adventitious attributes: निरुपाधेर्विष्णोः स्वरूपात् । 'other' (अन्ये); the commentator states they are other, or separate from Vishńu, only through Máyá, 'illusion', but here implying 'false notion': the elements of creation being, in essence, one with Vishńu, though, in existence, detached and different.

---

* नाहो न रात्रिर्न नभो न भूमि-
र्नासीत्तमो ज्योतिरभून्न चान्यत् ।
श्रोत्रादिबुद्ध्याद्युपलभ्यमेकं
प्राधानिकं ब्रह्म पुमांस्तदासीत् ॥
विष्णोः स्वरूपात्परतो हि ते ऽन्ये
रूपे प्रधानं पुरुषश्च विप्र ।
तस्यैव ते ऽन्ये न धृते वियुक्ते
रूपादि यत्तद्द्विज कालसंज्ञम् ॥

"There was neither day nor night, neither heaven nor earth, neither darkness nor light. And there was not aught else apprehensible by the senses or by the mental faculties. There was then, *however*, one Brahma, essentially *prakŕiti* and spirit. For the two aspects of Vishńu which are other than his supreme essential aspect are *prakŕiti* and spirit, O Bráhman. *When* these two other *aspects* of his no longer subsist, *but* are dissolved, *then* that *aspect* whence form and the rest, *i. e.*, *creation*, proceed *anew* is denominated time, O twice-born."

See the editor's first note in p. 18, *supra*.

I have carried forward the inverted commas by which Professor Wilson indicated the end of the quotation. There can be no question that it embraces two stanzas. They are in the *trishťubh* metre, and are preceded and followed by verses in the *anushťubh*.

termed elemental (Prákṛita). The deity as Time is without beginning, and his end is not known; and from him the revolutions of creation, continuance, and dissolution unintermittingly succeed:* for, when, in the latter season, the equilibrium of the qualities (Pradhána) exists, and spirit (Puṁs) is detached from matter, then the form of Vishṇu which is Time abides.[1] Then

---

[1] Pradhána, when unmodified, is, according to the Sánkhyas and Pauráṅiks, nothing more than the three qualities† in equilibrio; or goodness, foulness, and darkness neutralizing each other; (Sánkhya Káriká, p. 52). So in the Matsya P.:

सत्त्वं रजस्तमश्चैव गुणत्रयमुदाहृतम् ।
साम्यावस्थितिरेषां प्रकृतिः परिकीर्तिता ॥

This state is synonymous with the non-evolution of material products, or with dissolution; implying, however, separate existence, and detached from spirit. This being the case, it is asked, What should sustain matter and spirit whilst separate, or renew their combination so as to renovate creation? It is answered, Time, which is when everything else is not, and which, at the end of a certain interval, unites Matter (Pradhána) and Purusha, and

---

* अव्युच्छिन्नास्तथैते सर्गस्थित्यन्तसंयमाः ।

We here have a reference, apparently, to four—not simply to three—conditions of things, the last of which, *saṁyama*, "delitescence", denotes the state that prevails during the nights of Brahmá, when all concrete forms are resolved into their original elements. The word has occurred before: see p. 11, *supra*. Also see the *Márkaṅḍeya-puráṅa*, XLVI., 7.

The commentator, at first, takes *saṁyama* — *i. e.*, he says, *saṁhára*— for the third condition, qualified by *anta*=*ante*, "at last". Alternatively, he makes *anta* the third of the conditions, and governs the names of all three by *saṁyamáḥ*, in the sense of *niyamáḥ*. For *niyama*, in place of *saṁyama*, in a classification similar to that of the text, see Śankara Áchárya's Commentary on the *Śwetáśwatara Upanishad*: *Bibliotheca Indica*, Vol. VII., pp. 275 and 276.

† On rendering the Sánkhya or Pauráṅik *guṅa*, as here meant, by "quality", see my translation of Pandit Nehemiah Nílakaṅṭha Śástrin's *Rational Refutation of the Hindu Philosophical Systems*, pp. 43 and 44, foot-note, and pp. 219 *et seq.*, foot-note.

the supreme Brahma, the supreme soul, the substance of the world,* the lord of all creatures, the universal soul, the supreme ruler, Hari, of his own will having entered into matter and spirit, agitated the mutable and immutable principles, the season of creation being arrived. In the same manner as fragrance affects the mind from its proximity merely, and not from any immediate operation upon mind itself, so the Supreme influenced the elements of creation.[1] Purushottama

---

produces creation. Conceptions of this kind are evidently comprised in the Orphic triad, or the ancient notion of the cooperation of three such principles, in creation, as Phanes or Eros, which is the Hindu spirit or Purusha; Chaos, matter or Pradhána; and Chronos, or Kála, time.

[1] Pradhána is styled Vyaya (व्यय), 'that which may be expended';† or Pariṅámin (परिणामिन्), 'which may be modified': and Purusha is called Avyaya (अव्यय), 'inconsumable', or apariṅámin (अपरिणामिन्), 'immutable'. The expressions प्रविश्य, 'having entered into', and क्षोभयमास, 'agitated', recall the mode in which divine intelligence, mens, *νοῦς*, was conceived, by the ancients, to operate upon matter:

Φρὴν ... φροντίσι κόσμον ἅπαντα,
. . . . καταΐσσουσα θόησιν;

or as in a more familiar passage:

Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus,
Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet:

or, perhaps, it more closely approximates to the Phœnician cosmogony, in which a spirit, mixing with its own principles, gives rise to creation. Brucker, I., 240. As presently explained, the mixture is not mechanical; it is an influence or effect exerted upon intermediate agents which produce effects; as perfumes do not delight the mind by actual contact, but by the impression

---

* Supply "all-permeant" *sarvaga.*

† "Passing away", or "perishable", is more literal.

is both the agitator and the thing to be agitated; being present in the essence of matter, both when it is con-

---

they make upon the sense of smelling, which communicates it to the mind. The entrance of the supreme Vishṅu into spirit, as well as matter, is less intelligible than the view elsewhere taken of it, as the infusion of spirit, identified with the Supreme, into Prakṅiti or matter alone. Thus, in the Padma Puráṅa:*

यो ऽसौ प्रकृत्याः पुरुषः प्रोच्यते स इहाच्युतः ।
स एव भगवान्विष्णुः प्रकृत्यामाविवेश ह ॥

'He who is called the male (spirit) of Prakṅiti is here named Achyuta; and that same divine Vishṅu entered into Prakṅiti.' So the Bṅihan Náradíya:

प्रकृतौ चोभमापन्ने पुरुषाख्ये जगद्गुरौ ।

'The lord of the world, who is called Purusha, producing agitation in Prakṅiti.' From the notion of influence or agitation produced on matter through or with spirit, the abuse of personification led to actual or vicarious admixture. Thus, the Bhágavata, identifying Máyá with Prakṅiti, has:

कालवृत्त्या तु मायायां गुणमय्यामधोक्षजः ।
पुरुषेणात्मभूतेन वीर्यमाधत्त वीर्यवान् ॥

'Through the operation of time, the Mighty One, who is present to the pure, implanted a seed in Máyá endowed with qualities, as Purusha, which is one with himself.'† B. III., s. 5. And the Bhavishya: 'Some learned men say, that the supreme being, desirous to create beings, creates, in the commencement of the Kalpa, a body of soul (or an incorporeal substance); which soul, created by him, enters into Prakṅiti; and Prakṅiti, being thereby agitated, creates many material elements':

अन्ये चेदं महाबाहो प्रवदन्ति मनीषिणः ।
यो ऽसावात्मा परस्तात्कल्पादौ सृजते तनुम् ॥

---

* *Uttara-kaṅda,* XXXIV.

† Burnouf—Vol. I., p. 176—has: "Lorsque l'action du temps eut développé au sein de Mâyâ les qualités, Adhôkchaja, doné de vigueur, se manifestant sous la forme de Purucha, déposa en elle sa semence."

For Adhokshaja, see Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary, sub voce:* also *Original Sanskrit Texts,* Part IV., pp. 182 and 183.

tracted and expanded.[1] Vishńu, supreme over the supreme, is of the nature of discrete forms in the atomic productions, Brahmá and the rest (gods, men, &c.).

Then from that equilibrium of the qualities (Pradhána), presided over by soul,[2] proceeds the unequal development of those qualities (constituting the principle Mahat or Intellect) at the time of creation.[3] The

---

पुद्गलस्य महाबाहो सिसृक्षुर्विविधाः प्रजाः ।
तेन सृष्टः पुद्गलस्तु प्रधानं विशते नृप ॥
प्रधानं क्षोभितं तेन सृजते विकारान्बहून् ।

But these may be regarded as notions of a later date. In the Mahábhárata, the first cause is declared to be 'Intellectual', who creates by his mind or will:

मानसो नाम पूर्वोऽपि विश्रुतो वै महर्षिभिः ।
अनादिनिधनो देवस्तथाभेद्योऽजरामरः ॥

'The first (being) is called Mánasa (intellectual), and is so celebrated by great sages: he is god, without beginning or end, indivisible, immortal, undecaying.' And again:

प्रजाविसर्गं विविधं मानसो मनसोऽसृजत् ।

'The Intellectual created many kinds of creatures by his mind.'

[1] Contraction, Sankocha (संकोच), is explained by Sámya (साम्य), sameness or equilibrium of the three qualities, or inert Pradhána; and Expansion, Vikáśa (विकाश), is the destruction of this equipoise, by previous agitation and consequent development of material products.

[2] The term here is Kshetrajna, 'embodied spirit', or that which knows the Kshetra or 'body'; implying the combination of spirit with form or matter, for the purpose of creating.

[3] The first product of Pradhána, sensible to divine, though not to mere human, organs, is, both according to the Sánkhya and Pauráńik doctrines, the principle called Mahat, literally, 'the Great'; explained in other places, as in our text, 'the production of the manifestation of the qualities': गुणव्यञ्जनसंभूति । or, as in the Váyu:

Chief principle then invests that Great principle, Intellect; and it becomes threefold, as affected by the quality of goodness, foulness, or darkness, and invested

---

गुणभावाद्व्यज्यमानो महान्प्रादुर्बभूव ह ।

We have, in the same Puráṇa, as well as in the Brahmáṇḍa and Linga, a number of synonyms for this term, as:

मनो महान्मतिर्ब्रह्मा पूर्बुद्धिः ख्यातिरीश्वरः ।
प्रज्ञा चितिः स्मृतिः संविद्विपुरं चोच्यते बुधैः ॥*

---

* This stanza occurs in the fourth chapter of the *Váyu-puráṇa.* Immediately following it are these definitions, which Professor Wilson has translated:

मनुते सर्वभूतानां यस्माच्चेष्टाफलं लभेत् ।
सौक्ष्म्येण विवृद्धानां तेन तन्मन उच्यते ॥
तत्त्वानामग्रजो यस्मान्महांश्च परिमाणतः ।
शेषेभ्यो गुणतत्त्वेभ्यो महानिति ततः स्मृतः ॥
बिभर्तिमानं मनुते विभागं मन्यते ऽपि च ।
पुरुषभोगसंबन्धात्तेन चासौ मतिः स्मृतः ॥
बृहत्त्वाद्बृंहणत्वाच्च भावानां साकलाश्रयात् ।
यस्माद्बृंहयते भावान्ब्रह्मा तेन निरुच्यते ॥
आपूरयित्वा यस्माच्च कृत्स्नान्देहाननुग्रहैः ।
तत्त्वभावांश्च नियतांस्तेन पूरिति चोच्यते ॥
बुद्ध्यते पुरुषश्चात्र सर्वभावान्हिताहितान् ।
यस्माद्बोधयते चैव तेन बुद्धिर्निरुच्यते ॥
ख्यातिः प्रत्युपभोगश्च यस्मात्संवर्तते ततः ।
भोगस्य ज्ञाननिष्ठत्वात्तेन ख्यातिरिति स्मृतः ॥
ख्यायते तद्गुणैर्वापि नामादिभिरनेकशः ।
तस्माच्च महतः संज्ञा ख्यातिरित्यभिधीयते ॥
साक्षात्सर्वं विजानाति महात्मा तेन चेश्वरः ।
यस्माज्जातगुहा चैव प्रज्ञा तेन स उच्यते ॥
ज्ञानादीनि च रूपाणि क्रतुकर्मफलानि च ।
चिनोति यस्माद्भोगार्थं तेनासौ चितिरुच्यते ॥
वर्तमानान्यतीतानि तथा चानागतान्यपि ।
स्मरते सर्वकार्याणि तेनासौ स्मृतिरुच्यते ॥
कृत्स्नं च विन्दते ज्ञानं यस्मान्माहात्म्यमुत्तमम् ।
तस्माद्विन्देर्विदेश्चैव संविदित्यभिधीयते ॥

by the Chief principle (matter), as seed is by its skin.

They are also explained, though not very distinctly, to the following purport: "Manas is that which considers the conse-

---

विद्यते स च सर्वस्मिन्सर्वं तस्मिंश्च विद्यते ।
तस्मात्संविदिति प्रोक्तो महान्वै बुद्धिमत्तरैः ॥
जानातेर्तानमित्याह भगवान्ज्ञानसंनिधिः ।
द्वन्द्वानां विपुलीभावं विपुरं प्रोच्यते बुधैः ॥
सर्वेशत्वाच्च लोकानामवश्यं च तथेश्वरः ।
बृहत्त्वाच्च स्मृतो ब्रह्म भूतत्वाद्भाव उच्यते ॥
चेचचेत्रज्ञविज्ञानादिकत्वाच्च सकः स्मृतः ।
यस्मात्पुर्यनुशेते च तस्मात्पुरुष उच्यते ॥
नोत्पादितत्वात्पूर्वत्वात्स्वयंभूरिति चोच्यते ।
पर्यायवाचकैः शब्दैस्तत्त्वमाद्यमनुत्तमम् ॥

According to Vijnána Bhikshu, at least the first half of the stanza of synonyms, quoted by Professor Wilson, is in the *Matsya-puráńa* as well as in the *Váyu*. See my edition of the *Sánkhya-pravachana-bháshya*—published in the *Bibliotheca Indica*—, p. 117.

The *Linga-puráńa*, Prior Section, LXX., 12 *et seq.*, differs from the *Váyu* in having *brahma* and *chit-para* or *viśweśa* instead of *brahmá* and *vipura*. Its explanations of the terms also present several deviations. For द्वन्द्वानां &c., in definition of *vipura*, it gives:

द्वन्द्वानां चित्परीभावाच्चित्परं प्रोच्यते बुधैः ।

or, agreeably to another reading:

बन्धनादिपरीभावादीश्वरः प्रोच्यते बुधैः ।

With nothing correspondent to the next two stanzas and a half of the *Váyu*, it then passes at once to the line beginning with पर्यायवाचकैः.

In the same Puráńa, Prior Section, VIII., 67—74, we read:

विस्वरस्तु महान्प्रज्ञा मनो ब्रह्म चितिः स्मृतिः ।
ख्यातिः संवित्ततः पश्चादीश्वरो मतिरेव च ॥
बुद्धेरेताः द्विजाः संज्ञा महतः परिकीर्तिताः ।
अस्या बुद्धेः प्रसादस्तु प्राणायामेन सिद्ध्यति ॥
विस्वरो विस्वरीभावाद्द्वन्द्वानां मुनिसत्तमाः ।
अग्रजः सर्वतत्त्वानां महान्यः परिसंमतः ॥
यत्प्रमाणगुहा प्रज्ञा मनस्तु मनुते यतः ।
बृंहणत्वाद्बृहत्त्वाच्च ब्रह्म ब्रह्मविदां वराः ॥
सर्वकर्माणि भोगार्थं यच्चिनोति चितिः स्मृता ।
स्मरते यत्स्मृतिः सर्वं संविद्वे विन्दते यतः ॥

From the great principle (Mahat) Intellect, threefold

quences of acts to all creatures, and provides for their happiness. Mahat, the Great principle, is so termed from being the first of the created principles, and from its extension being greater than that of the rest. Mati is that which discriminates and distinguishes objects preparatory to their fruition by Soul. Brahmá implies that which effects the development and augmentation of created things. Pur is that by which the concurrence of nature occupies and fills all bodies. Buddhi is that which communicates to soul the knowledge of good and evil. Khyáti is the means of individual fruition, or the faculty of discriminating objects by appropriate designations and the like. Íswara is that which knows all things as if they were present. Prajná is that by which the properties of things are known. Chiti is that by which the consequences of acts and species of knowledge are selected for the use of soul. Smṕiti is the faculty of recognizing all things, past, present, or to come. Saṁvid is that in which all things are found or known, and which is found or known in all things: and Vipura is that which is free from the effects of contrarieties, as of knowledge and ignorance, and the like. Mahat is also called Íswara, from its exercising supremacy over all things; Bháva, from its elementary existence; Eka, or 'the one', from its singleness; Purusha, from its abiding within the body; and, from its being ungenerated, it is called Swayaṁbhu."* Now, in this

ख्यायते त्विति यत्ख्यातिर्ज्ञानादिभिरनेकशः ।
सर्वतत्त्वाधिकं सर्वं विजानाति यदीश्वरः ॥
मनुते मन्यते यस्मान्मतिर्मतिमतां वराः ।
अवबोधयते यच्च बुद्ध्यते बुद्धिरुच्यते ॥
अस्या बुद्धेः प्रसादस्तु प्राणायामेन सिद्ध्यति ।
दोषान्विनिर्दहेत्सर्वान्प्राणायामादसौ यमी ॥

The terms thus enumerated and elucidated — *viswara*, *mahat*, *prajná*, *manas*, *brahma*, *chiti*, *smṕiti*, *khyáti*, *saṁvid*, *iśwara*, and *mati* — belong, as they here stand, to the Yoga philosophy.

* The reader will be able to verify this translation by the original given at the beginning of the last note. *Brahma*—which comes between *iśwara* and *bháva*—was overlooked. Further, for "Eka" read *saka*, meaning the same thing, "one."

Egotism, (Ahaṁkára),[1] denominated Vaikárika, 'pure'; Taijasa, 'passionate'; and Bhútádi, 'rudimental',* is pro-

---

nomenclature we have chiefly two sets of words; one, as Manas, Buddhi, Mati, signifying mind, intelligence, knowledge, wisdom, design; and the other, as Brahmá, Íswara, &c., denoting an active creator and ruler of the universe: as the Váyu adds,

महान्सृष्टिं विकुरुते चोद्यमानः सिसृक्षया ।

'Mahat, impelled by the desire to create, causes various creation': and the Mahábhárata has: महान्ससर्जाहंकारम् । 'Mahat created Ahaṁkára.' The Puráṅas generally employ the same expression, attributing to Mahat or Intelligence the act of creating. Mahat is, therefore, the divine mind in creative operation, the *νοῦς ὁ διακόσμων τε καὶ πάντων αἴτιος* of Anaxagoras; 'an ordering and disposing mind, which was the cause of all things.' The word itself suggests some relationship to the Phœnician Mot, which, like Mahat, was the first product of the mixture of spirit and matter, and the first rudiment of creation: "Ex connexione autem ejus spiritus prodiit Mot . . . Hinc * * seminium omnis creaturæ et omnium rerum creatio." Brucker, I., 240. Mot, it is true, appears to be a purely material substance; whilst Mahat is an incorporeal† substance: but they agree in their place in the cosmogony, and are something alike in name. How far, also, the Phœnician system has been accurately described, is matter of uncertainty. See Sánkhya Káriká, p. 83.

[1] The sense of Ahaṁkára cannot be very well rendered by any European term. It means the principle of individual existence, that which appropriates perceptions, and on which depend the notions, I think, I feel, I am.‡ It might be expressed by the proposition of Descartes reversed; "Sum, ergo cogito, sentio", &c.

---

* In strict literality, "origin of the elements." See my edition of the *Sánkhya-sára*—in the *Bibliotheca Indica*—, Preface, p. 31, foot-note.

† See, however, the *Sánkhya-pravachana*, I., 61; and the *Sánkhya-káriká*, XXII.

‡ But see the discussion of the distinction between *ahaṁkára* and *abhimána* in Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, p. 257.

duced: the origin of the (subtile) elements, and of the organs of sense; invested, in consequence of its three qualities, by Intellect, as Intellect is by the Chief principle.[2] Elementary Egotism, then becoming productive, as the rudiment of sound, produced from it Ether,* of which sound is the characteristic, investing it with its rudiment of sound.† Ether, becoming productive, en-

---

The equivalent employed by Mr. Colebrooke, egotism, has the advantage of an analogous etymology; Ahaṅkára being derived from Ahaṅ (अहं), 'I'; as in the Hari Vaṅśa:

अहं त्विति स होवाच प्रजाः स्रक्ष्यामि भारत ।

'He (Brahmá), O Bhárata, said, *I* will create creatures.' See also S. Káriká, p. 91.

[2] These three varieties of Ahaṅkára are also described in the Sánkhya Káriká, p. 92. Vaikárika, that which is productive, or susceptible of production, is the same as the Sáttwika, or that which is combined with the property of goodness. Taijasa Ahaṅkára is that which is endowed with Tejas, 'heat' or 'energy', in consequence of its having the property of Rajas, 'passion' or 'activity'; and the third kind, Bhútádi, or 'elementary', is the Támasa, or has the property of darkness. From the first kind proceed the senses; from the last, the rudimental unconscious elements; both kinds, which are equally of themselves inert, being

---

* "A characterization of *ákáśa* will serve to show how inadequatively it is represented by 'ether'. In dimension, it is, as has been said, infinite; it is not made up of parts; and colour, taste, smell, and tangibility do not appertain to it. So far forth it corresponds exactly to time, space, Íśwara, and soul. Its speciality, as compared therewith, consists in its being the material cause of sound. Except for its being so, we might take it to be one with vacuity." *Rational Refutation*, &c., p. 120.

"In Hindu opinion, the 'ether' is always essentially colourless and pure, and only from error is supposed to possess hue. * * The ignorant, it is said, think the blueness of the sky to be the befoulment of 'ether'." *Ibid.*, p. 272.

† On the translation of this and subsequent passages, see the *Sánkhya-sára*, Preface, p. 33, foot-note.

gendered the rudiment of touch; whence originated strong wind, the property of which is touch; and Ether, with the rudiment of sound, enveloped the rudiment of touch. Then wind, becoming productive, produced the rudiment of form (colour); whence light (or fire) proceeded, of which, form (colour) is the attribute; and the rudiment of touch enveloped the wind with the rudiment of colour. Light, becoming productive, produced the rudiment of taste; whence proceed all juices in which flavour resides: and the rudiment of colour invested the juices with the rudiment of taste. The waters, becoming productive, engendered the rudiment of smell; whence an aggregate (earth) originates, of which smell is the property.[1] In each several ele-

---

rendered productive by the cooperation of the second, the energetic or active modification of Ahaṁkára, which is, therefore, said to be the origin of both the senses and the elements.*

[1] The successive series of rudiments and elements, and their respectively engendering the rudiments and elements next in order, occur in most of the Puráṅas, in nearly the same words. The Bṛihan Náradíya P. observes:

यथाक्रमं कारणतामेकैकस्योपयान्ति वै ।

'They (the elements) in successive order acquire the property of causality one to the other.' The order is also the same; or,

---

* *Ahaṁkára*, "the conception of I", has a preponderance either of *sattwa*, "pure quietude", or of *rajas*, "activity", or of *tamas*, "stagnancy". The first species, as likewise the third, becomes productive, when assisted by the second. Such is the genuine Sánkhya doctrine. In the Puráṅas, the second, besides serving as an auxiliary to production, of itself produces; since therefrom arise five "intellectual organs" and five "organs of action." These organs, with *manas*, "the organ of imagination", are derived, in the unmodified Sánkhya, from the first species of *ahaṁkára*. See, for additional details, the *Sánkhya-sára*, Preface, pp. 30 *et seq.*, foot-note.

ment resides its peculiar rudiment; thence the property

---

ether (Ákáśa), wind or air (Váyu), fire or light (Tejas), water and earth; except in one passage of the Mahábhárata (Moksha Dharma, c. 9), where it is ether, water, fire, air, earth.* The order of Empedocles was: ether, fire, earth, water, air. Cudworth, I., 97. The investment (Ávaraṅa) of each element by its own rudiment, and of each rudiment by its preceding gross and rudimental elements, is also met with in most of the chief Puráṅas, as the Váyu, Padma, Linga, and Bhágavata; and traces of it are found amongst the ancient cosmogonists; for Anaximander supposed that, 'when the world was made, a certain sphere or flame of fire, separated from matter (the Infinite), encompassed the air, which invested the earth as the bark does a tree': *Κατὰ τὴν γένεσιν τοῦδε τοῦ κόσμου ἀποκριθῆναι, καί τινα ἐκ τούτου φλογὸς σφαῖραν περιφυῆναι τῷ περὶ τὴν γῆν ἀέρι, ὡς τῷ δένδρῳ φλοιόν.* Euseb., Pr., I., 15. Some of the Puráṅas, as the Matsya, Váyu, Linga, Bhágavata, and Márkaṅḍeya, add a description of a participation of properties amongst the elements, which is rather Vedánta than Sánkhya. According to this notion, the elements add to their characteristic properties those of the elements which precede them. Ákáśa has the single property of sound: air has those of touch and sound: fire has colour, touch, and sound: water has taste, colour, touch, and sound: and earth has smell and the rest, thus having five properties: or, as the Linga P.† describes the series:

आकाशं शब्दमात्रं यत्तत्स्पर्शमात्रमाविशत् ।
द्विगुणस्तु ततो वायुः शब्दस्पर्शात्मको ऽभवत् ॥
रूपं तथैवाविशतां शब्दस्पर्शगुणावुभौ ।
त्रिगुणश्च ततस्त्वग्निः स शब्दस्पर्शरूपवान् ॥
शब्दस्पर्शरूपमात्रं रसमात्रं समाविशत् ।
तस्माच्चतुर्गुणा आपो विज्ञेयास्तु रसात्मिकाः ॥

---

* For a related comment, see Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, pp. 155 and 156, *sub voce* अप्.

† Prior Section, LXX., 43—47.

of tanmátratá[1] (type or rudiment) is ascribed to these elements. Rudimental elements are not endowed with qualities: and therefore they are neither soothing, nor terrific, nor stupefying.[2]* This is the elemental creation, proceeding from the principle of egotism affected by

---

शब्दस्पर्शं च रूपं च रसश्च गन्धमाविशत् ।
सङ्गता गन्धमात्रेण आविशन्तो महीमिमाम् ॥
तस्मात्पञ्चगुणा भूमिः स्थूलभूतेषु शस्यते ।
शान्ता घोराश्च मूढाश्च विशेषास्तेन ते स्मृताः ॥

[1] Tanmátra, 'rudiment' or 'type', from Tad (तद्), 'that', for Tasmin (तस्मिन्), 'in that' gross element, and mátrá (मात्रा), 'subtile or rudimental form' (मात्रा सूक्ष्मं रूपम्).† The rudiments are also the characteristic properties of the elements: as the Bhágavata:

तस्य मात्रा गुणः शब्दो लिङ्गं यद्द्रष्टृदृश्ययोः ।

'The rudiment of it (ether) is also its quality, sound;‡ as a common designation may denote both a person who sees an object, and the object which is to be seen': that is, according to the commentator, suppose a person behind a wall called aloud, "An elephant! an elephant!" the term would equally indicate that an elephant was visible, and that somebody saw it. Bhág., II., 5, 25.

[2] The properties here alluded to are not those of goodness, &c., but other properties§ assigned to perceptible objects by the Sánkhya doctrines; or Śánti (शान्ति), 'placidity', Ghoratá (घोरता), 'terror', and Moha (मोह), 'dulness' or 'stupefaction'. S. Káriká, v. 38, p. 119. ‖

---

* *Śánta*, *ghora*, *múdha*; "placid, commoved, torpid." Probably *ghora* is connected with *ghúrń*, "to whirl."

† With greater likelihood, *tan-mátra*, "merely transcendental", is from *tanu* and *mátra*, the latter considered as an affix; the *u* of *tanu* being elided, as it is, for instance, in *tanmaḱ* for *tanumaḱ*, and in similar conjugational forms of the fifth and eighth classes.

‡ Rather: "Sound is its rudiment *and also its* quality."

§ "Goodness, &c." are causes; the "other properties", effects.

‖ And see the *Sánkhya-pravachana*, III., 1.

96677

the property of darkness. The organs of sense are said to be the passionate products of the same principle, affected by foulness; and the ten divinities[1] proceed from egotism affected by the principle of goodness; as does Mind, which is the eleventh. The organs of sense are ten: of the ten, five are the skin, eye, nose, tongue, and ear; the object of which, combined with Intellect, is the apprehension of sound and the rest: the organs of excretion and procreation, the hands, the feet, and the voice, form the other five; of which excretion, generation, manipulation, motion, and speaking are the several acts.

Then, ether, air, light, water, and earth, severally united with the properties of sound and the rest, existed as distinguishable according to their qualities, as soothing, terrific, or stupefying; but, possessing various energies and being unconnected, they could not, without combination, create living beings, not having blended with each other. Having combined, therefore, with one another, they assumed, through their mutual association, the character of one mass of entire unity; and, from the direction of spirit, with the acquiescence of the indiscrete Principle,[2] Intellect and the rest, to the

---

[1] The Bhágavata, which gives a similar statement of the origin of the elements, senses, and divinities, specifies the last to be Diś (space), air, the sun, Prachetas, the Aświns, fire, Indra, Upendra, Mitra, and Ka or Prajápati, presiding over the senses, according to the comment, or, severally, over the ear, skin, eye, tongue, nose, speech, hands, feet, and excretory and generative organs. Bhág., II., 5, 31.

[2] Avyaktánugraheńa (अव्यक्तानुग्रहेण). The expression is something equivocal; as Avyakta may here apply either to the First

gross elements inclusive, formed an egg,[1] which gradually expanded like a bubble of water. This vast egg, O sage, compounded of the elements, and resting on the waters, was the excellent natural abode of Vishńu in the form of Brahmá; and there Vishńu, the lord of the universe, whose essence is inscrutable, assumed a perceptible form: and even he himself abided in it, in

---

Cause or to matter. In either case, the notion is the same; and the aggregation of the elements is the effect of the presidence of spirit, without any active interference of the indiscrete principle. The Avyakta is passive, in the evolution and combination of Mahat and the rest. Pradhána is, no doubt, intended; but its identification with the Supreme is also implied. The term Anugraha may also refer to a classification of the order of creation, which will be again adverted to.

[1] It is impossible not to refer this notion to the same origin as the widely diffused opinion of antiquity, of the first manifestation of the world in the form of an egg. "It seems to have been a favourite symbol, and very ancient; and we find it adopted among many nations". Bryant, III., 165. Traces of it occur amongst the Syrians, Persians, and Egyptians; and, besides the Orphic egg amongst the Greeks, and that described by Aristophanes, *Τίκτει πρώτιστον ἐπηνέμιον νὺξ ἠ μελανόπτερος ᾠόν*, part of the ceremony in the Dionysiaca and other mysteries consisted of the consecration of an egg; by which, according to Porphyry, was signified the world: *Ἑρμηνεύει δὲ τὸ ᾠὸν τὸν κόσμον*. Whether this egg typified the ark, as Bryant and Faber suppose, is not material to the proof of the antiquity and wide diffusion of the belief, that the world, in the beginning, existed in such a figure. A similar account of the first aggregation of the elements in the form of an egg is given in all the Puráńas, with the usual epithet Haima or Hirańya, 'golden', as it occurs in Manu., I, 9.

the character of Brahmá.[1] Its womb, vast as the mountain Meru, was composed of the mountains;* and the mighty oceans were the waters that filled its cavity. In that egg, O Brahman, were the continents and seas and mountains, the planets and divisions of the universe, the gods, the demons, and mankind. And this egg was externally invested by seven natural envelopes; or by water, air, fire, ether, and Ahaṁkára,† the origin of the elements, each tenfold the extent of that which it invested: next came the principle of Intelligence: and, finally, the whole was surrounded by the indiscrete Principle: resembling, thus, the cocoa-nut, filled interiorly with pulp, and exteriorly covered by husk and rind.‡

---

[1] Here is another analogy to the doctrines of antiquity relating to the mundane egg: and, as the first visible male being, who, as we shall hereafter see, united in himself the nature of either sex, abode in the egg, and issued from it; so "this first-born of the world, whom they represented under two shapes and characters, and who sprang from the mundane egg, was the person from whom the mortals and immortals were derived. He was the same as Dionysus, whom they styled, *πρωτόγονον διφυῆ τρίγονον Βακχεῖον Ἄνακτα Ἄγριον ἀρρήτὸν κρύφιον δικέρωτα δίμορφον:*" or, with the omission of one epithet, *δικέρως:*

---

* The reading of many MSS. and of the commentator, and that which seems to claim the preference, is:

मेरुरुल्बमभूत्तस्य जरायुश्च महीधराः ।

"Meru was its amnion, and the *other* mountains *were* its chorion."

† The word *ahaṁkára* is supplied to the original by the translator. The commentary is silent.

‡ A new translation of this entire paragraph and of the first sentence of the next will be seen in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 34 and 35.

Affecting then the quality of activity, Hari, the lord of all, himself becoming Brahmá, engaged in the creation of the universe. Vishńu, with the quality of goodness, and of immeasurable power, preserves created things through successive ages, until the close of the period termed a Kalpa: when the same mighty deity, Janárdana,[1] invested with the quality of darkness, assumes the awful form of Rudra, and swallows up the universe. Having thus devoured all things, and converted the world into one vast ocean, the Supreme reposes upon his mighty serpent-couch amidst the deep: he awakes after a season, and, again, as Brahmá, becomes the author of creation.*

Thus the one only god, Janárdana, takes the designation of Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva, accordingly as he creates, preserves, or destroys.[2] Vishńu, as creator,

---

पूर्वजमर्धनारीशं त्रिगुणं च प्रजापतिम् ।
अवाच्यं कृष्णमव्यक्तं ब्रह्माणं च द्विमूर्तिकम् ॥

[1] Janárdana is derived from Jana (जन), 'men', and Ardana (अर्दन),† 'worship'; 'the object of adoration to mankind'.

[2] This is the invariable doctrine of the Puráńas, diversified only according to the individual divinity to whom they ascribe identity with Paramátman or Parameśwara. In our text, this is

---

* Almost the whole of this chapter and of the next occurs, often nearly word for word, in the *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, XLV. *et seq.*

† अर्दन signifies "solicitation". But there are preferable derivations of Janárdana. For instance, Śankara Áchárya, in his gloss on the thousand names of Vishńu enumerated in the *Anuśásana-parvan* of the *Mahábhárata*, takes its constituent *jana*, "people", to stand for "the wicked", and interprets *ardana* by "chastiser or extirpator". His words, in part, are: जनान्दुर्जनानर्दयति हिनस्ति । According to the *Mahábhárata* itself, in another place, Vásudeva is called Janárdana because of his striking terror into the Dasyus. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 182 and 183.

creates himself; as preserver, preserves himself; as destroyer, destroys himself at the end of all things. This world of earth, air, fire, water, ether, the senses, and the mind; all that is termed spirit;[1]—that also is the lord of all elements, the universal form,[2] and imperishable. Hence he is the cause of creation, preservation, and destruction; and the subject of the vicissitudes inherent in elementary nature. He is the object and

---

Vishṇu; in the Śaiva Puráṇas, as in the Linga, it is Śiva; in the Brahma Vaivarta, it is Kṛishṇa. The identification of one of the hypostases with the common source of the triad was an incongruity not unknown to other theogonies: for Cneph, amongst the Egyptians, appears, on the one hand, to have been identified with the supreme being, the indivisible unity; whilst, on the other, he is confounded with both Emeph and Ptha, the second and third persons of the triad of hypostases. Cudworth, I., 4. 18.

[1] 'The world that is termed spirit';* पुरुषाख्यं हि यज्जगत् । explained, by the commentator, पुरुषसंज्ञमेव । 'which, indeed, bears the appellation spirit'; conformably to the text of the Vedas, पुरुष एवेदं सर्वम् । 'this universe is, indeed, spirit'.† This is rather Vedánta than Sánkhya, and appears to deny the existence of matter. And so it does, as an independent existence; for the origin and end of infinite substance is the deity or universal spirit: but it does not therefore imply the non-existence of the world as real substance.

[2] Vishṇu is both Bhúteśa (भूतेशः), 'lord of the elements', or of created things, and Viśwarúpa (विश्वरूपः), 'universal substance'.‡ He is, therefore, as one with sensible things, subject to his own control.

---

* Rather: "That which is termed spirit is the world."

† See Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., p. 47.

‡ The commentary has: स एव सर्वभूतानामीशः प्रवर्तयिता । विश्वरूपश्च । ततो भूतेषु पितृपुत्रादिषु स्थितम् । *Viśwarúpaḥ*, an adjective in the masculine, means "omniform".

author of creation: he preserves, destroys, and is preserved. He, Vishńu, as Brahmá, and as all other beings, is infinite form. He is the Supreme, the giver of all good, the fountain of all happiness.[1]

---

[1] Vareńya (वरेण्यः), 'most excellent'; being the same, according to the commentator,* with supreme felicity: परमानन्दरूपत्वात् ।

---

* He writes: वरेण्यो वरणीयरूपः परमानन्दरूपत्वात् । "*Vareńya*, *i. e.*, 'of a form to be elected', on account of his being, essentially, supreme felicity."

CHAPTER III.

Measure of time. Moments or Káshṭhás, &c.; day and night; fortnight, month, year, divine year: Yugas or ages: Mahâyuga or great age: day of Brahmá: periods of the Manus: a Manwantara: night of Brahmá and destruction of the world: a year of Brahmá: his life: a Kalpa: a Parárdha: the past or Pádma Kalpa: the present or Váráha.

MAITREYA.—How can creative agency be attributed to that Brahma who is without qualities, illimitable, pure, and free from imperfection?

PARÁŚARA.—The essential properties of existent things are objects of observation, of which no foreknowledge is attainable; and creation and hundreds of properties belong to Brahma,* as inseparable parts of his essence; as heat, O chief of sages, is inherent in fire.[1]

---

[1] Agency depends upon the Rajo-guṅa, the quality of foulness or passion, which is an imperfection. Perfect being is void of all qualities, and is, therefore, inert:

> Omnis enim per se divom natura necesse est
> Immortali ævo summa cum pace fruatur.

But, if inert for ever, creation could not occur. The objection is rather evaded than answered. The ascribing to Brahma of innumerable and unappreciable properties is supported, by the com-

---

* शक्तयः सर्वभावानामचिन्त्यज्ञानगोचराः ।
यतो ऽतो ब्रह्मणस्तास्तु सर्गाद्या भावशक्तयः ॥
भवन्ति तपतां श्रेष्ठ पावकस्य यथोष्णता ।

"Seeing that the potencies of all existences are understood *only* through the knowledge of that—*i. e.*, *Brahma*—which is beyond reasoning, creation and the like, *such* potencies of existences, are referrible to Brahma", &c.

Professor Wilson preferred शतशो to यतो ऽतो ।

Hear, then, how the deity Náráyaṅa, in the person of Brahmá, the great parent of the world, created all existent things.

---

mentator, with vague and scarcely applicable texts of the Vedas. 'In him there is neither instrument nor effect: his like, his superior, is nowhere seen:'

न तस्य कार्यं करणं च विद्यते ।
न तत्समश्चाभ्यधिकश्च दृश्यते ॥

'That supreme soul is the subjugator of all, the ruler of all, the sovereign of all': स वाचमात्मा । सर्वस्य वशी सर्वस्येशानः सर्वस्याधिपतिः ।* In various places of the Vedas, also, it is said that his power is supreme, and that wisdom, power, and action are his essential properties:

परास्य शक्तिर्विविधैव श्रूयते ।
स्वाभाविकी ज्ञानबलक्रिया च ॥ †

The origin of creation is also imputed, in the Vedas, to the rise of will or desire in the Supreme: सोऽकामयत बहु स्यां प्रजायेय। ‡ 'He wished, I may become manifold, I may create creatures.' The Bhágavata expresses the same doctrine: 'The supreme being was before all things alone, the soul and lord of spiritual substance. In consequence of his own will, he is secondarily defined, as if of various minds':

भगवानेक आसेदमग्र आत्मात्मनां विभुः ।
आत्मेच्छानुगतावात्मा नानामत्युपलक्षणः ॥ §

---

* *Śatapatha-bráhmaṅa*, XIV., 7, 2, 24. Compare the *Bṛihad-áraṅyaka Upanishad*, IV., 4, 22.

† These verses are continuous with those above, beginning with न तस्य. They are from the *Śwetáśwatara Upanishad*, VI., 8.

‡ See the *Śatapatha-bráhmaṅa*, XI., 5, 8, 1. The *Chhándogya Upanishad*, p. 398, has: तदैक्षत बहु स्यां प्रजायेय ।

The quotations thus far in Professor Wilson's note are taken from the commentary, which gives no precise clue to their derivation.

§ *Bhágavata-puráṅa*, III., 5, 23. The second line may mean: "Soul—*i. e., Bhagavat, Brahma, or the Absolute*—, when it follows its own desire, implies a variety of conceptions."

Brahmá is said to be born: a familiar phrase, to signify his manifestation; and, as the peculiar measure of his presence, a hundred of his years is said to constitute his life. That period is also called Para, and the

---

This will, however, in the mysticism of the Bhágavata, is personified as Máyá:

सा वा एतस्य संद्रष्टुः शक्तिः सदसदात्मिका ।
माया नाम महाभाग ययेदं निर्ममे विभुः ॥ *

'She (that desire) was the energy of the Supreme, who was contemplating (the uncreated world); and, by her, whose name is Máyá, the lord made the universe.' This, which was, at first, a mere poetical personification of the divine will, came, in such works as the Bhágavata, to denote a female divinity, coequal and coeternal with the First Cause. It may be doubted if the Vedas authorize such a mystification; and no very decided vestige of it occurs in the Vishńu Puráńa.

Burnouf translates the stanza in these words: "Au commencement cet univers était Bhagavat, l'âme et le souverain maître de toutes les âmes; Bhagavat existait seul sans qu'aucun attribut le manifestât, parce que tout désir était éteint en son cœur."

The commentator on the *Bhágavata*, Śrídhara Swámin, explains the latter part of the stanza in three ways: तत्र सृष्टिलीलां वर्णयितुं ततः पूर्वावस्थामाह । इदं विश्वमग्रे सृष्टेः पूर्वं परमात्मा भगवानेक एवास । आसीत् । आत्मनां जीवानामात्मा स्वरूपं विभुः स्वामी च । नान्यद्रष्टृदृश्यात्मकं किंचिदासीत् । कारणात्मनासत्त्वे ऽपि पृथक्प्रतीत्यभावादित्याह । अनानामत्युपलक्षणः । नानाद्रष्टृदृश्यादि मतिभिर्नोपलक्ष्यत इति । तथा यद्वा । अकारप्रश्लेषं विनैवायमर्थः । यः सृष्टौ नानामतिभिरुपलक्ष्यते स तदैक एवासीदिति कुतः । आत्मेच्छा माया । तस्या अनुगतौ लये सति । यद्वा । आत्मन एकाकित्वेनावस्था नेच्छायामनुवृत्तायामित्यर्थः ।

* *Bhágavata-puráńa*, III, 5, 25. Burnouf's translation is as follows: "Or l'énergie de cet être doué de vue, énergie qui est à la fois ce qui existe et ce qui n'existe pas [pour nos organes], c'est là ce qui se nomme Mâyâ, et c'est par elle, illustre guerrier, que l'Être qui pénètre toutes choses créa cet univers."

half of it, Parárdha.[1] I have already declared to you, O sinless Brahman, that Time is a form of Vishńu. Hear, now, how it is applied to measure the duration of Brahmá and of all other sentient beings, as well as of those which are unconscious: as* the mountains, oceans, and the like.

O best of sages, fifteen twinklings of the eye make a Káshṭhá; thirty Káshṭhás, one Kalá; and thirty Kalás, one Muhúrta.[2] Thirty Muhúrtas constitute a day and

---

[1] This term is also applied to a different and still more protracted period. See b. VI., c. 3.

[2] The last proportion is rather obscurely expressed: तास्तु त्रिंशन्मौहूर्तिको विधिः। 'Thirty of them (Kalás) are the rule for the Muhúrta'. The commentator says it means that thirty Kalás make a Ghaṭiká (or Gharí); and two Ghaṭikás, a Muhúrta: but his explanation is gratuitous, and is at variance with more explicit passages elsewhere; as in the Matsya: त्रिंशत्कलाश्चैव भवेन्मुहूर्तः। 'A Muhúrta is thirty Kalás. In these divisions of the twenty-four hours, the Kúrma, Márkańdeya, Matsya, Váyu, and Linga Puráńas exactly agree with our authority. In Manu, I., 64, we have the same computation, with a difference in the first article, eighteen Nimeshas being one Káshṭhá. The Bhavishya P. follows Manu, in that respect, and agrees, in the rest, with the Padma, which has:

15 Nimeshas = 1 Káshṭhá.
30 Káshṭhás = 1 Kalá.
30 Kalás = 1 Kshańa.
12 Kshańas = 1 Muhúrta.
30 Muhúrtas = 1 day and night.

In the Mahábhárata, Moksha Dharma, it is said that thirty Kalás and one-tenth, or, according to the commentator, thirty Kalás and three Káshṭhás, make a Muhúrta. A still greater variety,

---

* Supply "the earth", *bhú*.

night of mortals: thirty such days make a month, divided into two half-months: six months form an Ayana

however, occurs in the Bhágavata* and in the Brahma Vaivarta P. These have:

2 Paramáńus	=	1 Ańu.
3 Ańus	=	1 Trasareńu.
3 Trasareńus	=	1 Truti.
100 Trutis	=	1 Vedha.
3 Vedhas	=	1 Lava.
3 Lavas	=	1 Nimesha.
3 Nimeshas	=	1 Kshańa.
5 Kshańas	=	1 Káshṭhá.
15 Káshṭhás	=	1 Laghu.
15 Laghus	=	1 Nádiká.
2 Nádikás	=	1 Muhúrta.
6 or 7 Nádikás	=	1 Yama† or watch of the day or night.

Allusions to this, or either of the preceding computations, or to any other, have not been found in either of the other Puráńas. Yet the work of Gopála Bhaṭṭa, from which Mr. Colebrooke states he derived his information on the subject of Indian weights and measures (A. R., Vol. V., 105), the Sankhyá Parimáńa, cites the Varáha P. for a peculiar computation, and quotes another from the Bhavishya, different from that which occurs in the first chapter of that work, to which we have referred. The principle of the calculation adopted by the astronomical works is different. It is: 6 respirations (Práńa) = 1 Vikalá; 60 Vikalás = 1 Dańda; 60 Dańdas = 1 sidereal day. The Nimesha, which is the base of one of the Pauráńik modes, is a twinkle of the eye of a man at rest; whilst the Paramáńu, which is the origin of the other, and, apparently, more modern, system considering the works in which it occurs, is the time taken by a Paramáńu, or mote in the sunbeam, to pass through a crevice in a shutter. Some indications of this calculation being in common currency occur in the Hindústání

* III., 11, 5 *et seq.*

† The *Bhágavata-puráńa* has *prahara*, a synonym of *yama*.

(the period of the sun's progress north or south of the ecliptic): and two Ayanas compose a year. The southern Ayana is a night, and the northern, a day, of the gods. Twelve thousand divine years, each composed of (three hundred and sixty) such days,* constitute the period of the four Yugas or ages. They are thus distributed: the Kŕita age has four thousand divine years; the Tretá, three thousand; the Dwápara, two thousand; and the Kali age, one thousand: so those acquainted with antiquity have declared. The period that precedes a Yuga is called a Sandhyá: and it is of as many hundred years as there are thousands in the Yuga: and the period that follows a Yuga, termed the Sandhyáńśa, is of similar duration. The interval between the Sandhyá and the Sandhyáńśa is the Yuga, denominated Kŕita, Tretá, &c. The Kŕita, Tretá, Dwápara, and Kali constitute a great age, or aggregate of four ages: a thousand such aggregates are a day of Brahmá; and fourteen Manus reign within that term. Hear the division of time which they measure.[1]

---

terms Renu (Trasareńu) and Lamha† (Laghu) in Indian horometry (A.R., Vol. V., 81); whilst the more ordinary system seems derived from the astronomical works; being 60 Tilas = 1 Vipala; 60 Vipalas = 1 Pala; 60 Palas = 1 Dańda or Gharí. *Ibid.*

[1] These calculations of time are found in most of the Puráńas, with some additions, occasionally, of no importance; as that of the year of the seven Ŕishis, 3030 mortal years, and the year of Dhruva, 9090 such years, in the Linga P. In all essential points, the computations accord; and the scheme, extravagant as it may

---

* There is nothing, in the original, answering to "each .... days".

† This word, لحظة, being Arabic, can scarcely have any connexion with the Sanskrit *laghu*.

Seven Ṙishis, certain (secondary) divinities, Indra,* Manu, and the kings his sons, are created and perish

---

appear, seems to admit of easy explanation. We have, in the first place, a computation of the years of the gods in the four ages, or:

Kṙita Yuga	4000		
Sandhyá	400		
Sandhyáṁśa	400		
		4800	
Tretá Yuga	3000		
Sandhyá	300		
Sandhyáṁśa	300		
		3600	
Dwápara Yuga	2000		
Sandhyá	200		
Sandhyáṁśa	200		
		2400	
Kali Yuga	1000		
Sandhyá	100		
Sandhyáṁśa	100		
		1200	
			12000

If these divine years are converted into years of mortals, by multiplying them by 360 (a year of men being a day of the gods), we obtain the years of which the Yugas of mortals are respectively said to consist:

$$4800 \times 360 = 1.728.000$$
$$3600 \times 360 = 1.296.000$$
$$2400 \times 360 = 864.000$$
$$1200 \times 360 = 432.000$$
$$4.320.000, \text{ a Maháyuga.}$$

So that these periods resolve themselves into very simple elements: the notion of four ages in a deteriorating series expressed by

---

* In the Sanskrit, Śakra, an epithet of Indra.

at one period;[1] and the interval, called a Manwantara, is equal to seventy-one times the number of years contained in the four Yugas, with some additional years:[2]

---

descending arithmetical progression, as 4, 3, 2, 1; the conversion of units into thousands; and the mythological fiction, that these were divine years, each composed of 360 years of men. It does not seem necessary to refer the invention to any astronomical computations, or to any attempt to represent actual chronology.

[1] The details of these, as occurring in each Manwantara, are given in the third book, c. 1 and 2.

[2] चतुर्युगानां संख्याता साधिका ह्येकसप्ततिः ।

'One and seventy enumerations of the four ages, with a surplus.' A similar reading occurs in several other Puráńas; but none of them state of what the surplus or addition consists. But it is, in fact, the number of years required to reconcile two computations of the Kalpa. The most simple, and, probably, the original, calculation of a Kalpa is its being 1000 great ages, or ages of the gods:

एतद्द्वादशसाहस्रं देवानां युगमुच्यते ।
दैविकानां युगानां तु सहस्रं परिसंख्यया ॥
ब्राह्ममेकमहर्ज्ञेयं तावती रात्रिरुच्यते ।

Bhavishya P. Then 4.320.000 years, or a divine age, × 1000 = 4.320.000.000 years, or a day or night of Brahmá. But a day of Brahmá is also seventy-one times a great age multiplied by fourteen: 4.320.000 × 71 × 14 = 4.294.080.000, or less than the preceding by 25.920.000; and it is to make up for this deficiency, that a certain number of years must be added to the computation by Manwantaras. According to the Súrya Siddhánta, as cited by Mr. Davis (A. R., Vol. II., 231), this addition consists of a Sandhi to each Manwantara, equal to the Satya age, or 1.728.000 years; and one similar Sandhi at the commencement of the Kalpa:* thus, 4.320.000×71 = 306.720.000 + 1.728.000 = 308.448.000 × 14 = 4.318.272.000 + 1.728.000 = 4.320.000 000. The Pauráńiks, however, omit the

---

* *Súrya-siddhánta*, I., 19; p 17 of my edition in the *Bibliotheca Indica:* p. 10 of the American translation, and p. 4 of Pandit Bápú Deva Śástrin's translation.

this is the duration of the Manu, the (attendant) divinities, and the rest, which is equal to 852.000 divine years, or to 306.720.000 years of mortals, independent of the additional period. Fourteen times this period constitutes a Bráhma day, that is, a day of Brahmá; the term (Bráhma) being the derivative form. At the end of this day, a dissolution of the universe occurs,* when all the three worlds, earth, and the regions of space are consumed with fire. The dwellers of Maharloka (the region inhabited by the saints who survive the world), distressed by the heat, repair then to Janaloka (the region of holy men after their decease). When the three worlds are but one mighty ocean, Brahmá, who is one with Náráyaṅa, satiate with the demolition of the universe, sleeps upon his serpent-bed—contemplated, the lotos-born, by the ascetic inhabitants of

---

Sandhi of the Kalpa, and add the whole compensation to the Manwantaras. The amount of this, in whole numbers, is 1.851.428 in each Manwantara, or 4.320.000 × 71 = 306.720.000 + 1.851.428 = 308.571.428 × 14 = 4.319.999.992; leaving a very small inferiority to the result of the calculation of a Kalpa by a thousand great ages. To provide for this deficiency, indeed, very minute subdivisions are admitted into the calculation; and the commentator on our text says that the additional years, if of gods, are 5142 years, 10 months, 8 days, 4 watches, 2 Muhúrtas, 8 Kalás, 17 Káshṭhás, 2 Nimeshas, and $^1|_7$th; if of mortals, 1.851.428 years, 6 months, 24 days, 12 Nádís, 12 Kalás, 25 Káshṭhas, and 10 Nimeshas. It will be observed that, in the Kalpa, we have the regular descending series 4, 3, 2, with ciphers multiplied ad libitum.

---

* For "the term", &c., read: "At the end of this *day* occurs a recoalescence *of the universe*, called Brahmá's contingent *recoalescence:*"

ब्राह्मो नैमित्तिको नाम तस्यान्ते प्रतिसंचरः ।

Vide infra, VI., 3, *ad init.*: also see the *Márkaṅḍeya-puráṅa*, XLVI., 38.

the Janaloka—for a night of equal duration with his day: at the close of which he creates anew. Of such days and nights is a year of Brahmá composed; and a hundred such years constitute his whole life.[1] One Parárdha,[2] or half his existence, has expired, terminating with the Mahá Kalpa[3] called Pádma. The Kalpa

---

[1] The Brahma Vaivarta says 108 years; but this is unusual. Brahmá's life is but a Nimesha of Kríshńa, according to that work; a Nimesha of Śiva, according to the Śaiva Puráńa.

[2] In the last book, the Parárdha occurs as a very different measure of time; but it is employed here in its ordinary acceptation.*

[3] In theory, the Kalpas are infinite; as the Bhavishya:

कोटिकोटिसहस्राणि कल्पानां मुनिसत्तमाः ।
गतानि तावच्छेषाणि ॥

'Excellent sages, thousands of millions of Kalpas have passed; and as many are to come.' In the Linga Puráńa, and others of the Śaiva division, above thirty Kalpas are named, and some account given of several; but they are, evidently, sectarial embellishments. The only Kalpas usually specified are those which follow in the text: the one which was the last, or the Pádma, and the present or Váráha. The first is also commonly called the Bráhma; but the Bhágavata distinguishes the Bráhma, considering it to be the first of Brahmá's life, whilst the Pádma was the last of the first Parárdha. The term Mahá, or great, Kalpa, applied to the Pádma, is attached to it only in a general sense; or, according to the commentator, because it comprises, as a minor Kalpa, that in which Brahmá was born from a lotos. Properly, a great Kalpa is not a day, but a life, of Brahmá; as in the Brahma Vaivarta:

ब्रह्मणश्चायुषा कल्पः कालविद्भिर्निरूपितः ।
क्षुद्रकल्पा बहुतरास्ते संवर्तादयः स्मृताः ॥

'Chronologers compute a Kalpa by the life of Brahmá. Minor Kalpas, as Saṁvarta and the rest, are numerous.' Minor Kalpas

---

* See Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary, sub voce* अयुत.

(or day of Brahmá) termed Váráha is the first of the second period of Brahmá's existence.

---

here denote every period of destruction, or those in which the Saṁvarta wind, or other destructive agents, operate. Several other computations of time are found in different Puráṇas; but it will be sufficient to notice one which occurs in the Hari Vaṁśa;* as it is peculiar, and because it is not quite correctly given in M. Langlois's translation. It is the calculation of the Mánava time, or time of a Manu:

10 divine years	= a day and night of a Manu.
10 Mánava days	= his fortnight.
10 Mánava fortnights	= his month.
12 Mánava months	= his season.
6 Mánava seasons	= his year.

Accordingly, the commentator says 72000 divine years make up his year. The French translation has: "Dix années des dieux font un jour de Manou; dix jours des dieux font un Pakcha de Manou", &c. The error lies in the expression "jours *des dieux*", and is evidently a mere inadvertence; for, if ten *years* make a *day*, ten *days* can scarcely make a *fortnight*.

---

* French translation of the *Harivaṁśa*, Vol. I., pp. 43 *et seq.*

CHAPTER IV.

Náráyaṅa's appearance, in the beginning of the Kalpa, as the Varáha or boar: Pṛithiví (Earth) addresses him: he raises the world from beneath the waters: hymned by Sanandana and the Yogins. The earth floats on the ocean: divided into seven zones. The lower spheres of the universe restored. Creation renewed.

MAITREYA.—Tell me, mighty sage, how, in the commencement of the (present) Kalpa, Náráyaṅa, who is named Brahmá,* created all existent things.[1]

PARÁŚARA.—In what manner the divine Brahmá, who is one with Náráyaṅa, created progeny, and is thence named the lord of progeny (Prajápati), the lord god, you shall hear.†

At the close of the past (or Pádma) Kalpa, the divine Brahmá, endowed with the quality of goodness, awoke from his night of sleep, and beheld the universe void. He, the supreme Náráyaṅa, the incomprehensible, the sovereign of all creatures, invested with the form of

[1] This creation is of the secondary order, or Pratisarga (प्रतिसर्ग); water, and even the earth, being in existence, and, consequently, having been preceded by the creation of Mahat and the elements. It is also a different Pratisarga from that described by Manu, in which Swayaṁbhu first creates the waters, then the egg: one of the simplest forms, and, perhaps, therefore, one of the earliest, in which the tradition occurs.

* Read "that Brahmá, who is named Náráyaṅa": ब्रह्मा नारायणाख्योऽसौ ।

† Read, on the faith of my MSS.: "Hear from me in what manner the divine Brahmá, one with Náráyaṅa, *and* the god who is lord of the Progenitors — *prajápati-pati* —, created progeny":

Brahmá, the god without beginning, the creator of all things: of whom, with respect to his name Náráyaṅa, the god who has the form of Brahmá, the imperishable origin* of the world, this verse is repeated: "The waters are called Nárá, because they were the offspring of Nara (the supreme spirit); and, as, in them, his first (Ayana) progress (in the character of Brahmá) took place, he is thence named Náráyaṅa (he whose place of moving was the waters)."[1] He, the lord,† conclu-

[1] This is the well-known verse of Manu, I., 10,‡ rendered, by Sir Wm. Jones: "The waters are called *náráh́*, because they were the production of Nara, *or the spirit of* god; and, since they were his first *ayana*, *or place of motion*, he thence is named Náráyaṅa, *or moving on the waters.*" Now, although there can be little doubt that this tradition is, in substance, the same as that of Genesis, the language of the translation is, perhaps, more scriptural than is quite warranted. The waters, it is said in the text of Manu, were the progeny of Nara, which Kullúka Bhaṭṭa explains Paramátman, 'the supreme soul'; that is, they were the first productions of god in creation. Ayana, instead of 'place

प्रजाः ससर्ज भगवान्ब्रह्मा नारायणात्मकः ।
प्रजापतिपतिर्देवो यथा तन्मे निशामय ॥

But compare the *Márkaṅḍeya-puráṅa*, XLVII., 1.

* *Prabhavápyaya.* See the editor's first note in p. 21, *supra.*

† Supply "when the world had become one ocean": जगत्येकार्णवे ।

‡ आपो नारा इति प्रोक्ता आपो वै नरसूनवः ।
ता यदस्यायनं पूर्वं तेन नारायणः स्मृतः ॥

In the *Vishṇu-puráṅa*, the last line begins: अयनं तस्य ताः ।

The *Harivaṁśa*—I., 36—takes the stanza from the *Mánava-dharma-śástra*, without alteration. Compare the *Mahábhárata*, *Vana-parvan*, 12952 and 15819; and the *Śánti-parvan*, 13168. Also see Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary, sub voce* अयन.

It is beyond doubt that the verses quoted above palter with the etymology of the word नारायण. On the *taddhita* affix आयन, which cannot mean "son", see the *gaṅa* on Páṅini, IV, 1, 99.

ding that within the waters lay the earth, and being desirous to raise it up, created another form for that

---

of motion', is explained by Áśraya, 'place of abiding.' Náráyaṅa means, therefore, he whose place of abiding was the deep. The verse occurs in several of the Puráṅas, in general in nearly the same words, and almost always as a quotation, as in our text: इमं चोदाहरन्त्यत्र श्लोकम् । The Linga, Váyu, and Márkaṅḍeya Puráṅas, citing the same, have a somewhat different reading, or:

आपो नारा वै तनव इत्यपां नाम शुश्रुम ।
अप्सु शेते यतस्तस्मात्तेन नारायणः स्मृतः ॥*

'Ápaḥ (is the same as) Náráḥ, or bodies (Tanavaḥ); such, we have heard (from the Vedas), is the meaning of Ápaḥ. He who sleeps in them is, thence, called Náráyaṅa.'† The ordinary sense of Tanu is either 'minute' or 'body'; nor does it occur amongst

---

* The *Linga-puráṅa*—Prior Section, LXX, 119 and 120—has:

आपो नाराश्च सूनव इत्यपां नाम शुश्रुम ।
आपूर्य ताभिरयनं कृतवानात्मनो यतः ॥
अप्सु शेते यतस्तस्मात्स वै नारायणः स्मृतः ।

The *Márkaṅḍeya-puráṅa*—XLVII., 5—has, in one MS. that has been consulted:

आपो नारा इति प्रोक्ता आपो वै नरसूनवः ।
तासु शेते स यस्माच्च तेन नारायणः स्मृतः ॥

A second MS. has the first line the same, but, for the second:

अयनं तस्य ताः प्रोक्तास्तेन नारायणः स्मृतः ।

And a third MS., while agreeing as to the second line, begins:

आपो नारा वै तनव इत्यपां नाम शुश्रुम ।

Three MSS. of the *Váyu-puráṅa* have the first verse like this last, and, as the second:

अप्सु शेते च यत्तस्मात्तेन नारायणः स्मृतः ।

In another place the *Váyu* has, according to all my MSS.:

आपो नराख्यास्तनव इत्यपां नाम शुश्रुम ।
आपूर्य ताभिस्तत्रास्ते तेन नारायणः स्मृतः ॥

† "Water is the body of Nara: thus we have heard the name of water *explained*. Since *Brahmá* rests on the water, therefore he is termed Náráyaṅa"

Here, and so in the *Váyu-puráṅa*,—see the last note—तस्मात्तेन, if not a copyist's mistake, denotes cause in two kinds, *i. e.*, "hence" in an absolute sense.

purpose; and, as, in preceding Kalpas, he had assumed the shape of a fish or a tortoise, so, in this, he took

---

the synonyms of water in the Nirukta of the Vedas. It may, perhaps, be intended to say, that Náráh or Ápah has the meaning of 'bodily forms', in which spirit is enshrined, and of which the waters, with Vishńu resting upon them, are a type; for there is much mysticism in the Puráńas in which the passage thus occurs. Even in them, however, it is introduced in the usual manner, by describing the world as water alone, and Vishńu reposing upon the deep:

एकार्णवे तदा तस्मिन्नष्टे स्थावरजंगमे ।
तदा स भवति ब्रह्मा सहस्राक्षः सहस्रपात् ॥
सहस्रशीर्षा पुरुषो रुक्मवर्णो ह्यतीन्द्रियः ।
ब्रह्मा नारायणाख्यः स सुष्वाप सलिले तदा ॥

Váyu P.* The Bhágavata† has, evidently, attempted to explain the ancient text:

पुरुषो ऽण्डं विनिर्भिद्य यदादौ स विनिर्गतः ।
आत्मनो ऽयनमन्विच्छन्नपो ऽस्राक्षीच्छुचिः शुचीः ॥
तास्ववात्सीत्स्वसृष्टासु सहस्रपरिवत्सरान् ।
तेन नारायणो नाम यदापः पुरुषोद्भवाः ॥

'When the embodied god, in the beginning, divided the mundane egg, and issued forth, then, requiring an abiding-place, he created the waters: the pure created the pure. In them, his own created, he abode for a thousand years, and thence received the name of Náráyańa: the waters being the product of the embodied deity:'‡ i. e., they were the product of Nara or Vishńu, as the first male

---

* The same passage occurs in the *Linga-puráńa*, Prior Section, LXX., 116 and 117. And compare the *Mahábhárata*, *Vana-parvan*, 15813—15. These verses, in an almost identical shape, are found in the *Váyu-puráńa*. See, further, the *Linga-puráńa*, Prior Section, IV., 59.

† II., 10, 10 and 11.

‡ Burnouf translates: "Purucha, ayant divisé en deux parties l'œuf [de Brahmâ], lorsqu'il en sortit au commencement, réfléchit à se faire un lieu où il pût se mouvoir; et pur, il créa les eaux pures. Il habita sur ces eaux créées par lui, pendant mille années; de là vient qu'il reçoit le nom de Nârâyańa, parce que les eaux qui sont nées de Purucha [sont appelées Nârâ]."

the figure of a boar. Having adopted a form composed of the sacrifices of the Vedas,[1] for the preservation of the whole earth, the eternal,* supreme, and universal soul, the great progenitor of created beings, eulogized by Sanaka and the other saints who dwell in the sphere of holy men (Janaloka); he, the supporter of spiritual and material being, plunged into the ocean. The goddess Earth, beholding him thus descending to the subterrene regions, bowed in devout adoration, and thus glorified the god:—

Prithivi (Earth).—Hail to thee, who art all creatures; to thee, the holder of the mace and shell: elevate me now from this place, as thou hast upraised me in days of old. From thee have I proceeded; of thee do I consist; as do the skies and all other existing things. Hail to thee, spirit of the supreme spirit; to thee, soul

---

or Viráj, and were, therefore, termed Nára: and, from their being his Ayana or Sthána, his 'abiding-place', comes his epithet of Náráyaṅa.

[1] The Varáha form was chosen, says the Váyu P., because it is an animal delighting to sport in water.† But it is described, in many Puráṅas, as it is in the Vishṅu, as a type of the ritual of the Vedas; as we shall have further occasion to remark. The elevation of the earth from beneath the ocean, in this form, was, therefore, probably at first an allegorical representation of the extrication of the world from a deluge of iniquity, by the rites of religion. Geologists may, perhaps, suspect, in the original and unmystified tradition, an allusion to a geological fact, or the existence of lacustrine mammalia in the early periods of the earth.

---

* *Sthirátman.*

† जलक्रीडासु रुचिरं वाराहं रूपमस्मरत् ।

of soul; to thee, who art discrete and indiscrete matter; who art one with the elements and with time. Thou art the creator of all things, their preserver, and their destroyer, in the forms, O lord, of Brahmá, Vishṇu, and Rudra, at the seasons of creation, duration, and dissolution. When thou hast devoured all things, thou reposest on the ocean that sweeps over the world,* meditated upon, O Govinda, by the wise. No one knoweth thy true nature; and the gods adore thee only in the forms it hath pleased thee to assume. They who are desirous of final liberation worship thee as the supreme Brahma;† and who that adores not Vásudeva shall obtain emancipation? Whatever may be apprehended by the mind, whatever may be perceived by the senses, whatever may be discerned by the intellect, all is but a form of thee. I am of thee, upheld by thee; thou art my creator, and to thee I fly for refuge: hence, in this universe, Mádhaví (the bride of Mádhava or Vishṇu) is my designation. Triumph to the essence of all wisdom, to the unchangeable,‡ the imperishable: triumph to the eternal; to the indiscrete, to the essence of discrete things: to him who is both cause and effect; who is the universe; the sinless lord of sacrifice;[1] triumph. Thou art sacrifice; thou art the oblation:§ thou art the

[1] Yajnapati (यज्ञपति), 'the bestower of the beneficial results of sacrifices.'

* Literally, in place of "thou reposest", &c., "the world having been converted into one ocean, thou reposest": जगत्येकार्णवीकृते शेषे त्वमेव ।

† Read: "Worshipping thee, the supreme Brahma, they who were desirous of final liberation have compassed it":

त्वामाराध्य परं ब्रह्म याता मुक्तिं मुमुक्षवः ।

‡ *Stúlamaya*, "the gross", "the concrete."

§ Rather, "the formula *vashat*", *vashaṫkára*,

mystic Oṁkára; thou art the sacrificial fires; thou art the Vedas, and their dependent sciences; thou art, Hari, the object of all worship.[1] The sun, the stars, the planets, the whole world; all that is formless, or that has form; all that is visible, or invisible; all, Purushottama, that I have said, or left unsaid; all this, Supreme, thou art. Hail to thee, again and again! hail! all hail!

PARÁŚARA.—The auspicious supporter of the world, being thus hymned by the earth, emitted a low murmuring sound, like the chanting of the Sáma Veda: and the mighty boar, whose eyes were like the* lotos, and whose body, vast as the Níla mountain, was of the dark colour of the lotos-leaves,[2] uplifted upon his ample tusks the earth from the lowest regions. As he reared up his head, the waters shed from his brow purified the great† sages, Sanandana and others, residing in the sphere of the saints. Through the indentations made by his hoofs, the waters rushed into the

---

[1] Yajnapurusha (यज्ञपुरुष), 'the male or soul of sacrifice'; explained by Yajnamúrti (यज्ञमूर्ति), 'the form or personification of sacrifice'; or Yajnárádhya (यज्ञाराध्य), 'he who is to be propitiated by it.'

[2] Varáha Avatára. The description of the figure of the boar is much more particularly detailed in other Puráńas. As in the Váyu: "The boar was ten Yojanas in breadth, a thousand Yojanas high; of the colour of a dark cloud; and his roar was like thunder; his bulk was vast as a mountain; his tusks were white, sharp, and fearful; fire flashed from his eyes like lightning, and he was radiant as the sun; his shoulders were round, fat, and large; he strode along like a powerful lion; his haunches were fat, his loins

---

* Supply "full-blown", *sphuṭa.*

† Supply "sinless", *apakalmasha.*

lower worlds with a thundering noise. Before his breath the pious denizens of Janaloka were scattered;

---

were slender, and his body was smooth and beautiful." * The Matsya P. describes the Varáha in the same words, with one or two unimportant varieties. The Bhágavata † indulges in that amplification which marks its more recent composition, and describes the Varáha as issuing from the nostrils of Brahmá, at first of the size of the thumb, or an inch long, and presently increasing to the stature of an elephant. That work also subjoins a legend of the death of the demon Hiraṅyáksha, ‡ who, in a preceding existence, was one of Vishṅu's doorkeepers, at his palace in Vaikuṅṭha. Having refused admission to a party of Munis, they cursed him; and he was, in consequence, born as one of the sons of Diti. When the earth, oppressed by the weight of the mountains, sank down into the waters, Vishṅu was beheld in the subterrene regions, or Rasátala, by Hiraṅyáksha, in the act of carrying it off. The demon claimed the earth, and defied Vishṅu to combat; and a conflict took place, in which Hiraṅyáksha was slain. This legend has not been met with in any other Puráṅa, and certainly does not occur in the chief of them, any more than in our text. In the Moksha Dharma of the Mahábhárata, c. 35, Vishṅu destroys the demons, in the form of the Varáha; but no particular individual is specified; nor does the elevation of the earth depend upon their discomfiture. The Káliká Upapuráṅa has an absurd legend of a conflict between Śiva as a

---

* दशयोजनविस्तीर्णं शतयोजनमुच्छ्रितम् ।
नीलमेघप्रतीकाशं मेघस्तनितनिस्वनम् ॥
महापर्वतवर्ष्माणं श्वेतं तीक्ष्णोग्रदंष्ट्रिणम् ।
विद्युदग्निप्रकाशाक्षमादित्यसमतेजसम् ॥
पीनवृत्तायतस्कन्धं सिंहविक्रान्तगामिनम् ।
पीनोन्नतकटीदेशं सुश्लक्ष्णं शुभलक्षणम् ॥
रूपमास्थाय विपुलं वाराहममितं हरिः ।
पृथिव्युद्धरणार्थाय प्रविवेश रसातलम् ॥

† III., 13, 18 *et seq.*

‡ III., 18 and 19.

and the Munis sought for shelter amongst the bristles upon the scriptural body of the boar, trembling as he rose up, supporting the earth, and dripping with moisture. Then the great sages, Sanandana and the rest, residing continually in the sphere of saints, were inspired with delight; and, bowing lowly, they praised the stern-eyed upholder of the earth.*

The Yogins.—Triumph, lord of lords supreme; Keśava, sovereign of the earth, the wielder of the mace, the shell, the discus, and the sword: cause of production, destruction, and existence. THOU ART, O god: there is no other supreme condition but thou. Thou, lord, art the person of sacrifice: for thy feet are the Vedas: thy tusks are the stake to which the victim is bound; in thy teeth are the offerings; thy mouth is the altar; thy tongue is the fire; and the hairs of thy body are the sacrificial grass. Thine eyes, O omnipotent, are day and night; thy head is the seat of all, the place of Brahma; thy mane is all the hymns of the Vedas; thy nostrils are all oblations: O thou, whose snout is the ladle of oblation; whose deep voice is the chanting of the Sáma Veda; whose body is the hall of sacrifice; whose joints are the different ceremonies; and whose ears have the properties of both voluntary and obligatory rites:[1] do thou, who art eternal, who art in size a

---

Śarabha, a fabulous animal, and Vishṅu as the Varáha, in which the latter suffers himself and his offspring begotten upon earth to be slain.

[1] This, which is nothing more than the development of the notion that the Varáha incarnation typifies the ritual of the Vedas,

---

* Hereabouts the translation is not very literal.

mountain,* be propitious. We acknowledge thee, who hast traversed the world, O universal form, to be the beginning, the continuance, and the destruction of all things: thou art the supreme god. Have pity on us, O lord of conscious and unconscious beings. The orb of the earth is seen seated on the tip of thy tusks, as if thou hadst been sporting amidst a lake where the lotos floats, and hadst borne away the leaves covered with soil. The space between heaven and earth is occupied by thy body, O thou of unequalled glory, resplendent with the power of pervading the universe, O lord, for the benefit of all. Thou art the aim of all: there is none other than thee, sovereign of the world: this is thy might, by which all things, fixed or movable, are pervaded. This form, which is now beheld, is thy form, as one essentially with wisdom. Those who have not practised devotion conceive erroneously of the nature of the world. The ignorant, who do not perceive that this universe is of the nature of wisdom, and judge of it as an object of perception only, are lost in the ocean of spiritual ignorance. But they who know true wisdom, and whose minds are pure, behold this whole world as one with divine knowledge, as one with thee, O god. Be favourable, O universal spirit: raise up this earth, for the habitation of created beings. Inscrutable deity, whose eyes are like lotoses, give us felicity. O lord, thou art endowed with the quality of goodness:

---

is repeated in most of the Puráṅas, in the same or nearly the same words.

---

* The MSS. within my reach omit the words answering to "who art in size a mountain".

raise up, Govinda, this earth, for the general good. Grant us happiness, O lotos-eyed. May this, thy activity in creation, be beneficial to the earth. Salutation to thee. Grant us happiness, O lotos-eyed.

PARÁŚARA.—The supreme being thus eulogized, upholding the earth, raised it quickly, and placed it on the summit of the ocean, where it floats like a mighty vessel, and, from its expansive surface, does not sink beneath the waters.* Then, having levelled the earth, the great eternal deity divided it into portions, by mountains. He who never wills in vain created, by his irresistible power, those mountains again upon the earth, which had been consumed at the destruction of the world. Having then divided the earth into seven great portions or continents, as it was before, he constructed, in like manner, the four (lower) spheres, earth, sky, heaven, and the sphere of the sages (Maharloka). Thus Hari, the four-faced god, invested with the quality of activity, and taking the form of Brahmá, accomplished the creation. But he (Brahmá) is only the instrumental cause of things to be created; the things that are capable of being created arise from nature as a common material cause. With exception of one instrumental cause alone, there is no need of any other cause; for (imperceptible) substance becomes perceptible substance according to the powers with which it is originally imbued.[1]†

[1] This seems equivalent to the ancient notion of a plastic

* A large portion of the present chapter, down to this point, has been translated anew in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 32 and 33.

† निमित्तमात्रमेवासौ सृज्यानां सर्गकर्मणि ।
प्रधानकारणीभूता यतो वै सृज्यशक्तयः ॥

nature; "all parts of matter being supposed able to form themselves artificially and methodically *** to the greatest advantage of their present respective capabilities." This, which Cudworth (c. III.) calls hylozoism, is not incompatible with an active creator: "not ** that he should *αὐτουργεῖν ἅπαντα*, set his own hand ** to every work," which, as Aristotle says, would be, *ἀπρεπὲς ** τῷ Θεῷ*, unbecoming God; but, as in the case of Brahmá and other subordinate agents, that they should occasion the various developments of crude nature to take place, by supplying that will, of which nature itself is incapable. Action being once instituted by an instrumental medium, or by the will of an intellectual agent, it is continued by powers, or a vitality inherent in nature or the matter of creation itself. The efficiency of such subordinate causes was advocated by Plato, Aristotle, and others; and the opinion of Zeno, as stated by Laërtius, might be taken for a translation of some such passage as that in our text: "*Ἔστι δὲ φύσις ἕξις ἐξ αὐτῆς κινουμένη κατὰ σπερματικοὺς λόγους, ἀποτελοῦσά τε καὶ συνέχουσα τὰ ἐξ αὐτῆς ἐν ὡρισμένοις χρόνοις, καὶ τοιαῦτα δρῶσα ἀφ' οἵων ἀπεκρίθη.* Nature is a habit moved from itself, according to ** seminal principles; perfecting and containing those several things which in determinate times are produced from it, and acting agreeably to that from which it was secreted." Intell. System, I., 328. So the commentator illustrates our text, by observing that the cause of the budding of rice is in its own seed, and its development is from itself, though its growth takes place only

---

निमित्तमात्रं मुक्त्वैकं नान्यत्किंचिदपेक्ष्यते ।
नीयते तपतां श्रेष्ठ स्वशक्त्या वस्तु वस्तुताम् ॥

These rather obscure verses lend themselves, without violence, to some such interpretation as the following: "He is only the ideal cause of *the potencies* to be created in the work of creation; and from him proceed the potencies to be created, after they have become the real cause. Save *that* one ideal cause, there is no other to which *the world* can be referred. Worthiest of ascetics, through its potency—*i. e., through the potency of that cause—every created* thing comes by its proper nature."

In the Vedánta and Nyáya, *nimitta* is the efficient cause, as contrasted with *upádána*, the material cause. In the Sánkhya, *pradhána* implies

at a determinate season, in consequence of the instrumental agency of the rain.

---

the functions of both. The author, it appears, means to express, in the passage before us, that Brahmá is a cause superior to *pradhána*. This cause he calls *nimitta*. It was necessary, therefore, in the translation, to choose terms neither Vedánta nor Sánkhya. "Ideal cause" and "real cause" may, perhaps, answer the purpose.

CHAPTER V.

Vishńu as Brahmá creates the world. General characteristics of creation. Brahmá meditates, and gives origin to, immovable things, animals, gods, men. Specific creation of nine kinds: Mahat, Tanmátra, Aindriya, inanimate objects, animals, gods, men, Anugraha, and Kaumára. More particular account of creation. Origin of different orders of beings from Brahmá's body under different conditions; and of the Vedas from his mouths. All things created again as they existed in a former Kalpa.

MAITREYA.—Now unfold to me, Brahman, how this deity created the gods, sages, progenitors, demons, men, animals, trees, and the rest, that abide on earth, in heaven, or in the waters; how Brahmá, at creation, made the world, with the qualities, the characteristics, and the forms of things.[1]

PARÁŚARA.—I will explain to you, Maitreya: listen attentively, how this deity, the lord of all, created the gods and other beings.

---

[1] The terms here employed are for qualities, Guńas; which, as we have already noticed, are those of goodness, foulness, and darkness.* The characteristics or Swabhávas are the inherent properties of the qualities, by which they act, as soothing, terrific, or stupefying; and the forms, Swarúpas, are the distinctions of biped, quadruped, brute, bird, fish, and the like.

---

* See Professor Wilson's note in p. 34, *supra*, and the appended comment.

Whilst he (Brahmá) formerly, in the beginning of the Kalpas,* was meditating on creation, there appeared a creation beginning with ignorance, and consisting of darkness. From that great being appeared fivefold Ignorance, consisting of obscurity, illusion, extreme illusion, gloom, utter darkness.[1] The creation of the creator thus plunged in abstraction was the fivefold (immovable) world, without intellect or reflection, void of perception or sensation, incapable of feeling, and

---

[1] Or Tamas (तमस्), Moha (मोह), Mahámoha (महामोह), Támisra (तामिस्र), Andhatámisra (अन्धतामिस्र); they are the five kinds of obstruction, Viparyaya (विपर्यय), of soul's liberation. According to the Sánkhya, they are explained to be: 1. The belief of material substance being the same with spirit; 2. Notion of property or possession, and consequent attachment to objects, as children and the like, as being one's own; 3. Addiction to the enjoyments of sense; 4. Impatience or wrath; and 5. Fear of privation or death. They are called, in the Pátanjala philosophy, the five afflictions, Kleśa (क्लेश), but are similarly explained by Avidyá (अविद्या), 'ignorance'; Asmitá (अस्मिता), 'selfishness', literally 'I-amness'; Rága (राग), 'love'; Dwesha (द्वेष), 'hatred'; and Abhiniveśa (अभिनिवेश), 'dread of temporal suffering'. Sánkhya Káriká, pp. 148-150. This creation by Brahmá in the Váráha Kalpa begins in the same way, and in the same words, in most of the Puráńas. The Bhágavata† reverses the order of these five products, and gives them, Andhatámisra, Támisra, Mahámoha, Moha, and Tamas; a variation obviously more immethodical than the usual reading of the text, and adopted, no doubt,‡ merely for the sake of giving the passage an air of originality.

---

* Compare *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 20.

† III., 12, 2. In the same Puráńa, III., 20, 18, we have *támisra andhatámisra*, *tamas*, *moha*, and *mahátamas*.

‡ ?

destitute of motion.[1]* Since immovable things were first created, this is called the first creation.† Brahmá,

---

[1] This is not to be confounded with elementary creation, although the description would very well apply to that of crude nature or Pradhána; but, as will be seen presently, we have here to do with final productions, or the forms in which the previously created elements and faculties are more or less perfectly aggregated. The first class of these forms is here said to be immovable things; that is, the mineral and vegetable kingdoms: for the solid earth, with its mountains, and rivers, and seas, was already prepared for their reception. The 'fivefold' immovable creation is, indeed, according to the comment, restricted to vegetables, five orders of which are enumerated, or: 1. trees; 2. shrubs; 3. climbing plants; 4. creepers; and 5. grasses.‡

---

* पञ्चधावस्थितः सर्गो ध्यायतोऽप्रतिबोधवान् ।
बहिरन्तेऽप्रकाशश्च संवृतात्मा नगात्मकः ॥

"Of *him* meditating *was* a fivefold creation—*viz.*, *of things*—without reflection, devoid of clearness in *all matters* external and internal, dull of nature, essentially immovable."

Another reading of the second line gives बहिरन्तःप्रकाशश्च । अप्रतिबोधवान् being taken in connexion with बहिस्, the meaning is, then: "devoid of reflection on external *objects*, endowed with inward manifestations." This is according to the commentary, which interprets the "inward manifestations" as being cognitions chiefly of a sensual kind.

The word अन्ते, as used in the stanza quoted, is very unusual.

† मुख्या नगा यतश्चोक्ता मुख्यसर्गस्ततस्त्वयम् ।

"Inasmuch as *things* immovable are designated as primary, this is *distinguished as* the primary creation."

The commentator refers to a sacred text for the explanation that immovable things are technically styled "primary", *mukhya*, on the ground that they were produced at the beginning of the creation of the gods and others: मुखे देवादिसर्गादौ जातत्वात्मुख्याः प्रोक्ता निगमेनेति शेषः ।

See the editor's first note in p. 75, *infra*.

‡ In the words of the commentary: वृक्षगुल्मलतावीरुत्समस्तास्तृणजातय इति । But the grammar here looks very doubtful.

beholding that it was defective,* designed another; and, whilst he thus meditated, the animal creation was manifested, to the products of which the term Tiryaksrotas is applied, from their nutriment following a winding course.[1]† These were called beasts, &c.: and their characteristic was the quality of darkness; they being destitute of knowledge, uncontrolled in their conduct,‡ and mistaking error for wisdom; being formed of egotism and self-esteem,§ labouring under the twenty-eight kinds of imperfection,[2] manifesting inward sen-

---

[1] Tiryak (तिर्यक्), 'crooked', and Srotas (स्रोतस्), 'a canal'.

[2] Twenty-eight kinds of Badhas (वध), which, in the Sánkhya system, mean disabilities, as defects of the senses, blindness, deafness, &c.; and defects of intellect, discontent, ignorance, and the like. S. Káriká, pp. 148, 151. In place of Badha, however, the more usual reading, as in the Bhágavata, Váráha, and Márkańdeya Puráńas, is Vidha (विध), 'kind', 'sort',‖ as अष्टाविंशद्विधात्मकाः।¶ implying twenty-eight sorts of animals. These are thus specified in the Bhágavata, III., 10, 20-22: Six kinds have single hoofs: nine have double, or cloven, hoofs; and thirteen have five claws, or nails, instead of hoofs. The first are the

---

* Because, according to the commentator, the universe "did not *as yet* possess that which is the purpose of man", namely, sacrificial acts and the knowledge of Brahmá. The purport is, that human beings were not yet created: for only they can comply with the ceremonial requirements of the Mímáńsá, and pursue the study of the Vedánta. The words of the commentator are: तं मुख्यसर्गमसाधकं पुरुषार्थहीनं दृष्ट्वा।
See, further, my third note in p. 73, *infra*.

† "Since the channel for their food is in a horizontal position", agreeably to the commentator, who refers to authority for this explanation.

‡ "Taking the wrong way", *utpathagráhin*.

§ अहंकृता अहंमानाः। Compare the remarks under अभिमान in Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary*.

‖ But see Páńini, IV., 2, 54.

¶ *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, XLVII., 20.

sations, and associating with each other (according to their kinds).*

Beholding this creation also imperfect, Brahmá again meditated; and a third creation appeared, abounding with the quality of goodness, termed Úrdhwasrotas.[1] The beings thus produced in the Úrdhwasrotas creation were endowed with pleasure and enjoyment, unencumbered internally or externally, and luminous within and without.† This, termed the creation of immortals,‡

---

horse, the mule, the ass, the yak, the Śarabha, and the Gaura or white deer. The second are the cow, the goat, the buffalo, the hog, the gayal, the black deer, the antelope, the camel, and the sheep. The last are the dog, jackal, wolf, tiger, cat, hare, porcupine, lion, monkey, elephant, tortoise, lizard, and alligator.§

[1] Úrdhwa (ऊर्ध्व), 'above', and Srotas, as before; their nourishment being derived from the exterior, not from the interior, of the body; according to the commentator: ऊर्ध्वमुपरि देहाद्बहिरेव स्रोत आहारग्रहणं यस्य सः । as a text of the Vedas has it: 'Through satiety derived from even beholding ambrosia'; अमृतदर्शनादेव तृप्तेः ।‖

---

* अन्तःप्रकाशास्ते सर्वे आवृताश्च परस्परम् ।

"Endowed with inward manifestations, and mutually in ignorance *about their kind and nature.*"

† ते सुखप्रीतिवङ्गला बहिरन्तश्च नावृताः ।
प्रकाशा बहिरन्तश्च ऊर्ध्वस्रोतो भवाः स्मृताः ॥

"Those beings in which was a preponderance of happy and pleasurable feelings, and that were undull externally and internally, and possessed outward and inward manifestations, were called Úrdhwasrotas."

‡ *Deva-sarga.*

§ "Black deer" is *kŕishṇa;* "antelope", *ruru;* "lizard", *godhá;* and "alligator", *makara.*

‖ The gods are called *úrdhwasrotas*, because they obtain their food extraneously to the body. That is to say, the bare sight of aliment stands, to them, in place of eating it: "for there is satisfaction from the mere beholding of ambrosia". So says—not a Vaidik text, but—the

was the third performance of Brahmá, who, although well pleased with it, still found it incompetent to fulfil his end.* Continuing, therefore, his meditations, there sprang, in consequence of his infallible purpose,† the creation termed Arváksrotas, from indiscrete nature. The products of this are termed Arváksrotas,[1] from the downward current (of their nutriment). They abound with the light of knowledge; but the qualities of darkness and of foulness predominate. Hence they are afflicted by evil, and are repeatedly impelled to action. They have knowledge both externally and internally, and are the instruments (of accomplishing the object of creation, the liberation of soul).‡ These creatures were mankind.§

I have thus explained to you, excellent Muni, six[2]

---

[1] Arvák (अर्वाक्), 'downwards', and Srotas (स्रोतस्), 'canal'.‖

[2] This reckoning is not very easily reconciled with the crea-

---

commentator. The quotation from the Veda, which he adds, in support of his view, is: न ह वै देवा अश्नन्ति नापि पिबन्ति । एतदेवामृतं दृष्ट्वा तृप्यन्ति । "The gods do not, indeed, either eat or drink. Having looked upon this ambrosia, they are satisfied."

* The translation is here somewhat compressed.

† *Satyábhidháyin*,—here an epithet of Brahmá,—"true to his will". The commentator explains it by *satya-sankalpa*.

‡ The words in brackets are supplied by the translator. The commentator says: साधकाः कर्मज्ञानाधिकारित्वात् । Allusion is made, in the original text, to man's exclusive prerogative to engage in sacrifice and to explore the nature of spirit. See the editor's first note in p. 71, *supra*.

§ For another rendering, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 20 and 21.

‖ Men are called *arváksrotas*, because they are developed by means of their food going downwards. So says the commentator: यस्मादर्वागधः प्रविष्टेनाहारेण व्यवर्तत तस्मात्ते साधकसर्गा जाताः । Possibly the right word is *aváksrotas*.

creations. The first creation was that of Mahat or Intellect, which is also called the creation of Brahmá.[1] The second was that of the rudimental principles (Tanmátras), thence termed the elemental creation (Bhútasarga). The third was the modified form of egotism,* termed the organic creation, or creation of the senses (Aindriyaka). These three were the Prákṛita creations, the developments of indiscrete nature, preceded by the indiscrete principle.[2] The fourth or fundamental crea-

---

tions described; for, as presently enumerated, the stages of creation are seven. The commentator, however, considers the Úrdhwasrotas creation, or that of the superhuman beings, to be the same with that of the Indriyas or senses, over which they preside; by which the number is reduced to six.†

[1] This creation being the work of the supreme spirit, ब्रह्म परमात्मा तत्कर्तृकः सर्गो विज्ञेय इत्यर्थः ।‡ according to the commentator: or it might have been understood to mean, that Brahmá was then created, being, as we have seen, identified with Mahat, 'active intelligence', or the operating will of the Supreme. See note in p. 33, *supra.*

[2] The text is: सर्गः संभूतो बुद्धिपूर्वकः । which is, as rendered in the text, 'creation preceded by, or beginning with, Buddhi, in-

---

* "Modified form of egotism" here translates *vaikárika;* and this is synonymous with *sáttwika*, the adjective of *sattwa.* See Professor Wilson's note in p. 34, and the editor's comment in p. 35, *supra.*

† Mention has been made, in the second chapter, of three creations, denominated *mahattattwa, bhúta,* and *indriya;* and we have just read of four, the *mukhya*, *tiryaksrotas*, *úrdhwasrotas*, and *arváksrotas.* The *indriya* comprehends the *úrdhwasrotas*, according to the commentator. He speaks of a reading "seven", instead of "six"; when, he says, the *úrdhwasrotas* is not comprised in the *indriya*: and the order of the creations is as follows: *mahattattwa*, *bhúta*, *indriya*, *mukhya*, *tiryaksrotas*, *úrdhwasrotas*, and *arváksrotas.*

‡ Most of my copies of the commentary have: यद्वा ब्रह्मा परमात्मा तस्मान्महतः सर्ग इत्यर्थः ।

tion (of perceptible things) was that of inanimate bodies.* The fifth, the Tairyagyonya creation, was that of animals. The sixth was the Úrdhwasrotas creation, or that of the divinities. The creation of the Arváksrotas beings was the seventh, and was that of man. There is an eighth creation, termed Anugraha, which possesses both the qualities of goodness and

---

telligence.' The rules of euphony would, however, admit of a mute negative being inserted, or संभूतो ऽबुद्धिपूर्वकः । 'preceded by ignorance'; that is, by the chief principle, crude nature or Pradhána, which is one with ignorance: but this seems to depend on notions of a later date and more partial adoption than those generally prevailing in our authority; and the first reading, therefore, has been preferred. It is also to be observed, that the first unintellectual creation was that of immovable objects (as in p. 69, *supra*), the original of which is

अबुद्धिपूर्वकः सर्गः प्रादुर्भूतस्तमोमयः ।

and all ambiguity of construction is avoided. The reading is also established by the text of the Linga Puráńa, which enumerates the different series of creation in the words of the Vishńu, except in this passage, which is there transposed, with a slight variation of the reading. Instead of

प्रथमो महतः सर्गो विज्ञेयो ब्रह्मणस्तु सः । †

it is

प्रथमो महतः सर्गः संभूतो बुद्धिपूर्वकः ।

'The first creation was that of Mahat; Intellect being the first in manifestation.' The reading of the Váyu P. is still more tautological, but confirms that here preferred:

प्रथमो महतः सर्गो विज्ञेयो महतस्तु सः ।

See also note 2 in the next page.

---

* मुख्यसर्गश्चतुर्थस्तु मुख्या वै स्थावराः स्मृताः ।

"And the fourth creation is *here* the primary; *for things* immovable are emphatically known as primary."

See the editor's second note in p. 70, *supra*.

† *Linga-puráńa*, Prior Section, LXX., 162.

darkness.[1] Of these creations five are secondary and three are primary.[2] But there is a ninth, the Kaumára

---

[1] The Anugraha creation, of which no notice has been found in the Mahábhárata, seems to have been borrowed from the Sánkhya philosophy. It is more particularly described in the Padma, Márkaṅḍeya,* Linga,† and Matsya Puráṅas; as:

पञ्चमोऽनुग्रहः सर्गः स चतुर्धा व्यवस्थितः ।
विपर्ययेणाशक्त्या च सिद्ध्या तुष्ट्या तथैव च ॥‡

'The fifth is the Anugraha creation, which is subdivided into four kinds; by obstruction, disability, perfectness, and acquiescence.' This is the Pratyayasarga or intellectual creation of the Sánkhyas (S. Káriká, v. 46, p. 146); the creation of which we have a notion, or to which we give assent (Anugraha), in contradistinction to organic creation, or that existence of which we have sensible perception. In its specific subdivisions, it is the notion of certain inseparable properties in the four different orders of beings: obstruction or stolidity in inanimate things; inability or imperfection in animals; perfectibility in man; and acquiescence or tranquil enjoyment in gods. So also the Váyu P.:

स्थावरेषु विपर्यासस्तिर्यग्योनिष्वशक्तिता ।
सिद्धात्मानो मनुष्यास्तु तुष्टिर्देवेषु कृत्स्नशः ॥

[2] Or Vaikṛita, derived mediately from the first principle, through its Vikṛitis, 'productions' or 'developments'; and Prákṛita, derived more immediately from the chief principle itself. Mahat and the two forms of Ahaṁkára, or the rudimental elements and the senses, constitute the latter class; inanimate beings, &c. compose the former: or the latter are considered as the work of Brahmá, whilst the three first are evolved from Pradhána. So the Váyu:

---

* XLVII., 28; where, however, the second half of the stanza is read:

विपर्ययेण सिद्ध्या च शान्त्या तुष्ट्या तथैव च ।

† Prior Section, LXX., 157.

‡ The *Váyu-puráṅa*, to the same effect—only that it substitutes "eighth" for "fifth"—as the verses given above, is cited by the commentator. Then follows the stanza with which the note concludes.

creation, which is both primary and secondary.[1] These are the nine creations of the great progenitor of all,

---

प्राकृतास्तु त्रयः सर्गाः कृतास्ते बुद्धिपूर्वकाः ।
बुद्धिपूर्वं प्रवर्तन्ते षड्वर्गा ब्रह्मणस्तु ते ॥

'The three creations beginning with Intelligence are elemental; but the six creations which proceed from the series of which Intellect is the first are the work of Brahmá.'

[1] We must have recourse, here also, to other Puráńas, for the elucidation of this term. The Kaumára creation is the creation of Rudra or Nílalohita, a form of Śiva, by Brahmá, which is subsequently described in our text, and of certain other mind-born sons of Brahmá, of whose birth the Vishńu P. gives no further account. They are elsewhere termed Sanatkumára, Sananda, Sanaka, and Sanátana, with sometimes a fifth, Ŕibhu, added. These, declining to create progeny, remained, as the name of the first implies, ever boys, Kumáras; that is, ever pure and innocent; whence their creation is called the Kaumára. Thus the Váyu:

अग्रे ससर्ज वै ब्रह्मा मानसानात्मनः समान् ।
सनन्दनं ससनकं विद्वांसं च सनातनम् ॥
सनत्कुमारमेव च न ते लोके तु सर्जन्ते ।
निरपेक्षाः सनातनाः *** ॥

And the Linga has:

यथोत्पन्नः सदा एव कुमारः स इहोच्यते ।
तस्मात्सनत्कुमारेति नामास्तीह प्रकीर्तितः ॥*

'Being ever as he was born, he is here called a youth; and hence his name is well known as Sanatkumára.' This authority makes Sanatkumára and Ŕibhu the two first born of all:

ऋभुः सनत्कुमारश्च द्वावेतावूर्ध्वरेतसौ ।
पूर्वोत्पन्नौ पुरा तेभ्यः सर्वेषामपि पूर्वजौ ॥†

whilst the text of the Hari Vańśa limits the primogeniture to Sanatkumára:

सनत्कुमारं च विभुं पूर्वेषामपि पूर्वजम् ।

In another place, however, it enumerates, apparently, six, or the

---

* Prior Section, LXX., 174.

† Prior Section, LXX., 170 and 171.

and, both as primary and secondary, are the radical causes of the world, proceeding from the sovereign creator. What else dost thou desire to hear?

---

above four, with Sana, and either Ṛibhu or another Sanátana: for the passage is corrupt. The French translation* ascribes a share in creation to Sanatkumára: 'Les sept Pradjàpatis, Roudra, Scanda (son fils), et Sanatcoumàra se mirent à produire les êtres, répandant partout l'inépuisable énergie du Dieu.' The original is:

सप्तैते जनयन्ति स्म प्रजा रुद्रश्च भारत ।
स्कन्दः सनत्कुमारश्च तेजः संक्षिप्य तिष्ठतः ॥†

Sankshipya is not 'répandant', but 'restraining'; and Tishṭhataḥ, being in the dual number, relates, of course, to only two of the series. The correct rendering is: 'These seven (Prajápatis) created progeny; and so did Rudra: but Skanda and Sanatkumára, restraining their power, abstained (from creation).' So the commentator: सृष्टिसामर्थ्यं संक्षिप्य निगृह्य सृष्टिमकुर्वन्ताविव तिष्ठतः । These sages, however, live as long as Brahmá; and they are only created by him in the first Kalpa, although their generation is very commonly, but inconsistently, introduced in the Váráha or Pádma Kalpa. This creation, says the text, is both primary (Prákṛita) and secondary (Vaikṛita). It is the latter, according to the commentator, as regards the origin of these saints from Brahmá: it is the former, as affects Rudra, who, though proceeding from Brahmá, in a certain form was in essence equally an immediate production of the first principle. These notions, the birth of Rudra and the saints, seem to have been borrowed from the Śaivas, and to have been awkwardly engrafted upon the Vaishṇava system. Sanatkumára and his brethren‡ are always described, in the Śaiva Puráṇas, as Yogins: as the Kúrma, after enumerating them, adds:

पञ्चैते योगिनो विप्राः परं वैराग्यमाश्रिताः ।

---

* Vol. I., p. 6.

† Stanza 44.

‡ On the subject of these personages, see *Original Sanskrit Texts, passim*, and the *Sánkhya-sára*, Preface, pp. 13 *et seq.*, foot-note.

MAITREYA.—Thou hast briefly related to me, Muni, the creation of the gods and other beings. I am desirous, chief of sages, to hear from thee a more ample account of their creation.

PARÁŚARA.—Created beings, although they are destroyed (in their individual forms) at the periods of dissolution, yet, being affected by the good or evil acts of former existence, they are never exempted from their consequences; and, when Brahmá creates the world anew, they are the progeny of his will, in the fourfold condition of gods, men, animals, or inanimate things. Brahmá then, being desirous of creating the four orders of beings, termed gods, demons, progeni-

---

'These five, O Brahmans, were Yogins, who acquired entire exemption from passion:' and the Hari Vaṁśa, although rather Vaishṅava than Śaiva, observes, that the Yogins celebrate these six, along with Kapila, in Yoga works:

ब्रह्माणं कपिलं चैव षडेतान्ब्रह्मयोगिनः ।
यतयो योगतन्त्रेषु यान्स्तुवन्ति द्विजातयः ॥*

The idea seems to have been amplified also in the Śaiva works; for the Linga P. describes the repeated birth of Śiva, or Vámadeva, as a Kumára, or boy, from Brahmá, in each Kalpa, who again becomes four. Thus, in the twenty-ninth Kalpa, Śwetalohita is the Kumára; and he becomes Sananda, Nandana, Viśwananda, Upanandana; all of a white complexion: in the thirtieth, the Kumára becomes Virajas, Viváhu, Viśoka, Viśwabhávana; all of a red colour: in the thirty-first, he becomes four youths of a yellow colour; and, in the thirty-second, the four Kumáras were black. All these are, no doubt, comparatively recent additions to the original notion of the birth of Rudra and the Kumáras; itself obviously a sectarial innovation upon the primitive doctrine of the birth of the Prajápatis or will-born sons of Brahmá.

---

* Stanza 12439.

tors, and men, collected his mind into itself.[1] Whilst thus concentrated, the quality of darkness pervaded his body: and thence the demons (the Asuras) were first born, issuing from his thigh. Brahmá then abandoned that form which was composed of the rudiment of darkness, and which, being deserted by him, became night. Continuing to create, but assuming a different shape, he experienced pleasure; and thence from his mouth proceeded the gods, endowed with the quality of goodness. The form abandoned by him became day, in which the good quality predominates; and hence by day the gods are most powerful, and by night the demons. He next adopted another person, in which the rudiment of goodness also prevailed; and, thinking of himself as the father of the world, the progenitors (the

---

[1] These reiterated, and not always very congruous, accounts of the creation are explained, by the Puráṅas, as referring to different Kalpas or renovations of the world, and therefore involving no incompatibility. A better reason for their appearance is, the probability that they have been borrowed from different original authorities. The account that follows is evidently modified by the Yogi Śaivas, by its general mysticism, and by the expressions with which it begins:

ततो देवासुरपितॄन्मानुषांश्च चतुष्टयम् ।
सिसृक्षुरम्भांस्येतानि स्वमात्मानमयूयुजत् ॥

'Collecting his mind into itself', मनो समाधत्ते । according to the comment, is the performance of the Yoga (Yúyuje). The term Ambháṁsi, lit., 'waters', for the four orders of beings, gods, demons, men, and Pitŕis, is, also, a peculiar, and, probably, mystic, term. The commentator says it occurs in the Vedas, as a synonym of gods, &c.: एतानि चत्वार्यम्भांसि । देवा मनुष्याः पितरो ऽसुरा इति श्रुतेः. The Váyu Puráṅa derives it from भा 'to shine'; because the different orders of beings shine, or flourish, severally, by moonlight, night, day, and twilight: भान्ति यस्मात्ततोऽम्भांसि।&c.

Pitŕis) were born from his side.* The body, when he abandoned it, became the Sandhyá (or evening twilight), the interval between day and night. Brahmá then assumed another person, pervaded by the quality of foulness; and from this, men, in whom foulness (or passion) predominates, were produced. Quickly abandoning that body, it became morning twilight, or the dawn. At the appearance of this light of day, men feel most vigour; while the progenitors are most powerful in the evening season. In this manner, Maitreya, Jyotsná (dawn), Rátri (night), Ahan (day), and Sandhyá (evening), are the four bodies of Brahmá invested by the three qualities.[1]

---

[1] This account is given in several other Puráńas: in the Kúrma, with more simplicity; in the Padma, Linga, and Váyu, with more detail. The Bhágavata, as usual, amplifies still more copiously, and mixes up much absurdity with the account. Thus, the person of Sandhyá, 'evening twilight', is thus described: "She appeared with eyes rolling with passion, whilst her lotos-like feet sounded with tinkling ornaments: a muslin vest depended from her waist, secured by a golden zone: her breasts were protuberant and close together; her nose was elegant; her teeth, beautiful; her face was bright with smiles, and she modestly concealed it with the skirts of her robe; whilst the dark curls clustered round her brow."† The Asuras address her, and win her to become their

---

* "Of the world" and "from his side" are adopted from the commentary.

† *Bhágavata-puráńa*, III., 20, 29-31:

तां क्वणच्चरणाम्भोजां मदविह्वललोचनाम् ।
काञ्चीकलापविलसद्दुकूलाच्छन्नरोधसम् ॥
अन्योन्याश्लेषयोत्तुङ्गनिरन्तरपयोधराम् ।
सुनासां सुद्विजां स्निग्धहासलीलावलोकनाम् ॥
गूहन्तीं व्रीडयात्मानं नीलालकवरूथिनीम् ।

Next, from Brahmá, in a form composed of the quality of foulness, was produced hunger, of whom anger was born: and the god put forth, in darkness, beings emaciate with hunger, of hideous aspects, and with long beards. Those beings hastened to the deity. Such of them as exclaimed Oh preserve us! were, thence, called Rákshasas:[1]* others, who cried out Let us eat,

---

bride. To the four forms of our text the same work adds: Tandri, 'sloth'; Jŕimbhaṅa, 'yawning'; Nidrá, 'sleep'; Unmáda, 'insanity'; Antardhána, 'disappearance'; Pratibimba,† 'reflexion'; which become the property of Piśáchas, Kiṁnaras, Bhútas, Gandharvas, Vidyádharas, Sádhyas, Pitŕis, and Manus. The notions of night, day, twilight, and moonlight being derived from Brahmá seem to have originated with the Vedas. Thus, the commentator on the Bhágavata observes: **यास्य तनुरासीत्तामपाहत सा तामिस्राभवदिति श्रुतिः।** 'That which was his body, and was left, was darkness: this is the Śruti.' All the authorities place night before day, and the Asuras or Titans, before the gods, in the order of appearance; as did Hesiod and other ancient theogonists.

[1] From Raksh (रक्ष्), 'to preserve.'

---

* **मैवं भो रक्ष्यतामेष यैरुक्तं राक्षसास्तु ते।**

"Those *among them* that called out 'Not so: oh! let him be saved!' *were named* Rákshasas."

It is related, in the *Bhágavata-puráṅa*, III., 20, 19-21, that Brahmá transformed himself into night, invested with a body. This the Yakshas and Rákshasas seized upon, exclaiming "Do not spare it; devour it." Brahmá cried out "Don't devour me; spare me."

The original of Brahmá's petition is: **मा मां जक्षत रक्षत।**

For *yaksha*, as implied in *jakshata*, see the editor's fourth note in the next page.

† The *Bhágavata-puráṅa* has the strange term *pratyátmya*. *Pratibimba* occurs in Śrídhara Swámin's elucidation of it.

Jŕimbhaṅa, just above, has been substituted for Professor Wilson's *jŕimbhiká*.

were denominated, from that expression, Yakshas.[1] Beholding them so disgusting, the hairs of Brahmá* were shrivelled up, and, first falling from his head, were again renewed upon it. From their falling, they became serpents, called Sarpa, from their creeping, and Ahi, because they had deserted the head.[2] The creator of the world, being incensed, then created fierce beings, who were denominated goblins, Bhútas (malignant fiends), and eaters of flesh.† The Gandharvas were next born, imbibing melody. Drinking of the goddess of speech, they were born, and thence their appellation.[3]

The divine Brahmá, influenced by their material energies, having created these beings, made others of his own will. Birds he formed from his vital vigour; sheep, from his breast; goats, from his mouth; kine, from his belly and sides; and horses, elephants, Śarabhas, Gayals, deer, camels, mules, antelopes,‡ and other

---

[1] From Yaksh (यक्ष्),§ 'to eat.'

[2] From Sŕip (सृप्), serpo, 'to creep', and from Há (हा), 'to abandon.'

[3] Gám dhayantalí (गां धयन्तः), 'drinking speech.'

---

* Vedhas, in the Sanskrit.

† These creatures were "fiends, frightful from being monkey-coloured, and carnivorous:"

वर्णेन कपिशेनोग्रा भूतास्ते पिशिताशिनाः ।

‡ *Nyanku.*

§ Professor Wilson's "from that expression", in the text, answers to *jakshańát.* According to the commentator, this word means "from eating"; for he takes *jaksh*, its base, to be a substitute for *yaksh.* The sense of *yaksh*, in classical Sanskrit, is "to venerate".

For the derivation of the words *rákshasa* and *yaksha*, see the *Linga-purána,* Prior Section, LXX., 227 and 228.

animals, from his feet; whilst from the hairs of his body sprang herbs, roots, and fruits.

Brahmá, having created, in the commencement of the Kalpa, various* plants, employed them in sacrifices, in the beginning of the Tretá age. Animals were distinguished into two classes, domestic (village) and wild (forest). The first class contained the cow, the goat, the hog,† the sheep, the horse, the ass, the mule; the latter, all beasts of prey,‡ and many animals with cloven hoofs, the elephant, and the monkey. The fifth order were the birds; the sixth, aquatic animals; and the seventh, reptiles and insects.[1] §

From his eastern mouth Brahmá then created the Gáyatra metre, the Ṛig-veda, the collection of hymns termed Trivṛit, the Rathantara portion of the Sáma-veda, and the Agnishṭoma sacrifice: from his southern mouth he created the Yajur-veda, the Traishṭubha metre, the collection of hymns called Panchadaśa, the Bṛihat Sáman, and the portion of the Sáma-veda termed Ukthya: from his western mouth he created

---

[1] This and the preceding enumeration of the origin of vegetables and animals occurs in several Puráṅas, precisely in the same words. The Linga adds a specification of the Áraṅya or wild animals, which are said to be the buffalo, gayal, bear, monkey, Śarabha, wolf, and lion.

---

* Insert "sacrificial animals", *paśu.*

† The MSS. consulted by me have "man" *purusha.* The commentator observes, that, in the *nara-medha,* or human sacrifice, man is accounted a sacrificial animal. His words are: पुरुषो मनुष्यः। नरमेधे तस्य पशुत्वकल्पनात्।

‡ *Śwápada.*

§ "Reptiles and insects", *sarísṛipa.*

the Sáma-veda, the Jagatí metre, the collection of hymns termed Saptadaśa, the portion of the Sáman called Vairúpa, and the Atirátra sacrifice: and from his northern mouth he created the Ekavinśa collection of hymns, the Atharva-veda, the Áptoryáman rite, the Anushṭúbh metre, and the Vairája portion of the Sáma-veda.[1*]

---

[1] This specification of the parts of the Vedas that proceed from Brahmá occurs, in the same words, in the Váyu, Linga, Kúrma, Padma, and Márkaṅḍeya Puráṅas. The Bhágavata offers some important varieties: "From his eastern and other mouths he created the Ṛich, Yajus, Sáman, and Atharva Vedas; the Śastra (शस्त्र) or 'the unuttered incantation'; Ijyá (इज्या), 'oblation'; Stuti (स्तुति) and Stoma (स्तोम), 'prayers' and 'hymns'; and Práyaśchitta (प्रायश्चित्त), 'expiation', or 'sacred philosophy' (Bráhma): also the Vedas of medicine, arms, music, and mechanics; and the Itihásas and Puráṅas, which are a fifth Veda: also the portions of the Vedas called Shoḍaśin, Ukthya, Puríshin, Agnishṭut, Áptoryáman, Atirátra, Vájapeya, Gosava;† the four

---

* It is on the authority of the commentator, as supplementing the text, that Gáyatra and Anushṭúbh are here said to be metres; that Agnishṭoma, Atirátra, and Áptoryáman are taken to denote parts of a sacrifice, *viz.*, of the Jyotishṭoma; and that Vairúpa and Vairája denominate sundry verses of the Sáma-veda. But the commentator also says that Ukthya is, here, a stage of a sacrifice: सोमसंस्थयाग. He means the Jyotishṭoma.

As to Áptoryáman, both in the *Vishṇu-puráṅa* and in the *Bhágavata*, it is to be regarded as a Pauráṅik alteration of the Vaidik Aptoryáma.

For Vairúpa and Vairája, see Benfey's Index to the Sáma-veda: *Indische Studien*, Vol. III., p. 238.

Professor Wilson's "Gáyatrí", "Trishṭúbh", and "Uktha" have been corrected to Gáyatra, Traishṭúbha, and Ukthya.

See, regarding the passage thus annotated, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part III., pp. 6 and 7.

† These are not characterized, in the original, as "portions of the Vedas". They are sacrificial proceedings.

In this manner, all creatures, great or small, proceeded from his limbs. The great progenitor of the

---

parts of virtue, purity, liberality, piety, and truth; the orders of life, and their institutes and different religious rites and professions; and the sciences of logic, ethics, and polity. The mystic words and monosyllable proceeded from his heart; the metre Ushṅih, from the hairs of his body; Gáyatrí, from his skin; Trishṅubh, from his flesh; Anushṅubh, from his tendons; Jagatí, from his bones; Pankti, from his marrow; Bṅihatí, from his breath. The consonants were his life; the vowels, his body; the sibilants, his senses; the semi-vowels, his vigour."* This mysticism, although, perhaps, expanded and amplified by the Pauráṅiks, appears to originate with the Vedas; as in the text अनुष्टुप्स्नायुवान्। 'The metre was of the tendons.' The different portions of the Vedas specified in the text are yet, for the most part, uninvestigated.

---

* *Bhágavata-puráṅa*, III., 12, 37-41 and 44-47:

मैत्रेय उवाच।

ऋग्यजुः सामाथर्वाख्यान्वेदान्पूर्वादिभिर्मुखैः।
शस्त्रमिज्यां स्तुतिस्तोमं प्रायश्चित्तं व्यधात्क्रमात्॥
आयुर्वेदं धनुर्वेदं गान्धर्वं वेदमात्मनः।
स्थापत्यं चासृजद्वेदं क्रमात्पूर्वादिभिर्मुखैः॥
इतिहासपुराणानि पञ्चमं वेदमीश्वरः।
सर्वेभ्य एव वक्त्रेभ्यः ससृजे सर्वदर्शनः॥
षोडश्युक्थ्यौ पूर्ववक्त्रात्पुरीष्यग्निष्टुतावथ।
आप्तोर्यामातिरात्रौ च वाजपेयं सगोसवम्॥
विद्या दानं तपः सत्यं धर्मस्येति पदानि च।
आश्रमांश्च यथासंख्यमसृजत्सह वृत्तिभिः॥
* * * * * * * * * *
आन्वीक्षिकी त्रयी वार्ता दण्डनीतिस्तथैव च।
एवं व्याहृतयश्चासन्प्रणवो ह्यस्य हृद्गतः॥
तस्योष्णिगासील्लोमभ्यो गायत्री च त्वचो विभोः।
त्रिष्टुम्मांसात्स्नुतो ऽनुष्टुब्जगत्यस्थ्नः प्रजापतेः॥
मज्जायाः पङ्क्तिरुत्पन्ना बृहती प्राणतो ऽभवत्।
स्पर्शस्तस्याभवज्जीवः स्वरो देह उदाहृतः॥
ऊष्माणमिन्द्रियाण्याहुरन्तस्था बलमात्मनः।

world, having formed the gods, demons, and Pitŕis,* created, in the commencement of the Kalpa, the Yakshas, Piśáchas (goblins), Gandharvas, and the troops of Apsarasas, the nymphs of heaven, Naras (centaurs, or beings with the limbs of horses and human bodies), and Kiṅnaras (beings† with the heads of horses), Rákshasas, birds, beasts, deer, serpents, and all things permanent or transitory, movable or immovable. This did the divine Brahmá, the first creator and lord of all. And these things, being created, discharged the same functions as they had fulfilled in a previous creation,‡ whether malignant or benign, gentle or cruel, good or evil, true or false; and, accordingly as they are actuated by such propensities, will be their conduct.

And the creator§ displayed infinite variety in the objects of sense, in the properties of living things, and in the forms of bodies. He determined, in the beginning, by the authority of the Vedas, the names and forms and functions of all creatures, and of the gods; and the names and appropriate offices of the Ŕishis, as they also are read in the Vedas.‖

In like manner as the products of the seasons designate, in periodical revolution, the return of the same season, so do the same circumstances indicate the recurrence of the same Yuga or age; and thus, in the beginning of each Kalpa, does Brahmá repeatedly create the world, possessing the power that is derived

---

* Add "men", *manushya.*

† Literally, "men", *manushya.*

‡ See *Original Sanskrit Texts,* Part I., p. 21.

§ Supply Dhátŕi, a name of Brahmá.

‖ See *Original Sanskrit Texts,* Part III., p. 4, second foot-note.

from the will to create, and assisted by the natural and essential faculty of the object to be created.*

---

* यथर्तावृतुलिङ्गानि नानारूपाणि पर्यये ।
दृश्यन्ते तानि तान्येव तथा भावा युगादिषु ॥
करोत्येवंविधां सृष्टिं कल्पादौ स पुनः पुनः ।
सिसृक्षाशक्तियुक्तोऽसौ सृज्यशक्तिप्रचोदितः ॥

"As, in *every* season, multifarious tokens are, in turn, beheld thereof, so, at the beginnings of the Yugas, *it is with their* products. Possessed of the desire and of the power to create, and impelled by the potencies of what is to be created, again and again does he, at the outset of a Kalpa, put forth a similar creation."

The writer may have had in mind a stanza of the *Mánava-dharma-śástra:* I., 30.

CHAPTER VI.

Origin of the four castes: their primitive state. Progress of society. Different kinds of grain. Efficacy of sacrifice. Duties of men: regions assigned them after death.

MAITREYA.—Thou hast briefly noticed, illustrious sage, the creation termed Arváksrotas, or that of mankind. Now explain to me more fully how Brahmá accomplished it; how he created the four different castes;* what duties he assigned to the Brahmans and the rest.[1]

PARÁŚARA.—Formerly, O best of Brahmans, when the truth-meditating† Brahmá was desirous of creating the world, there sprang, from his mouth, beings especially endowed with the quality of goodness; others, from his breast, pervaded by the quality of foulness; others, from his thighs, in whom foulness and darkness prevailed; and others, from his feet, in whom the quality of darkness predominated. These were, in succession, beings of the several castes,—Brahmans, Kshatriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śúdras; produced from the mouth,

[1] The creation of mankind here described is rather out of its place, as it precedes the birth of the Prajápatis, or their progenitors. But this want of method is common to the Puráńas, and is evidence of their being compilations from various sources.

* Add "and with what qualities": यद्गुणांश्च ।

† *Satyábhidháyin*, "true to his will." The commentator here, for the second time, explains it by *satya-sankalpa*. See my second note in p. 73, *supra*.

the breast, the thighs, and the feet, of Brahmá.[1] These he created for the performance of sacrifices; the four castes being the fit instruments of their celebration.* By sacrifices, O thou who knowest the truth, the gods are nourished; and, by the rain which they bestow, mankind are supported:[2] and thus sacrifices, the source of happiness, are performed by pious men, attached to their duties, attentive to prescribed obligations, and walking in the paths of virtue. Men acquire (by them) heavenly fruition, or final felicity: they go, after death, to whatever sphere they aspire to, as the consequence of their human nature. The beings who were created by Brahmá, of these four castes, were, at first, endowed with righteousness and perfect faith; they abode wherever they pleased, unchecked by any impediment; their hearts were free from guile; they were pure, made free from soil, by observance of sacred institutes. In their sanctified minds Hari dwelt; and they were filled with perfect wisdom, by which they contemplated the glory

---

[1] This original of the four castes is given in Manu,† and in most of the Puráṅas. We shall see, however, that the distinctions are subsequently ascribed to voluntary election, to accident, or to positive institutions.

[2] According to Manu, oblations ascend to and nourish the sun; whence the rain falls upon earth, and causes the growth of corn.‡ Burnt-offerings are, therefore, the final causes of the support of mankind.

---

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 21 and 22.

† In the *Mánava-dharma-śástra*, I., 31, the Kshatriya is said to have proceeded from the arms of Brahmá. And so state the *Purusha-súkta* of the *Ṛig-veda*, &c.

‡ *Mánava-dharma-śástra*, III., 76.

of Vishńu.[1] After a while, (after the Tretá age had continued for some period), that portion of Hari which has been described as one with Kála (time) infused into created beings sin, as yet feeble, though formidable, or passion and the like—the impediment of soul's liberation, the seed of iniquity, sprung from darkness and desire. The innate perfectness of human nature was then no more evolved: the eight kinds of perfection, Rasollásá and the rest, were impaired;[2] and, these

---

[1] This description of a pure race of beings is not of general occurrence in the Puráńas. It seems here to be abridged from a much more detailed account in the Brahmáńda, Váyu, and Márkańdeya Puráńas. In those works, Brahmá is said to create, in the beginning of the Kalpa, a thousand pairs of each of the four classes of mankind, who enjoy perfect happiness during the Kŕita age, and only gradually become subject to infirmities, as the Tretá or second age advances.

[2] These eight perfections or Siddhis are not the supernatural faculties obtained by the performance of the Yoga. They are described, the commentator says, in the Skanda and other works; and from them he extracts their description: 1. Rasollásá, the spontaneous or prompt evolution of the juices of the body, independently of nutriment from without: 2. Tŕipti, mental satisfaction, or freedom from sensual desire: 3. Sámya, sameness of degree: 4. Tulyatá, similarity of life, form, and feature: 5. Viśoká, exemption alike from infirmity or grief: 6. Consummation of penance and meditation, by attainment of true knowledge: 7. The power of going everywhere at will: 8. The faculty of reposing at any time or in any place.* These attributes are alluded to,

---

* I add the text from MSS. at my disposal. To judge from Professor Wilson's translation, his text must have been rather different.

रसस्य स्वत एवान्तरुल्लासः स्यात्कृते युगे ।
रसोल्लासाख्या सा सिद्धिस्तया हन्ति क्षुधं नरः ॥

being enfeebled, and sin gaining strength, mortals were afflicted with pain, arising from susceptibility to contrasts, (as heat and cold, and the like).* They therefore constructed places of refuge, protected by trees, by mountains, or by water; surrounded them by a ditch or a wall, and formed villages and cities; and in them erected appropriate dwellings, as defences against the sun and the cold.[1] Having thus provided security

---

though obscurely, in the Váyu, and are partly specified in the Márkaṅḍeya Puráṅa.†

[1] In the other three Puráṅas, in which this legend has been found, the different kinds of inhabited places are specified and introduced by a series of land measures. Thus, the Márkaṅḍeya‡ states that 10 Paramáṅus = 1 Parasúkshma; 10 Parasúkshmas = 1 Trasareṅu; 10 Trasareṅus = 1 particle of dust or Mahírajas;

स्त्र्यादिनिरपेक्षेण सदा तृप्ताः प्रजास्तदा ।
द्वितीया सिद्धिरुद्दिष्टा सा तृप्तिर्मुनिसत्तमैः ॥
अधमोत्तमत्वं नास्त्यासां सा तृतीयाभिधीयते ।
चतुर्थी तुल्यता तासामायुषः सुखरूपयोः ॥
ऐकान्त्यबलवाङ्गत्वं विशोका नाम पञ्चमी ।
परमार्थपरत्वेन तपोध्यानादिनिष्ठता ॥
षष्ठी निकामचारित्वं सप्तमी सिद्धिरुच्यते ।
अष्टमी च तथा प्रोक्ता यत्रक्वचन शायिता ॥

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 22 and 23.

† XLIX., 18, *et seq.*

‡ XLIX., 36-40:

मानार्थानि प्रमाणानि तासु पूर्वं प्रचक्रिरे ॥
परमाणुः परं सूक्ष्मं त्रसरेणुर्महीरजः ।
बालाग्रं चैव लिक्षा च यूका चाथ यवोदरम् ॥
क्रमादष्टगुणान्याहुर्यवान्यष्टौ ततोऽङ्गुलम् ।
षडङ्गुलं पदं तच्च वितस्तिर्द्विगुणं स्मृतम् ॥
द्वे वितस्ती तथा हस्तो ब्रह्मतीर्थादिवेष्टितः ।
चतुर्हस्तं धनुर्दण्डो नालिका युगमेव च ॥
क्रोशो धनुःसहस्रे द्वे गव्यूतिश्च चतुर्गुणम् ।
प्रोक्तं च योजनं प्राज्ञैः संख्यानार्थमिदं परम् ॥

against the weather, men next began to employ themselves in manual labour, as a means of livelihood, (and

---

10 Mahírajasas = 1 Bálágra, 'hair's point'; 10 Bálágras = 1 Likhyá; 10 Likhyás = 1 Yúká; 10 Yúkás = 1 heart of barley (Yavodara); 10 Yavodaras = 1 grain of barley of middle size; 10 barley-grains = 1 finger, or inch; 6 fingers = a Pada or foot (the breadth of it); 2 Padas = 1 Vitasti or span; 2 spans = 1 Hasta or cubit; 4 Hastas = a Dhanus, a Dańda or staff, or 2 Nádikás; 2000 Dhanusas = a Gavyúti; 4 Gavyútis = a Yojana. The measurement of the Brahmańda is less detailed. A span from the thumb to the first finger is a Pradeśa; to the middle finger, a Tála;* to the third finger, a Gokarńa; and, to the little finger, a Vitasti, which is equal to twelve Angulas or fingers; understanding, thereby, according to the Váyu, a joint of the finger (अङ्गुलपर्वाणि). According to other authorities, it is the breadth of the thumb at the tip.

For this passage, I have used manuscripts, in preference to the Calcutta edition of the *Márkańdeya-puráńa*. According to my text, the measures noted are as follows:

A *paramáńu* is a *para súkshma*, ultimate minimum; or the sense may be

8 *paramáńu*	=	1 *para súkshma.*
8 *para súkshma*	=	1 *trasareńu.*
8 *trasareńu*	=	1 *mahírajas.*
8 *mahírajas*	=	1 *bálágra.*
8 *bálágra*	=	1 *likshá.*
8 *likshá*	=	1 *yúká.*
8 *yúká*	=	1 *yavodara.*
8 *yavodara*	=	1 *angula.*
6 *angula*	=	1 *pada.*
2 *pada*	=	1 *vitasti.*
2 *vitasti*	=	1 *hasta*, long cubit.
4 *hasta*	=	1 *dhanurdańda*, bow-staff.
2 *dhanurdańda*	=	1 *náliká.*
2000 *dhanus*	=	1 *krośa.*
2 *krośa*	=	1 *gavyúti.*
4 *gavyúti*	=	1 *yojana.*

Compare Colebrooke, *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. V., pp. 103 and 104.

* Corrected from Professor Wilson's "Nála".

cultivated) the seventeen kinds of useful grain—rice, barley, wheat, millet, sesamum, panic,* and various

(A. R., Vol. V., 104.) The Váyu, giving similar measurements,† upon the authority of Manu‡ (मनोर्यानि प्रमाणानि), although such a statement does not occur in the Manu Saṁhitá, adds, that 21 fingers = 1 Ratni; 24 fingers = 1 Hasta or cubit; 2 Ratnis = 1 Kishku; 4 Hastas = 1 Dhanus; 2000 Dhanusas = 1 Gavyúti; and 8000 Dhanusas = 1 Yojana. Durgas or stronghold are of four kinds; three of which are natural, from their situation in mountains, amidst water, or in other inaccessible spots. The fourth is the artificial defences of a village (Gráma), a hamlet (Kheṭaka), or a city (Pura or Nagara), which are, severally, half the size of the next in the series. The best kind of city is one which is about a mile long by half a mile broad, built in the form of a parallelogram, facing the north-east, and surrounded by a high wall and ditch. A hamlet should be a Yojana distant from a city; a village, half a Yojana from a hamlet. The roads leading to the cardinal points from a city should be twenty Dhanusas (above 100 feet) broad:

* "Millet" and "panic", *aṅu* and *priyangu*.

† अष्टाङ्गुलप्रदेशिन्या व्यासः प्रादेश उच्यते ।
तालः स्मृतो मध्यमया गोकर्णश्चाप्यनामया ॥
कनिष्ठया वितस्तिस्तु द्वादशाङ्गुल उच्यते ।
रत्निरङ्गुलपर्वाणि संख्यया त्वेकविंशतिः ॥
चतुर्विंशतिभिश्चैव हस्तः स्याद्ङ्गुलानि(-नां?) तु ।
किष्कुः स्मृतो द्विरत्निस्तु द्विचत्वारिंशदङ्गुलम् ॥
चतुर्हस्तं धनुर्दण्डो नालिका युगमेव च ।
धनुःसहस्रे द्वे तत्र गव्यूतिस्तैर्विभाव्यते ॥
अष्टौ धनुःसहस्राणि योजनं तैर्निरुच्यते ।

‡ In one of the four MSS. of the *Váyu-puráṅa* that I have consulted, the verses quoted in the last note are introduced by a stanza and a half, at the beginning of which are the words मनोर्यानि प्रमाणानि । But these words mean nothing; and there is no reference to Manu. We here simply have a clerical error, in place of the opening words of the passage cited, in p. 92, from the *Márkaṅḍeya-puráṅa*. The forementioned MS. of the *Váyu-puráṅa* must have been transcribed from a somewhat ancient copy, or from one in the Bengali character.

sorts of lentils, beans, and pease.[1] These are the kinds cultivated for domestic use. But there are fourteen kinds* which may be offered in sacrifice. They are: rice, barley, Másha, wheat, millet, and sesamum; Priyangu is the seventh, and Kulatthaka, pulse, the eighth. The others are: Śyámáka, a sort of panic; Nívára, uncultivated rice; Jartila, wild sesamum; Gavedhuká (coix barbata); Markaťaka, wild panic; and (a plant called) the seed or barley of the Bambu (Veńuyava).† These,

---

a village road should be the same: a boundary road, ten Dhanusas: a royal or principal road or street should be ten Dhanusas (above fifty feet) broad: a cross or branch road should be four Dhanusas. Lanes and paths amongst the houses are two Dhanusas in breadth; footpaths, four cubits; the entrance of a house, three cubits; the private entrances and paths about the mansion, of still narrower dimensions.‡ Such were the measurements adopted by the first builders of cities, according to the Puráńas specified.

[1] These are enumerated in the text, as well as in the Váyu and Márkańdeya Puráńas, and are: Udára, a sort of grain with long stalks (perhaps a holcus); Koradúsha (Paspalum kora); Chínaka, a sort of panic (Paspalum miliaceum); Másha, kidney bean (Phaseolus radiatus); Mudga (Phaseolus mungo); Masúra, lentil (Ervum hirsutum); Nishpáva, a sort of pulse; Kulatthaka (Dolichos biflorus); Ádhakí (Cytisus cajanus); Chańaka, chick pea (Cicer arietinum); and Śańa (Crotolaria).

---

* Supply "cultivated and wild", ग्राम्यारण्याश्च ।

† The *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, XLIX., 70, *et seq.*, omits *másha*, but, by compensation, inserts *kurubinda* between *gavedhuká* and *markaťaka*. The MSS. I have seen of that Puráńa afford no warrant for such readings of the edition in the *Bibliotheca Indica* as *yartila* for *jartila*, *veńugradha* for *veńuyava*, and, in the preceding list, *gańa* for *śańa*.

The *Váyu-puráńa*, though professing to name only fourteen vegetable productions that may be used in sacrifice, names all that are mentioned in the *Vishńu-puráńa*, and one more. The fifteenth is *kurubinda*.

‡ *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, XLIX., 41, *et seq.*

cultivated or wild, are the fourteen grains that were produced for purposes of offering in sacrifice; and sacrifice (the cause of rain) is their origin also. They, again, with sacrifice, are the great cause of the perpetuation of the human race; as those understand who can discriminate cause and effect. Thence sacrifices were offered daily; the performance of which, O best of Munis, is of essential service to mankind, and expiates the offences of those by whom they are observed. Those, however, in whose hearts the drop of sin derived from Time (Kála) was still more developed, assented not to sacrifices, but reviled both them and all that resulted from them, the gods, and the followers of the Vedas. Those abusers of the Vedas, of evil disposition and conduct, and seceders from the path of enjoined duties, were plunged in wickedness.[1]*

The means of subsistence having been provided for the beings he had created, Brahmá prescribed laws suited to their station and faculties, the duties of the several castes and orders,[2] and the regions of those of

---

[1] This allusion to the sects hostile to the Vedas—Buddhists or Jainas—does not occur in the parallel passages of the Váyu and Márkaṅḍeya Puráṅas.

[2] The Váyu goes further than this, and states that the castes were now first divided according to their occupations; having, indeed, previously stated that there was no such distinction in the Kṛita age:

वर्णाश्रमव्यवस्थाश्च न तदासन्न शंकरः ।

Brahmá now appointed those who were robust and violent to be Kshatriyas, to protect the rest; those who were pure and pious he made Brahmans; those who were of less power, but industrious,

---

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 23.

the different castes who were observant of their duties.* The heaven of the Pitŕis is the region of devout Brahmans; the sphere of Indra, of Kshatriyas who fly not from the field. The region of the winds is assigned to the Vaiśyas who are diligent in their occupations; and submissive Śúdras are elevated to the sphere of the Gandharvas. Those Brahmans who lead religious lives go to the world of the eighty-eight thousand saints; and that of the seven Ŕishis is the seat of pious anchorets and hermits. The world of ancestors is that of respectable householders; and the region of Brahmá

---

and addicted to cultivate the ground, he made Vaiśyas; whilst the feeble and poor of spirit were constituted Śúdras. And he assigned them their several occupations, to prevent that interference with one another which had occurred as long as they recognized no duties peculiar to castes.†

---

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 23. The original has Prajá pati in place of "Brahmá". "Orders" renders *áśrama*.

† इतरेषां क्षतत्राणान्स्थापयामास क्षत्रियान् ।
उपतिष्ठन्ति ये तान्वै यावन्तो निर्भयास्तथा ॥
सत्यं ब्रह्म यथाभूतं ब्रुवन्तो ब्राह्मणास्तु ते ।
ये चान्येऽप्यबलास्तेषां वैशसं कर्म संस्थिताः ॥
कीनाशा नाशयन्ति स्म पृथिव्यां प्रागतन्द्रिताः ।
वैश्यानेव तु तानाहुः कीनाशान्वृत्तिसाधकान् ॥
शोचन्तश्च द्रवन्तश्च परिचर्यासु ये रताः ।
निस्तेजसोऽल्पवीर्याश्च शूद्रांस्तानब्रवीत्तु सः ॥
तेषां कर्माणि धर्मांश्च ब्रह्मानुव्यदधात्प्रभुः ।
संस्थितौ प्रकृतायां तु चातुर्वर्ण्यस्य सर्वशः ॥
पुनः प्रजास्तु ता मोहात्तान्धर्मान्नान्वपालयन् ।
वर्णधर्मैरजीवन्त्यो व्यरुध्यन्त परस्परम् ॥

For another translation of this passage, and several various readings, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 30 and 31.

is the asylum of religious mendicants.[1]* The imperishable region of the Yogins is the highest seat of Vishńu, where they perpetually meditate upon the supreme being,† with minds intent on him alone. The sphere where they reside the gods themselves cannot behold.‡ The sun, the moon, the planets,§ shall repeatedly be and cease to be; but those who internally repeat the mystic adoration of the divinity shall never know decay.

---

[1] These worlds, some of which will be more particularly described in a different section, are the seven Lokas or spheres above the earth: 1. Prájápatya or Pitŕi-loka: 2. Indra-loka or Swarga: 3. Marul-loka or Diva-loka, heaven: 4. Gandharva-loka, the region of celestial spirits; also called Mahar-loka: 5. Jana-loka or the sphere of saints. Some copies read eighteen thousand; others, as in the text, which is also the reading of the Padma Puráńa: 6. Tapo-loka, the world of the seven sages: and 7. Brahma-loka or Satya-loka, the world of infinite wisdom and truth. The eighth, or high world of Vishńu, विष्णोः परमं पदम् । is a sectarial addition, which, in the Bhágavata, is called Vaikuńtha, and, in the Brahma Vaivarta, Go-loka; both, apparently, and, most certainly, the last, modern inventions.

---

* "Heaven of the Pitŕis" and "world of ancestors": in the original, Prájápatya. "Region of the winds" and "sphere of the Gandharvas", Márúta and Gándharva. "Brahmans who lead religious lives", *guruvásin;* which the commentator explains as meaning conventuals abiding for life with a spiritual guide, and devoted to theology. They are said to inherit the region of the Válikhilyas and other high saints. "Pious anchorets and hermits", *vanaukas;* the same as *vánaprastha.* "Religious mendicants", *nyásin;* one with *saṁnyásin.* The original leaves "householders" unqualified.

† Brahma, in the Sanskrit.

‡ Such MSS. as I have consulted exhibit the reading:

तेषां तत्परमं स्थानं यत्तु पश्यन्ति सूरयः ।

§ "The sun, the moon, and other planets." The original is in the note following.

For those who neglect their duties, who revile the Vedas, and obstruct religious rites, the places assigned, after death, are the terrific regions of darkness, of deep gloom, of fear, and of great terror, the fearful hell of sharp swords, the hell of scourges and of a waveless sea.[1]*

[1] The divisions of Naraka or hell, here named, are again more particularly enumerated, b. II., c. 6.

* गत्वा गत्वा निवर्तन्ते चन्द्रसूर्यादयो ग्रहाः ।
अद्यापि न निवर्तन्ते द्वादशाक्षरचिन्तकाः ॥
तामिस्रमन्धतामिस्रं महारौरवरौरवौ ।
असिपत्रवनं घोरं कालसूत्रमवीचिमत् ॥
विनिन्दकानां वेदस्य यज्ञव्याघातकारिणाम् ।
स्थानमेतत्समाख्यातं स्वधर्मत्यागिनश्च ये ॥

The द्वादशाक्षर, or "*spell of* twelve syllables",—Professor Wilson's "mystic adoration of the divinity",—consists of the words ओं नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय । Also see the Professor's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, *sub voce* द्वादशाक्षरमन्त्र.

CHAPTER VII.

Creation continued. Production of the mind-born sons of Brahmá; of the Prajápatis; of Sanandana and others; of Rudra and the eleven Rudras; of the Manu Swáyambhuva and his wife Śatarúpá; of their children. The daughters of Daksha, and their marriage to Dharma and others. The progeny of Dharma and Adharma. The perpetual succession of worlds, and different modes of mundane dissolution.

PARÁŚARA.—From Brahmá, continuing to meditate, were born mind-engendered progeny, with forms and faculties derived from his corporeal nature; embodied spirits, produced from the person* of that all-wise† deity. All these beings, from the gods to inanimate things, appeared as I have related to you;[1] being the abode of the three qualities. But, as they did not multiply themselves, Brahmá created other mind-born sons, like himself; namely: Bhŕigu, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Angiras, Maríchi, Daksha, Atri, and Vasishtha. These are the nine Brahmás (or Brahmarshis) celebrated in the Puráńas.[2]‡ Sanandana and the other sons of Brahmá§

[1] It is not clear which of the previous narratives is here referred to; but it seems most probable that the account in pp. 70-72 is intended.

[2] Considerable variety prevails in this list of Prajápatis, Brahmaputras, Brahmás, or Brahmarshis; but the variations are of

* Literally, "limbs", *gátra.*

† *Dhímat.*

‡ See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 24, 25, and 80.

§ Vedhas, in the Sanskrit.

were previously created by him. But they were without desire or passion, inspired with holy wisdom, estranged

---

the nature of additions made to an apparently original enumeration of but seven, whose names generally recur. Thus, in the Mahábhárata, Moksha Dharma, we have, in one place, Maríchi, Atri, Angiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasishtha:

ब्रह्मणः सप्त वै पुत्रा महात्मानः स्वयंभुवः ।*

'the seven high-minded sons of the self-born Brahmá.' In another place of the same, however, we have Daksha substituted for Vasishtha:

ब्रह्मानुससृजे पुत्रान्मानसान्दक्षसप्तमान् ।
मरीचिमत्र्यङ्गिरसं पुलस्त्यं पुलहं क्रतुम् ॥†

'Brahmá then created mind-begotten sons, of whom Daksha was the seventh, with Maríchi', &c. These seven sons of Brahmá are also identified with the seven Ŕishis; as in the Váyu:

भूयः सप्तर्षयस्त्वेव उत्पन्नाः सप्तमानसाः ।
पुत्रत्वे कल्पितास्त्वेव स्वयमेव स्वयंभुवः ॥

although, with palpable inconsistency, eight are immediately enumerated; or: Bhŕigu, Maríchi, Atri, Angiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasishtha. The Uttara Khańda of the Padma Puráńa substitutes Kardama for Vasishtha. The Bhágavata includes Daksha, enumerating nine.‡ The Matsya agrees with Manu, in adding Nárada to the list of our text. The Kúrma Puráńa adds Dharma and Sankalpa. The Linga, Brahmáńda, and Váyu Puráńas also add them, and extend the list to Adharma and Ruchi. The Hari Vańśa, in one place, inserts Gautama, and, in another, Manu. Altogether, therefore, we have seventeen, instead of seven. But the accounts given of the origin of several of these show that they were not, originally, included amongst the Mánasaputras or sons of Brahmá's mind; for even Daksha, who finds a place in all the lists except one of those given in the Mahábhárata, is

---

* *Śánti-parvan*, 7569, 7570: and see 13075.

† *Ibid.*, 7534.

‡ The *Bhágavata-puráńa*, III., 12, 22, includes Daksha and Nárada; thus enumerating ten.

from the universe, and undesirous of progeny. This when Brahmá perceived, he was filled with wrath

---

uniformly said to have sprung from Brahmá's thumb: and the same patriarch, as well as Dharma, is included, in some accounts, as in the Bhágavata and Matsya Puráńas, amongst a different series of Brahmá's progeny, or virtues and vices; or: Daksha (dexterity), Dharma (virtue), Káma (desire), Krodha (passion), Lobha (covetousness), Moha (infatuation), Mada (insanity), Pramoda (pleasure), Mŕityu (death), and Angaja (lust). These are severally derived from different parts of Brahmá's body; and the Bhagávata, adding Kardama (soil, or sin) to this enumeration, makes him spring from Brahmá's shadow. The simple statement that the first Prajápatis sprang from the mind, or will, of Brahmá, has not contented the depraved taste of the mystics; and, in some of the Puráńas, as the Bhágavata, Linga, and Váyu, they also are derived from the body of their progenitor; or: Bhŕigu, from his skin; Maríchi, from his mind; Atri, from his eyes; Angiras, from his mouth; Pulastya, from his ear; Pulaha, from his navel; Kratu, from his hand; Vasishṫha, from his breath; Daksha, from his thumb; and Nárada, from his hip. They do not exactly agree, however, in the places whence these beings proceed; as, for instance, according to the Linga, Maríchi springs from Brahmá's eyes, not Atri, who, there, proceeds, instead of Pulastya, from his ears. The Váyu has, also, another account of their origin, and states them to have sprung from the fires of a sacrifice offered by Brahmá; an allegorical mode of expressing their probable original,—considering them to be, in some degree, real persons,—from the Brahmanical ritual, of which they were the first institutors and observers. The Váyu Puráńa also states, that, besides the seven primitive Ŕishis, the Prajápatis are numerous, and specifies Kardama, Kaśyapa, Śesha, Vikránta, Suśravas, Bahuputra, Kumára, Vivaswat, Śuchiśravas, Práchetasa (Daksha), Arishṫanemi, Bahula. These and many others were Prajápatis:

इत्येवमादयोऽन्येऽपि बहवश्च प्रजेश्वराः ।

In the beginning of the Mahábhárata (Ádi Parvan), we have, again, a different origin; and, first, Daksha, the son of the Prachetasas, it

capable of consuming the three worlds, the flame of which invested, like a garland, heaven, earth, and hell. Then from his forehead, darkened with angry frowns, sprang Rudra,[1] radiant as the noon-tide sun, fierce,

---

is said, had seven sons, after whom the twenty-one Prajápatis were born, or appeared. According to the commentator, the seven sons of Daksha were the allegorical persons Krodha, Tamas, Dama, Vikŕita, Angiras, Kardama, and Aśwa; and the twenty-one Prajápatis, the seven usually specified,—Maríchi and the rest,—and the fourteen Manus. This looks like a blending of the earlier and later notions.

[1] Besides this general notice of the origin of Rudra and his separate forms, we have, in the next chapter, an entirely different set of beings so denominated; and the eleven alluded to in the text are also more particularly enumerated in a subsequent chapter. The origin of Rudra, as one of the agents in creation, is described in most of the Puráńas. The Mahábhárata, indeed, refers his origin to Vishńu; representing him as the personification of his anger, whilst Brahmá is that of his kindness:

अहः क्षये ललाटाच्च सुतो देवस्य वै तथा ।
क्रोधाविष्टस्य संजज्ञे रुद्रः संहारकारकः ।
एतौ द्वौ विबुधश्रेष्ठौ प्रसादक्रोधजावुभौ ।
तदादिशितपन्थानौ सृष्टिसंहारकारकौ ॥*

The Kúrma Puráńa makes him proceed from Brahmá's mouth, whilst engaged in meditating on creation. The Varáha Puráńa makes this appearance of Rudra the consequence of a promise made by Śiva to Brahmá, that he would become his son. In the parallel passages in other Puráńas, the progeny of the Rudra created by Brahmá is not confined to the eleven, but comprehends infinite numbers of beings, in person and equipments like their parent; until Brahmá, alarmed at their fierceness, numbers, and immortality, desires his son Rudra, or, as the Matsya calls him, Vámadeva, to form creatures of a different and mortal nature. Rudra refusing to do this, desists; whence his name Sthánu, from Sthá, 'to stay'. Linga, Váyu Puráńas, &c.

---

* *Mahábhárata, Śánti-parvan,* 13146-7.

and of vast bulk, and of a figure which was half male, half female. Separate yourself, Brahmá said to him, and, having so spoken, disappeared; obedient to which command, Rudra became twofold, disjoining his male and female natures. His male being he again divided into eleven persons, of whom some were agreeable, some hideous; some fierce, some mild.* And he multiplied his female nature manifold, of complexions black or white.[1]†

Then Brahmá[2] created, himself, the Manu Sváyaṁ-

---

[1] According to the Váyu, the female became, first, twofold, or one half white, and the other, black; and each of these, again, becomes manifold, being the various energies or Śaktis of Mahádeva, as stated by the Kúrma, after the words स्वरूपैरसितैः सितैः। which are those of our text:

ता वै विभूतयो विप्रा विश्रुताः शक्तयो भुवि।

The Linga and Váyu specify many of their names. Those of the white complexion, or mild nature, include Lakshmí, Saraswatí, Gaurí, Umá, &c.; those of the dark hue, and fierce disposition, Durgá, Kálí, Chaṅḍí, Mahárátrí, and others.

[2] Brahmá, after detaching from himself the property of anger, in the form of Rudra, converted himself into two persons, the first male, or the Manu Sváyaṁbhuva, and the first woman, or Śatarúpá. So, in the Vedas: एवात्मा वै पुत्रो नामासीत्।‡ 'So himself was indeed (his) son.' The commencement of production through sexual agency is here described with sufficient distinctness; but the subject has been rendered obscure by a more com-

---

* According to the commentator, "fierce" and "mild" are exepegetical of "agreeable" and "hideous".

† See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 331.

‡ This quotation requires to be slightly altered. The commentator, after citing आत्मानमेव from the *Vishṇu-puráṇa*, proceeds: आत्मा वै पुत्रनामासीति श्रुतेः। These words, ending with पुत्रनामासि, are from the *Śatapatha-bráhmaṇa*, XIV., 9, 4, 26.

bhuva, born of, and identical with, his original self, for the protection of created beings: and the female

---

plicated succession of agents, and, especially, by the introduction of a person of a mythic or mystical character, Viráj. The notion is thus expressed in Manu: "Having divided his own substance, the mighty power Brahmá became half male and half female; and from that female he produced Viráj. Know me to be that person whom the male Viráj produced by himself." I. 32, 33.* We have, therefore, a series of Brahmá, Viráj, and Manu, instead of Brahmá and Manu only; also the generation of progeny by Brahmá, begotten on Śatarúpá, instead of her being, as in our text, the wife of Manu. The idea seems to have originated with the Vedas, as Kullúka Bhaṭṭa quotes a text: ततो विराडजायत । 'Then (or thence) Viráj was born'. The procreation of progeny by Brahmá, however, is at variance with the whole system, which, almost invariably, refers his creation to the operation of his will: and the expression, in Manu, तस्यां स विराजमसृजत् । 'he created Viráj in her', does not necessarily imply sexual intercourse. Viráj also creates, not begets, Manu. And in neither instance does the name of Śatarúpá occur. The commentator on Manu, however, understands the expression Asṛijat to imply the procreation of Viráj: मैथुनेन धर्मेण । and the same interpretation is given by the Matsya Puráṅa, in which the incestuous passion of Brahmá for Śatarúpá,—his daughter, in one sense, his sister, in another,—is described; and by her he begets Viráj, who there is called, not the progenitor of Manu, but Manu himself:

ततः कालेन महता तस्याः पुत्रोऽभवन्मनुः ।
स्वायंभुव इति ख्यातः स विराडिति नः श्रुतम् ॥†

This, therefore, agrees with our text, as far as it makes Manu the son of Brahmá, though not as to the nature of the connexion.

---

* द्विधा कृत्वात्मनो देहमर्धेन पुरुषोऽभवत् ।
अर्धेन नारी तस्यां स विराजमसृजत्प्रभुः ॥
तपस्तप्त्वासृजद्यन्तु स स्वयं पुरुषो विराट् ।
तं मां वित्तास्य सर्वस्य स्रष्टारं द्विजसत्तमाः ॥

† *Matsya-puráṅa*, III., 49, 50.

portion of himself he constituted Śatarúpá, whom austerity purified from the sin (of forbidden nuptials),

---

The reading of the Agni and Padma Puráṅas is that of the Vishṅu: and the Bhágavata agrees with it, in one place; stating, distinctly, that the male half of Brahmá was Manu, the other half, Śatarúpá:

यस्तु तत्र पुमान्सोऽभून्मनुः स्वायंभुवः स्वराट् ।
स्त्री यासीच्छतरूपाख्या महिष्यस्य महात्मनः ॥

Bhágavata, III., 12, 53, 54: and, although the production of Viráj is elsewhere described, it is neither as the son of Brahmá nor the father of Manu. The original and simple idea, therefore, appears to be, the identity of Manu with the male half of Brahmá, and his being, thence, regarded as his son. The Kúrma Puráṅa gives the same account as Manu, and in the same words. The Linga Puráṅa and Váyu Puráṅa describe the origin of Viráj and Śatarúpá from Brahmá; and they intimate the union of Śatarúpá with Purusha or Viráj, the male portion of Brahmá, in the first instance, and, in the second, with Manu, who is termed Vairája, or the son of Viráj: वैराजस्तु मनुः स्मृतः । The Brahma Puráṅa, the words of which are repeated in the Hari Vaṁśa, introduces a new element of perplexity, in a new name, that of Ápava. According to the commentator, this is a name of the Prajápati Vasishṭha: आपवर्षेर्वसिष्ठापरनाम्नः प्रजापतेः । As, however, he performs the office of Brahmá, he should be regarded as that divinity. But this is not exactly the case, although it has been so rendered by the French translator. Ápava becomes twofold, and, in the capacity of his male half, begets offspring by the female. Again, it is said Vishṅu created Viráj, and Viráj created the male, which is Vairája or Manu; who was, thus, the second interval (Antara) or stage in creation. That is, according to the commentator, the first stage was the creation of Ápava, or Vasishṭha, or Viráj, by Vishṅu, through the agency of Hiraṅyagarbha or Brahmá; and the next was that of the creation of Manu by Viráj. Śatarúpá appears as, first, the bride of Ápava, and then as the wife of Manu. This account, therefore, although obscurely expressed, appears to be essentially the same with that of Manu;

and whom the divine Manu Swáyambhuva took to wife. From these two were born two sons, Priyavrata and

---

and we have Brahmá, Viráj, Manu, instead of Brahmá and Manu. It seems probable that this difference, and the part assigned to Viráj, has originated, in some measure, from confounding Brahmá with the male half of his individuality, and considering as two beings that which was but one. If the Purusha or Viráj be distinct from Brahmá, what becomes of Brahmá? The entire whole and its two halves cannot coexist; although some of the Paurániks and the author of Manu seem to have imagined its possibility, by making Viráj the son of Brahmá. The perplexity, however, is still more ascribable to the personification of that which was only an allegory. The division of Brahmá into two halves designates, as is very evident from the passage in the Vedas given by Mr. Colebrooke, (As. R., VIII., 425,*) the distinction of corporeal substance into two sexes; Viráj being all male animals, Śatarúpá, all female animals. So the commentator on the Hari Vaṁśa explains the former to denote the horse, the bull, &c., and the latter, the mare, the cow, and the like. In the Bhágavata, the term Viráj implies Body collectively, as the commentator observes: समष्टिशरीरं स्वधिष्ण्यं प्रतपन्प्राणो वहिश्च प्रतपत्यसावेवं विराजं प्रतपंस्तपत्यन्तर्वहिः पुमान्। 'As the sun illuminates his own inner sphere, as well as the exterior regions, so soul, shining in body (Virája), irradiates all without and within.' विराड्ढिहं प्रकाशयन्ब्रह्माण्डं प्रकाशयति। All, therefore, that the birth of Viráj was intended to express, was, the creation of living body, of creatures of both sexes; and, as, in consequence, man was produced, he might be said to be the son of Viráj, or bodily existence. Again, Śatarúpá, the bride of Brahmá, or of Viráj, or of Manu, is nothing more than beings of varied or manifold forms, from Śata, 'a hundred', and रूप 'form'; explained, by the annotator on the Hari Vaṁśa, by Anantarúpá (अनन्तरूपा), 'of infinite', and Vividharúpá (विविधरूपा), 'of diversified shape'; being, as he states, the same as Máyá, 'illusion', or the power

---

* *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., p. 64.

Uttánapáda,[1] and two daughters, named Prasúti and Ákúti, graced with loveliness and exalted merit.[2] Prasúti he gave to Daksha, after giving Ákúti to the patriarch Ruchi,[3] who espoused her.* Ákúti bore to Ruchi twins, Yajna and Dakshiṅá,[4] who afterwards

---

of multiform metamorphosis: अनेकरूपधारणसामर्थ्य। The Matsya Puráṅa has a little allegory of its own, on the subject of Brahmá's intercourse with Śatarúpá; for it explains the former to mean the Vedas, and the latter, the Sávitrí or holy prayer, which is their chief text; and in their cohabitation there is, therefore, no evil:

वेदराशिः स्मृतो ब्रह्मा सावित्री तदधिष्ठिता।
तस्मान्न कश्चिद्दोषः स्यात्सावित्रीगमने विभोः॥†

[1] The Brahma Puráṅa has a different order, and makes Víra the son of the first pair, who has Uttánapáda, &c. by Kámyá. The commentator on the Hari Vaṁśa quotes the Váyu for a confirmation of this account. But the passage there is:

वैराजात्पुरुषाद्वीरौ शतरूपा व्यजायत।
प्रियव्रतोत्तानपादौ पुत्रौ पुत्रवतां वरौ॥

'Śatarúpá bore to the male Vairája (Manu) two Víras', i. e., heroes, or heroic sons, Uttánapáda and Priyavrata. It looks as if the compiler of the Brahma Puráṅa had made some very unaccountable blunder, and invented, upon it, a new couple, Víra and Kámyá. No such person as the former occurs in any other Puráṅa; nor does Kámyá, as his wife.

[2] The Bhágavata adds a third daughter, Devahúti; for the purpose, apparently, of introducing a long legend of the Ṙishi Kardama, to whom she is married, and of their son Kapila: a legend not met with anywhere else.

[3] Ruchi is reckoned amongst the Prajápatis, by the Linga and Váyu Puráṅas.

[4] These descendants of Swáyaṁbhuva are, all, evidently, allegorical. Thus, Yajna (यज्ञ) is 'sacrifice', and Dakshiṅá (दक्षिणा), 'donation' to Brahmans.

---

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 25.

† *Matsya-puráṅa*, IV., 10, 11.

became husband and wife, and had twelve sons, the deities called Yámas,[1] in the Manwantara of Sváyaṁbhuva.

The patriarch Daksha had, by Prasúti, twenty-four daughters.[2] Hear from me their names: Śraddhá (faith), Lakshmí (prosperity), Dhŕiti (steadiness), Tushṫi (resignation), Pushṫi (thriving), Medhá (intelligence), Kriyá (action, devotion), Buddhi (intellect), Lajjá (modesty), Vapus (body), Śánti (expiation), Siddhi (perfection), Kírtti (fame). These thirteen daughters of Daksha, Dharma (righteousness) took to wife. The other eleven bright-eyed and younger daughters of the patriarch were: Khyáti (celebrity), Satí (truth), Saṁbhúti (fitness), Smŕiti (memory), Príti (affection), Kshamá (patience), Saṁnati (humility), Anasúyá (charity), Úrjá (energy), with Swáhá (offering), and Swadhá (oblation). These maidens were respectively wedded to the Munis Bhŕigu, Bhava, Maríchi, Angiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Atri, and Vasishṫha, to Fire (Vahni),* and to the Pitŕis (progenitors).[3]†

---

[1] The Bhágavata (b. IV. c. 1) says the Tushitas: but they are the divinities of the second, not of the first, Manwantara; as appears also in another part of the same, where the Yámas are likewise referred to the Sváyaṁbhuva Manwantara.

[2] These twenty-four daughters are of much less universal occurrence in the Puráṅas than the more extensive series of fifty or sixty, which is subsequently described, and which appears to be the more ancient legend.

[3] The twenty-four daughters of Daksha are similarly named

---

* For Vahni's wife, Swáhá, and for other allegorical females here mentioned, as originating from particles of *prakŕiti*, see the *Brahmavaivarta-puráṅa*, in Prof. Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.*, &c., p. 23.

† See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 324.

The progeny of Dharma, by the daughters of Daksha, were as follows: by Śraddhá, he had Káma (desire); by Lakshmí,* Darpa (pride); by Dhṕiti, Niyama (precept); by Tushṕi, Santosha (content); by Pushṕi, Lobha (cupidity); by Medhá, Śruta (sacred tradition); by Kriyá, Daṅḍa, Naya, and Vinaya (correction, polity, and prudence); by Buddhi, Bodha (understanding); by Lajjá, Vinaya (good behaviour); by Vapus, Vyavasáya (perseverance). Śánti gave birth to Kshema (prosperity); Siddhi, to Sukha (enjoyment); and Kírtti, to

---

and disposed of in most of the Puráṅas which notice them. The Bhágavata, having introduced a third daughter of Swáyaṁbhuva, has a rather different enumeration, in order to assign some of them, the wives of the Prajápatis, to Kardama and Devahúti. Daksha had, therefore, it is there said (b. IV. c. 1), sixteen daughters, thirteen of whom were married to Dharma, named Śraddhá, Maitrí (friendship), Dayá (clemency), Śánti, Tushṕi, Pushṕi, Kriyá, Unnati (elevation), Buddhi, Medhá, Titikshá (patience), Hrí (modesty), Múrti (form); and three, Satí, Swáhá, and Swadhá, married, as in our text. Some of the daughters of Devahúti repeat these appellations; but that is of slight consideration. They are: Kalá (a moment), married to Maríchi; Anasúyá, to Atri; Śraddhá, to Angiras; Havirbhú (oblation-born), to Pulastya; Gati (movement), to Pulaha; Kriyá, to Kratu; Khyáti, to Bhṕigu; Arundhatí, to Vasishṕha; and Śánti, toAtharvan.† In all these instances, the persons are, manifestly, allegorical, being personifications of intelligences and virtues and religious rites, and being, therefore, appropriately wedded to the probable authors of the Hindu code of religion and morals, or to the equally allegorical representation of that code, Dharma, moral and religious duty.

---

* In the original, Chalá.

† The *Bhágavata-puráṅa*, in the texts that I have examined, pairs Úrjá with Vasishṕha, and Chitti with Atharvau.

Yaśas (reputation).[1] These were the sons of Dharma; one of whom, Káma, had Harsha (joy) by his wife Nandí (delight).

The wife of Adharma[2] (vice) was Hiṁsá (violence), on whom he begot a son, Anŕita (falsehood), and a daughter, Nikŕiti (immorality). They intermarried, and had two sons, Bhaya (fear) and Naraka (hell); and

---

[1] The same remark applies here. The Puráṅas that give these details generally concur with our text. But the Bhágavata specifies the progeny of Dharma in a somewhat different manner; or, following the order observed in the list of Dhárma's wives, their children are: Ŕita* (truth), Prasáda (favour), Abhaya (fearlessness), Sukha, Muda (pleasure), Smaya (wonder), Yoga (devotion), Darpa, Artha (meaning†), Smŕiti (memory), Kshema, Prasraya (affection), and the two saints Nara and Náráyaṅa, the sons of Dharma by Múrti. We have occasional varieties of nomenclature in other authorities; as, instead of Śruta, Sama; Kúrma Puráṅa: instead of Daṅḍanaya, Samaya; and, instead of Bodha, Apramáda; Linga Puráṅa: and Siddha, in place of Sukha: Kúrma Puráṅa.

[2] The text rather abruptly introduces Adharma and his family. He is said, by the commentator, to be the son of Brahmá; and the Linga Puráṅa enumerates him amongst the Prajápatis, as well as Dharma. According to the Bhágavata, he is the husband of Mŕishá (falsehood), and the father of Dambha (hypocrisy) and Máyá (deceit), who were adopted by Nirŕiti. The series of their descendants is, also, somewhat varied from our text; being, in each descent, however, twins, which intermarry, or: Lobha (covetousness) and Nikŕiti, who produce Krodha (wrath) and Hiṁsá: their children are Kali (wickedness) and Durukti (evil speech): their progeny are Mŕityu and Bhí (fear); whose offspring are Niraya (hell) and Yátaná (torment).

---

* The MSS. which I have inspected give Śubha, "felicity".

† ?

twins to them, two daughters, Máyá (deceit) and Vedaná (torture), who became their wives. The son of Bhaya and Máyá was the destroyer of living creatures, or Mŕityu (death); and Duḥkha (pain) was the offspring of Naraka* and Vedaná. The children of Mŕityu were: Vyádhi (disease), Jará (decay), Śoka (sorrow), Tŕishńá (greediness), and Krodha (wrath). These are all called the inflictors of misery, and are characterized as the progeny of Vice† (Adharma).‡ They are all without wives, without posterity, without the faculty to procreate. They are the terrific forms of Vishńu, and perpetually operate as causes of the destruction of this world. On the contrary, Daksha and the other Ŕishis,§ the elders of mankind, tend perpetually to influence its renovation; whilst the Manus and their sons,‖ the heroes endowed with mighty power, and treading in the path of truth, as constantly contribute to its preservation.

Maitreya.—Tell me, Brahman, what is the essential nature of these revolutions, perpetual preservation, perpetual creation, and perpetual destruction.

Paráśara.—Madhusúdana, whose essence is incomprehensible, in the forms of these (patriarchs and Manus), is the author of the uninterrupted vicissitudes of creation, preservation, and destruction. The dissolu-

---

* Raurava, in the original.

† अधर्मलक्षणाः, "essentially vicious". The commentator says: पापरूपाः। यद्वा प्राचीनाधर्मज्ञापकाः। तत्फलत्वात्।

‡ For some additions, including Nirŕiti and Alakshmí, see the *Márkańḍeya-puráńa*, L., 33, *et seq.*

§ Four are named in the Sanskrit: Daksha, Maríchi, Atri, and Bhŕigu.

‖ An epithet is here omitted: *bhúpa*, "kings".

tion of all things is of four kinds: Naimittika,* 'occasional'; Prákŕitika, 'elemental'; Átyantika, 'absolute'; Nitya, 'perpetual'.[1] The first, also termed the Bráhma

[1] The three first of these are more particularly described in the last book. The last, the Nitya or constant, is differently described by Colonel Vans Kennedy (Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 224, note). "In the seventh chapter, however", he observes, "of the first part of the Vishńu Puráńa, it is said that the *naimittika, prákŕitika, átyantika*, and *nitya* are the four kinds of *pralaya* to which created things are subject. The *naimittika* takes place when Brahmá slumbers; the *prákŕitika*, when this universe returns to its original nature; *átyantika* proceeds from divine knowledge, and consequent identification with the supreme spirit; and *nitya* is the extinction of life, like the extinction of a lamp, in sleep at night." For this last characteristic, however, our text furnishes no warrant. Nor can it be explained to signify, that the Nitya Pralaya means no more than "a man's falling into sound sleep at night". All the copies consulted on the present occasion concur in reading:

नित्यः सदैव जातानां यो विनाशो दिवानिशम् ।

as rendered above. The commentator supplies the illustration, दीपज्वालावत् । 'like the flame of a lamp'; but he also writes: जातानां दिवानिशं यो विनाशः स नित्यः । 'That which is the destruction of all that are born, night and day, is the Nitya or constant.' Again, in a verse presently following, we have the Nitya Sarga, 'constant or perpetual creation', as opposed to constant dissolution:

भूतान्यनुदिनं यत्र जायन्ते मुनिसत्तमाः ।
नित्यः सर्गः स तु प्रोक्तः पुराणार्थविचक्षणैः ॥

'That in which, O excellent sages, beings are daily born, is termed constant creation, by those learned in the Puráńas.' The commentator explains this: अस्मदादिसृष्टिप्रवाहो नित्यसर्ग इत्यर्थः । 'The constant flow or succession of the creation of ourselves and other creatures is the Nitya or constant creation. This is the

* See the editor's note in p. 52, *supra*.

dissolution, occurs when the sovereign of the world reclines in sleep. In the second, the mundane egg resolves into the primary element, from whence it was derived. Absolute non-existence of the world is the absorption of the sage,* through knowledge, into supreme spirit. Perpetual destruction is the constant disappearance, day and night, of all that are born. The productions of Prakŕiti form the creation that is termed the elemental (Prákŕita). That which ensues after a minor dissolution is called ephemeral creation; and the daily generation of living things is termed, by those who are versed in the Puráńas, constant creation. In this manner, the mighty Vishńu, whose essence is the elements, abides in all bodies, and brings about production, existence, and dissolution.† The faculties of Vishńu, to create, to preserve, and to destroy, operate successively, Maitreya, in all corporeal beings, and at all seasons; and he who frees himself from the influence of these three faculties, which are essentially composed of the three qualities (goodness, foulness, and darkness), goes to the supreme sphere, from whence he never again returns.

---

meaning of the text.' It is obvious, therefore, that the alternation intended is that of life and death, not of waking and sleep.

---

* *Yogin.*

† *Saṁyama.*

CHAPTER VIII.

Origin of Rudra: his becoming eight Rudras: their wives and children. The posterity of Bhŕigu. Account of Śrí in conjunction with Vishńu. (Sacrifice of Daksha.)

PARÁŚARA.—I have described to you, O great Muni, the creation of Brahmá in which the quality of darkness prevailed. I will now explain to you the creation of Rudra.[1]

In the beginning of the Kalpa, as Brahmá purposed to create a son, who should be like himself, a youth of a purple complexion[2] appeared; crying with a low cry, and running about.[3] Brahmá, when he beheld him thus afflicted, said to him: "Why dost thou weep?" "Give me a name", replied the boy. "Rudra be thy name", rejoined the great father of all creatures: "be composed; desist from tears." But, thus addressed,

---

[1] The creation of Rudra has been already adverted to; and that seems to be the primitive form of the legend. We have, here, another account, grounded, apparently, upon Śaiva or Yoga mysticism.

[2] The appearance of Rudra as a Kumára, 'a boy', is described, as of repeated occurrence, in the Linga and Váyu Puráńas, as already noticed (pp. 76, *et seq.*); and these Kumáras are of different complexions in different Kalpas. In the Vaishńava Puráńas, however, we have only one original form, to which the name of Nílalohita, 'the blue and red or purple complexioned', is assigned. In the Kúrma, this youth comes from Brahmá's mouth; in the Váyu, from his forehead.

[3] This is the Pauráńik etymology: रोदनाद्द्रवनाच्चैव रुद्रः। or Rud, 'to weep', and Dru, 'to run'. The grammarians derive the name from Rud, 'to weep', with Rak affix.

the boy still wept seven times; and Brahmá therefore gave to him seven other denominations: and to these eight persons regions and wives and posterity belong. The eight manifestations, then, are named Rudra, Bhava, Śarva, Íśána, Paśupati, Bhíma, Ugra, and Mahádeva, which were given to them by their great progenitor.* He also assigned to them their respective stations, the sun, water, earth, air, fire,† ether, the ministrant Brahman, and the moon; for these are their several forms.[1] The wives of the sun and the other

---

[1] The Váyu details the application of each name severally. These eight Rudras are, therefore, but one, under as many appellations, and in as many types. The Padma, Márkaṅdeya, Kúrma, Linga, and Váyu agree with our text in the nomenclature of the Rudras, and their types, their wives, and progeny. The types are those which are enumerated in the Nándí or opening benedictory verse of Śakuntalá; and the passage of the Vishṅu Puráṅa was found, by M. Chezy, on the envelope of his copy. He has justly corrected Sir William Jones's version of the term होत्री, 'the sacrifice is performed with solemnity'; as the word means, 'Brahmane officiant', दीक्षितो ब्राह्मणः। 'the Brahman who is qualified, by initiation (Díkshá), to conduct the rite.' These are considered as the bodies, or visible forms, of those modifications of Rudra which are variously named, and which, being praised in them, severally abstain from harming them: तेषु पूज्यश्च वन्द्यः स्यात्। रुद्रस्तान्न हिनस्ति वै। Váyu Puráṅa. The Bhágavata, III., 12, 11-13, has a different scheme, as usual; but it confounds the notion of the eleven Rudras, to whom the text subsequently adverts, with that of the eight

---

* See an almost identical passage, from the *Márkaṅdeya-puráṅa*, LII., 2, *et seq.*, translated in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 286.

† In most MSS. seen by me the order is "fire, air"; and so in other Puráṅas than the Vishṅu.

manifestations, termed Rudra and the rest, were, respectively: Suvarchalá, Ushá,* Vikeśí, Śivá, Swáhá, Diśas, Díkshá, and Rohiní. Now hear an account of their progeny, by whose successive generations this world has been peopled. Their sons, then, were, severally: Śanaiśchara (Saturn), Śukra (Venus), the fiery-bodied † (Mars), Manojava (Hanumat ‡), Skanda, Swarga, § Santána, and Budha (Mercury).

It was the Rudra of this description that married Satí, who abandoned her corporeal existence in consequence of the displeasure of Daksha.[1] She after-

---

here specified. These eleven it terms Manyu, Manu, Mahinasa, Mahat, Śiva, Ritadhwaja, ‖ Ugraretas, Bhava, Kála, Vámadeva, and Dhritavrata; their wives are Dhí, Dhriti, Rasalomá, Niyut, Sarpí, ¶ Ilá, Ambiká, Irávatí, Swadhá, Díkshá, Rudráni; and their places are the heart, senses, breath, ether, air, fire, water, earth, sun, moon, and tapas or ascetic devotion. The same allegory or mystification characterizes both accounts.

[1] See the story of Daksha's sacrifice at the end of the chapter.

---

* Several of the MSS. inspected by me have Swavarchalá and Umá. The *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, LII., 9, has Umá.

† *Lohitánga.*

‡ The commentator says that Manojava is "a certain wind". Hanumat is called, however, Anilátmaja, Pavanatanaya, Váyuputra, &c., "Son of the Wind"; and Marutwat.

§ Some MSS. have Sarga; and so has the *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, LII., 11.

‖ The Bombay editions of the *Bhágavata-puráńa* have Kratudhwaja.

¶ धीर्धृतिरुशनोमा च नियुत्सर्पिरिलाम्बिका ।
इरावती सुधा दीक्षा रुद्राण्यो रुद्र ते स्त्रियः ॥

"Dhí, Dhriti, Uśaná, Umá, Niyut, Sarpi, Ilá, Ambiká, Irávatí, Sudhá, and Díkshá, the Rudráńis, are thy wives, Rudra."

Vritti is a variant, of common occurrence, for Dhriti. "Rasalomá" and "Swadhá" are not found in any MS. that I have seen. Sarpi must be feminine. Sarpis would be neuter.

wards was the daughter of Himavat (the snowy mountains) by Mená; and, in that character, as the only Umá, the mighty Bhava again married her[1].* The divinities Dhátṙi and Vidhátṙi were born to Bhṙigu by Khyáti; as was a daughter, Śrí, the wife of Náráyaṅa, the god of gods.[2]

Maitreya.—It it commonly said that the goddess Śrí was born from the sea of milk, when it was churned for ambrosia. How, then, can you say that she was the daughter of Bhṙigu by Khyáti?

Paráśara.—Śrí, the bride of Vishṅu, the mother of the world, is eternal, imperishable. In like manner as he is all-pervading, so also is she, O best of Brahmans, omnipresent. Vishṅu is meaning; she is speech. Hari is polity (Naya); she is prudence (Níti). Vishṅu is understanding; she is intellect. He is righteousness; she is devotion. He is the creator; she is creation. Śrí is the earth; Hari, the support of it. The deity is content; the eternal Lakshmí is resignation. He is desire; Śrí is wish. He is sacrifice; she is sacrificial donation (Dakshiṅá). The goddess is the invocation which attends the oblation;† Janárdana is the obla-

[1] The story of Umá's birth and marriage occurs in the Śiva Puráṅa, and in the Káśí Khaṅḍa of the Skanda Puráṅa: it is noticed briefly, and with some variation from the Puráṅas, in the Rámáyaṅa, first book: it is also given, in detail, in the Kumára Saṁbhava of Kálidása.

[2] The family of Bhṙigu is more particularly described in the tenth chapter. It is here mentioned merely to introduce the story of the birth of the goddess of prosperity, Śrí.

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 324.

† For "the invocation which attends the oblation", read "the oblation of clarified butter", *ájyáhuti*, not *ájyáhúti*.

tion.* Lakshmí is the chamber where the females are present (at a religious ceremony); Madhusúdana, the apartment of the males of the family. Lakshmí is the altar; Hari, the stake (to which the victim is bound). Śrí is the fuel; Hari, the holy grass (Kuśa). He is the personified Sáma-veda; the goddess, lotos-throned, is the tone of its chanting.† Lakshmí is the prayer of oblation (Swáhá); Vásudeva, the lord of the world, is the sacrificial fire. Śauri (Vishńu) is Śankara (Śiva); and Śrí‡ is the bride of Śiva (Gaurí). Keśava, O Maitreya, is the sun; and his radiance is the lotos-seated goddess. Vishńu is the tribe of progenitors (Pitŕigaṅa); Padmá is their bride (Swadhá), the eternal bestower of nutriment.§ Śrí is the heavens; Vishńu, who is one with all things, is wide-extended space. The lord of Śrí is the moon; she is his unfading light. She is called the moving principle of the world: he, the wind which bloweth everywhere. Govinda is the ocean; Lakshmí, its shore. Lakshmí is the consort of Indra (Indráńí); Madhusúdana is Devendra. The holder of the discus (Vishńu) is Yama (the regent of Tartarus); the lotos-throned goddess is his dusky spouse (Dhúmorńá). Śrí is wealth; Śrídhara (Vishńu) is, himself, the god of riches (Kubera). Lakshmí, illustrious Brahman, is Gaurí; and Keśava is the deity of ocean (Varuńa). Śrí

---

* To render *purodáśa*, "a sacrificial cake of ground rice". See Colebrooke's *Two Treatises on the Hindu Law of Inheritance*, p. 234, first annotation, and p. 337, second annotation.

† "The tone of its chanting", *udgíti.*

‡ Here called Bhúti, in several of the MSS. I have examined.

§ Most of the MSS. consulted by me have, not शाश्वतपुष्टिदा, "the eternal bestower of nutriment", but शाश्वततुष्टिदा, "the perpetual bestower of contentment".

is the host of heaven (Devasená); the deity of war, her lord, is Hari. The wielder of the mace is resistance; the power to oppose is Śrí. Lakshmí is the Káshṭhá and the Kalá; Hari, the Nimesha and the Muhúrta. Lakshmí is the light; and Hari, who is all, and lord of all, the lamp. She, the mother of the world, is the creeping vine; and Vishṇu, the tree round which she clings. She is the night; the god who is armed with the mace and discus is the day. He, the bestower of blessings, is the bridegroom; the lotos-throned goddess is the bride. The god is one with all male, the goddess one with all female, rivers. The lotos-eyed deity is the standard; the goddess seated on a lotos, the banner. Lakshmí is cupidity; Náráyaṇa, the master of the world, is covetousness. O thou who knowest what righteousness is, Govinda is love; and Lakshmí, his gentle spouse,* is pleasure.† But why thus diffusely enumerate their presence? It is enough to say, in a word, that, of gods, animals, and men, Hari is all that is called male; Lakshmí is all that is termed female. There is nothing else than they.

SACRIFICE OF DAKSHA.[1]

(From the Váyu Puráṇa.)

"There was formerly a peak of Meru, named Sávitra, abounding with gems, radiant as the sun, and celebrated

[1] The sacrifice of Daksha is a legend of some interest, from its historical and archæological relations. It is, obviously, intended

* There is nothing, in the MSS. I have seen, answering to "his gentle spouse".

† *Rága*, "love"; *rati*, "pleasure".

throughout the three worlds: of immense extent, and difficult of access, and an object of universal veneration. Upon that glorious eminence, rich with mineral treasures, as upon a splendid couch, the deity Śiva reclined, accompanied by the daughter of the sovereign of mountains, and attended by the mighty Ádityas, the powerful Vasus, and by the heavenly physicians, the

---

to intimate a struggle between the worshippers of Śiva and of Vishńu, in which, at first, the latter, but, finally, the former, acquired the ascendancy. It is, also, a favourite subject of Hindu sculpture, at least with the Hindus of the Śaiva division, and makes a conspicuous figure both at Elephanta and Ellora. A representation of the dispersion and mutilation of the gods and sages by Vírabhadra, at the former, is published in the Archæologia, Vol. VII., 326, where it is described as the Judgment of Solomon! A figure of Vírabhadra is given by Niebuhr, Vol. II., tab. 10; and the entire group, in the Bombay Transactions, Vol. I., p. 220. It is described, p. 229: but Mr. Erskine has not verified the subject, although it cannot admit of doubt. The group described, p. 224, probably represents the introductory details given in our text. Of the Ellora sculptures, a striking one occurs in what Sir C. Malet calls the Doomar Leyna cave, where is "Veer Budder, with eight hands. In one is suspended the slain Rajah Dutz." A. R. Vol. VI., 396. And there is also a representation of 'Ehr Budr' in one of the colonnades of Kailas; being, in fact, the same figure as that at Elephanta. Bombay Tr., Vol. III., 287. The legend of Daksha, therefore, was popular when those cavern temples were excavated. The story is told in much more detail in several other Puráńas, and with some variations, which will be noticed: but the above has been selected as a specimen of the style of the Váyu Puráńa, and as being a narration which, from its inartificial, obscure, tautological, and uncircumstantial construction, is, probably, of an ancient date. The same legend, in the same words, is given in the Brahma Puráńa.

sons of Aświní; by Kubera,* surrounded by his train of Guhyakas, the lord of the Yakshas, who dwells on Kailása. There also was the great Muni Uśanas: there were Ŕishis of the first order, with Sanatkumára at their head; divine Ŕishis, preceded by Angiras; Viśwávasu, with his bands of heavenly choristers; the sages Nárada and Parvata; and innumerable troops of celestial nymphs. The breeze blew upon the mountain, bland, pure, and fragrant; and the trees were decorated with flowers that blossomed in every season. The Vidyádharas and Siddhas, affluent in devotion, waited upon Mahádeva, the lord of living creatures;† and many other beings, of various forms, did him homage. Rákshasas of terrific semblance, and Piśáchas of great strength, of different shapes and features, armed with various weapons, and blazing like fire, were delighted to be present, as the followers of the god. There stood the royal Nandin,‡ high in the favour of his lord, armed with a fiery trident,§ shining with inherent lustre; and there the best of rivers, Gangá, the assemblage of all holy waters,‖ stood adoring the mighty deity. Thus worshipped by all the most excellent of sages and of gods, abode the omnipotent and all-glorious¶ Mahádeva.

"In former times Daksha commenced a holy sacrifice on the side of Himavat, at the sacred spot Gangá-

---

* In the original, Vaiśravaña.

† *Paśupati:* rather, "lord of sacrificial animals"; and so in p. 125, l. 3.

‡ In the Sanskrit, Nandíśwara.

§ *Śúla*, "a pike"; and so wherever "trident" occurs in the present extract from the *Váyu-puráña.*

‖ The more literal rendering would be: "rising from the water of all holy places situate on streams": सर्वतीर्थजलोद्भवा ।

¶ Instead of "omnipotent and all-glorious", read "divine", *bhagavat.*

dwára, frequented by the Ŕishis. The gods, desirous of assisting at this solemn rite, came, with Indra* at their head, to Mahádeva, and intimated their purpose, and, having received his permission, departed, in their splendid chariots, to Gangádwára, as tradition reports.[1] They found Daksha, the best of the devout, surrounded by the singers and nymphs of heaven, and by numerous sages, beneath the shade of clustering trees and climbing plants; and all of them, whether dwellers on earth, in air, or in the regions above the skies, approached the patriarch with outward gestures of respect. The Ádityas, Vasus, Rudras,† Maruts, all entitled to partake of the oblations, together with Jishńu, were present. The (four classes of Pitŕis) Úshmapas, Somapas, Ájyapas, and Dhúmapas, (or those who feed upon the flame, the acid juice, the butter, or the smoke of offerings), the Aświns, and the progenitors, came along with Brahmá. Creatures of every class, born from the womb, the egg, from vapour, or vegetation, came upon their invocation; as did all the gods, with their brides, who, in their resplendent vehicles, blazed like so many fires.

---

[1] Or this may be understood to imply, that the original story is in the Vedas; the term being, as usual in such a reference, इति श्रुतिः। Gangádwára, the place where the Ganges descends to the plains—or Haridwár, as it is more usually termed—is usually specified as the scene of action. The Linga is more precise, calling it Kanakhala, which is the village still called Kankhal, near Haridwár (Megha Dúta, p. 59). It rather inaccurately, however, describes this as upon Haṁsa peak, a point of the Himálaya: हंसशृङ्गे हिमवच्छिखरे।

---

* The Sanskrit has Kratu.

† Add Sádhyas.

Beholding them thus assembled, the sage Dadhícha was filled with indignation, and observed: 'The man who worships what ought not to be worshipped, or pays not reverence where veneration is due, is guilty, most assuredly, of heinous sin.' Then, addressing Daksha, he said to him: 'Why do you not offer homage to the god who is the lord of life* (Paśubhartŕi)?' Daksha spake: 'I have already many Rudras present, armed with tridents, wearing braided hair, and existing in eleven forms. I recognize no other Mahádeva.' Dadhícha spake: 'The invocation that is not addressed to Íśa is, for all, but a solitary (and imperfect) summons. Inasmuch as I behold no other divinity who is superior to Śankara, this sacrifice of Daksha will not be completed.'† Daksha spake: 'I offer, in a golden cup, this entire oblation, which has been consecrated by many prayers, as an offering ever due to the unequalled Vishńu,‡ the sovereign lord of all.'[1]

---

[1] The Kúrma Puráńa gives also this discussion between Dadhícha and Daksha; and their dialogue contains some curious matter. Daksha, for instance, states that no portion of a sacrifice is ever allotted to Śiva, and no prayers are directed to be addressed to him, or to his bride:

---

* Rather, "the guardian of animals fit for sacrifice".

† सर्वेषामेकमन्त्रोऽयं येनेशो न निमन्त्रितः ।
यथाहं शंकरादूर्ध्वं नान्यं पश्यामि दैवतम् ॥
तथा दक्षस्य विपुलो यज्ञोऽयं न भविष्यति ।

For the text, from the *Mahábhárata*, of a passage nearly identical with that in which these verses occur, accompanied by a very different rendering from that given above, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 314, *et seq.*

‡ The epithet *makheśa*, "lord of sacrifice", is here omitted.

"In the meanwhile the virtuous daughter of the mountain king, observing the departure of the divinities, addressed her lord, the god of living beings, and said—Umá spake—'Whither, O lord, have the gods, preceded by Indra,* this day departed? Tell me truly,

---

सर्वेष्वेव हि यज्ञेषु न भागः परिकल्पितः ।
न मन्त्रा भार्यया सार्धं शंकरस्येति नेष्यते ॥

Dadhícha apparently evades the objection, and claims a share for Rudra, consisting of the triad of gods, as one with the sun, who is, undoubtedly, hymned by the several ministering priests of the Vedas:

स स्तूयते सहस्रांशुः सामगाध्वर्यहोतृभिः ।
पश्यैनं विश्वकर्माणं रुद्रं मूर्तित्रयीमयम् ॥

Daksha replies that the twelve Ádityas receive special oblations; that they are all the suns; and that he knows of no other. The Munis, who overhear the dispute, concur in his sentiments:

य एते द्वादशादित्या आदित्ययज्ञभागिनः ।
सर्वे सूर्या इति ज्ञेया न ह्यन्यो विद्यते रविः ॥
एवमुक्ते तु मुनयः समायाता दिदृक्षवः ।
वाढमित्यब्रुवन्दक्षं तस्य साहाय्यकारिणः ॥

These notions seem to have been exchanged for others, in the days of the Padma Puráńa and Bhágavata; as they place Daksha's neglect of Śiva to the latter's filthy practices,—his going naked, smearing himself with ashes, carrying a skull, and behaving as if he were drunk or crazed; alluding, no doubt, to the practices of Śaiva mendicants, who seem to have abounded in the days of Śankara Áchárya, and since. There is no discussion in the Bhágavata; but Rudra is described as present at a former assembly, when his father-in-law censured him before the guests, and, in consequence, he departed in a rage. His follower Nandin† curses the company; and Bhŕigu retorts in language descriptive of the Vámácharins or left hand worshippers of Śiva. "May all those",

---

* Śakra, in the original.

† Nandíśwara.

O thou who knowest all truth; for a great doubt perplexes me.' Maheśwara spake: 'Illustrious goddess, the excellent patriarch Daksha celebrates the sacrifice of a horse; and thither the gods repair.' Deví spake: 'Why, then, most mighty god, dost thou also not proceed to this solemnity? By what hinderance is thy progress thither impeded?' Maheśwara spake: 'This is the contrivance, mighty queen, of all the gods, that, in all sacrifices, no portion should be assigned to me. In consequence of an arrangement formerly devised, the gods allow me, of right, no participation of sacrificial offerings.' Deví spake: 'The lord god lives in all bodily forms;* and his might is eminent through his superior faculties. He is unsurpassable, he is unapproachable, in splendour and glory and power. That such as he should be excluded from his share of oblations fills me with deep sorrow; and a trembling, O sinless, seizes upon

---

he says,† "who adopt the worship of Bhava (Śiva), all those who follow the practices of his worshippers, become heretics, and oppugners of holy doctrines. May they neglect the observances of purification; may they be of infirm intellects, wearing clotted hair, and ornamenting themselves with ashes and bones; and may they enter the Śaiva initiation, in which spirituous liquor is the libation."

---

* Professor Wilson doubtless read सर्वदेहेषु : but the MSS. which I have consulted give सर्वदेवेषु, "in all the gods".

† *Bhágavata-puráńa*, IV., 2, 28—29:

भवव्रतधरा ये च ये च तान्समनुव्रताः ।
पाखण्डिनस्ते भवन्तु सच्छास्त्रपरिपन्थिनः ॥
नष्टशौचा मूढधियो जटाभस्मास्थिधारिणः ।
विशन्तु शिवदीक्षायां यत्र दैवं सुरासवम् ॥

This passage will be found translated in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 321.

my frame. Shall I now practise bounty, restraint, or penance, so that my lord, who is inconceivable, may obtain a share,—a half, or a third portion,—of the sacrifice?'[1]

"Then the mighty and incomprehensible deity, being pleased, said to his bride, thus agitated and speaking: 'Slender-waisted queen of the gods, thou knowest not the purport of what thou sayest. But I know it, O thou with large eyes; for the holy declare all things by meditation. By thy perplexity this day are all the gods,

---

[1] This simple account of Satí's share in the transaction is considerably modified in other accounts. In the Kúrma, the quarrel begins with Daksha the patriarch's being, as he thinks, treated, by his son-in-law, with less respect than is his due. Upon his daughter Satí's subsequently visiting him, he abuses her husband, and turns her out of his house. She, in spite, destroys herself: ददाहात्मानमात्मना। Śiva, hearing of this, comes to Daksha, and curses him to be born as a Kshatriya, the son of the Prachetasas, and to beget a son on his own daughter:

स्वस्यां सुतायां मूढात्मन्पुत्रमुत्पादयिष्यसि।

It is in this subsequent birth that the sacrifice occurs. The Linga and Matsya allude to the dispute between Daksha and Satí, and to the latter's putting an end to herself by Yoga:

भस्मीकृत्यात्मनो देहं योगमार्गेण सा पुनः।

The Padma, Bhágavata, and Skanda,—in the Káśí Khaṅda,—relate the dispute between father and daughter in a like manner, and in more detail. The first refers the death of Satí, however, to a prior period; and that and the Bhágavata both ascribe it to Yoga:

ददर्श देही हतकल्मषः सती
सद्यः प्रजज्वाल समाधिजाग्निना।*

The Káśí Khaṅda, with an improvement indicative of a later age, makes Satí throw herself into the fire prepared for the solemnity.

---

* *Bhágavata-puráṅa*, IV., 4, 27.

with Mahendra and all the three worlds, utterly confounded. In my sacrifice, those who worship me repeat my praises, and chant the Rathantara song of the Sámaveda. My priests worship me in the sacrifice of true wisdom, where no officiating Brahman is needed; and, in this, they offer me my portion.'* Deví spake: 'The lord is the root of all,† and, assuredly, in every assemblage of the female world, praises or hides himself at will.' Mahádeva spake: 'Queen of the gods, I praise not myself. Approach, and behold whom I shall create for the purpose of claiming my share of the rite.'

"Having thus spoken to his beloved spouse, the mighty Maheśwara created, from his mouth, a being like the fire of fate;‡ a divine being, with a thousand heads, a thousand eyes, a thousand feet; wielding a thousand clubs, a thousand shafts; holding the shell, the discus, the mace, and bearing a blazing bow and battle-axe;§ fierce and terrific, shining with dreadful splendour, and decorated with the crescent moon; clothed in a tiger's skin dripping with blood, having a capacious stomach, and a vast mouth armed with formidable tusks. His ears were erect; his lips were pendulous; his tongue was lightning; his hand brandished the thunder bolt; flames streamed from his hair; a necklace of pearls wound round his neck; a garland of flame descended on his breast. Radiant with lustre, he looked like the final fire that consumes the world. Four tremendous tusks projected from a mouth which

---

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 316, note 281.

† *Suprákŕita.*

‡ *Kálágni.* Some MSS. have *krodhágni*, "the fire of wrath".

§ Add "sword", *asi.*

extended from ear to ear. He was of vast bulk, vast strength, a mighty male and lord, the destroyer of the universe, and like a large fig-tree in circumference; shining like a hundred moons at once; fierce as the fire of love; having four heads, sharp white teeth, and of mighty fierceness, vigour, activity, and courage; glowing with the blaze of a thousand fiery suns at the end of the world; like a thousand undimmed moons; in bulk, like Himádri, Kailása, or Sumeru, or Mandara, with all its gleaming herbs; bright as the sun of destruction at the end of ages; of irresistible prowess and beautiful aspect; irascible, with lowering eyes, and a countenance burning like fire: clothed in the hide of the elephant and lion,* and girt round with snakes; wearing a turban on his head, a moon on his brow; sometimes savage, sometimes mild; having a chaplet of many flowers on his head, anointed with various unguents, adorned with different ornaments and many sorts of jewels, wearing a garland of heavenly Karṅikára flowers, and rolling his eyes with rage. Sometimes he danced; sometimes he laughed aloud: sometimes he stood wrapt in meditation: sometimes he trampled upon the earth; sometimes he sang; sometimes he wept repeatedly. And he was endowed with the faculties of wisdom, dispassion, power, penance, truth, endurance, fortitude, dominion, and self-knowledge.

"This being then knelt down upon the ground, and, raising his hands respectfully to his head, said to Mahádeva: 'Sovereign of the gods, command what it

* The original, in the MSS. known to me, is मृगेन्द्रकृत्तिवसनं, in the accusative. That is to say, there is no mention of "the elephant".

is that I must do for thee'; to which Maheśwara replied: 'Spoil the sacrifice of Daksha.' Then the mighty Vírabhadra, having heard the pleasure of his lord, bowed down his head to the feet of Prajápati,* and, starting like a lion loosed from bonds, despoiled the sacrifice of Daksha: knowing that he had been created by the displeasure of Deví. She, too, in her wrath, as the fearful goddess Rudrakálí, accompanied him, with all her train, to witness his deeds. Vírabhadra, the fierce, abiding in the region of ghosts, is the minister of the anger of Deví. And he then created, from the pores of his skin, powerful demigods,† the mighty attendants upon Rudra, of equal valour and strength, who started, by hundreds and thousands, into existence. Then a loud and confused clamour filled all the expanse of ether, and inspired the denizens of heaven with dread. The mountains tottered, and earth shook; the winds roared, and the depths of the sea were disturbed; the fires lost their radiance, and the sun grew pale; the planets of the firmament shone not, neither did the stars give light; the Ŕishis ceased their hymns, and gods and demons were mute; and thick darkness eclipsed the chariots of the skies.[1]‡

"Then from the gloom emerged fearful and numerous forms, shouting the cry of battle; who instantly

---

[1] The description of Vírabhadra and his followers is given in other Puráńas, in the same strain, but with less detail.

---

* In the original, Umápati.

† The original calls them Raumas:

सोऽसृजद्रोमकूपेभ्यो रोमान्नाम गणेश्वरान् ।

‡ Hereabouts the translation is somewhat free.

broke or overturned the sacrificial columns, trampled upon the altars, and danced amidst the oblations. Running wildly hither and thither, with the speed of wind, they tossed about the implements and vessels of sacrifice, which looked like stars precipitated from the heavens. The piles of food and beverage for the gods, which had been heaped up like mountains; the rivers of milk; the banks of curds and butter; the sands of honey, and butter-milk, and sugar; the mounds of condiments and spices of every flavour; the undulating knolls of flesh and other viands; the celestial liquors, pastes, and confections, which had been prepared; these the spirits of wrath devoured, or defiled, or scattered abroad. Then, falling upon the host of the gods, these vast and resistless Rudras beat or terrified them, mocked and insulted the nymphs and goddesses, and quickly put an end to the rite, although defended by all the gods; being the ministers of Rudra's wrath, and similar to himself.[1] Some then made a hideous clamour, whilst others fearfully shouted, when Yajna was decapitated. For the divine Yajna, the lord of sacrifice, then began to fly up to heaven, in the shape of a deer; and Vírabhadra, of immeasurable spirit, apprehending his power,

---

[1] Their exploits, and those of Vírabhadra, are more particularly specified elsewhere, especially in the Linga, Kúrma, and Bhágavata Puráńas. Indra is knocked down and trampled on; Yama has his staff broken; Saraswatí and the Mátŕis have their noses cut off; Mitra or Bhaga has his eyes pulled out; Púshan has his teeth knocked down his throat; Chandra is pummelled; Vahni's hands are cut off; Bhŕigu loses his beard; the Brahmans are pelted with stones; the Prajápatis are beaten; and the gods and demigods are run through with swords, or stuck with arrows.

cut off his vast head, after he had mounted into the sky.[1] Daksha, the patriarch, his sacrifice being destroyed, overcome with terror, and utterly broken in spirit, fell, then, upon the ground, where his head was spurned by the feet of the cruel Vírabhadra.[2] The thirty scores* of sacred divinities were all presently

---

[1] This is also mentioned in the Linga and in the Hari Vaṁśa: and the latter thus accounts for the origin of the constellation Mŕigaśiras; Yajna, with the head of a deer, being elevated to the planetary region, by Brahmá.

[2] As he prays to Śiva presently, it could not well be meant, here, that Daksha was decapitated, although that is the story in other places. The Linga and Bhágavata both state that Vírabhadra cut off Daksha's head, and threw it into the fire. After the fray, therefore, when Śiva restored the dead to life, and the mutilated to their limbs, Daksha's head was not forthcoming. It was, therefore, replaced by the head of a goat, or, according to the Káśí Khaṅda, that of a ram. No notice is taken, in our text, of the conflict elsewhere described between Vírabhadra and Vishńu. In the Linga, the latter is beheaded; and his head is blown, by the wind, into the fire. The Kúrma, though a Śaiva Puráńa, is less irreverent towards Vishńu, and, after describing a contest in which both parties occasionally prevail, makes Brahmá interpose, and separate the combatants. The Káśí Khaṅda of the Skanda Puráńa describes Vishńu as defeated, and at the mercy of Vírabhadra, who is prohibited, by a voice from heaven, from destroying his antagonist; whilst, in the Hari Vaṁśa, Vishńu compels Śiva to fly, after taking him by the throat and nearly strangling him. The blackness of Śiva's neck arose from this throttling, and not, as elsewhere described, from his drinking the poison produced at the churning of the ocean.

---

* "Three hundred and thirty millions". The original is:

त्रयस्त्रिंशद्देवतानां ताः कोह्यो विमलात्मकाः ।
पाशेनाग्निबलेनाशु बद्धाः सिंहबलेन च ॥

bound, with a band of fire, by their lion-like foe; and they all then addressed him, crying: 'O Rudra, have mercy upon thy servants! O lord, dismiss thine anger!' Thus spake Brahmá, and the other gods, and the patriarch Daksha; and, raising their hands, they said: 'Declare, mighty being, who thou art.' Vírabhadra said: 'I am not a god, nor an Áditya; nor am I come hither for enjoyment, nor curious to behold the chiefs of the divinities. Know that I am come to destroy the sacrifice of Daksha, and that I am called Vírabhadra, the issue of the wrath of Rudra. Bhadrakálí, also, who has sprung from the anger of Deví, is sent here, by the god of gods, to destroy this rite. Take refuge, king of kings, with him who is the lord of Umá. For better is the anger of Rudra than the blessings of other gods.'

"Having heard the words of Vírabhadra, the righteous Daksha propitiated the mighty god, the holder of the trident, Maheśwara. The hearth of sacrifice, deserted by the Brahmans, had been consumed; Yajna had been metamorphosed to an antelope; the fires of Rudra's wrath had been kindled; the attendants, wounded by the tridents of the servants of the god, were groaning with pain; the pieces of the uprooted sacrificial posts were scattered here and there; and the fragments of the meat-offerings were carried off by flights of hungry vultures and herds of howling jackals. Suppressing his vital airs, and taking up a posture of meditation, the many-sighted victor of his foes, Daksha, fixed his eyes everywhere upon his thoughts. Then the god of gods appeared from the altar, resplendent as a thousand suns, and smiled upon him, and said: 'Daksha, thy sacrifice has been destroyed

through sacred knowledge. I am well pleased with thee.' And then he smiled again, and said: 'What shall I do for thee? Declare, together with the preceptor of the gods.'

"Then Daksha, frightened, alarmed, and agitated, his eyes suffused with tears, raised his hands reverentially to his brow, and said: 'If, lord, thou art pleased; if I have found favour in thy sight; if I am to be the object of thy benevolence; if thou wilt confer upon me a boon, this is the blessing I solicit, that all these provisions for the solemn sacrifice, which have been collected with much trouble, and during a long time, and which have now been eaten, drunk, devoured, burnt, broken, scattered abroad, may not have been prepared in vain.' 'So let it be', replied Hara, the subduer of Indra.* And thereupon Daksha knelt down upon the earth, and praised, gratefully, the author of righteousness, the three-eyed god Mahádeva, repeating the eight thousand names of the deity whose emblem is a bull."

---

* Bhaganetra is here used, in the Sanskrit, for "Indra". See the article सहस्राक्ष in Professor Wilson's *Sanskrit Dictionary.*

CHAPTER IX.

Legend of Lakshmí. Durvásas gives a garland to Indra: he treats it disrespectfully, and is cursed by the Muni. The power of the gods impaired: they are oppressed by the Dánavas, and have recourse to Vishńu. The churning of the ocean. Praises of Śrí.

PARÁŚARA.—But, with respect to the question thou hast asked me, Maitreya, relating to the history of Śrí, hear from me the tale, as it was told to me by Maríchi.

Durvásas, a portion of Śankara (Śiva),[1] was wandering over the earth; when he beheld, in the hands of a nymph of air,[2] a garland of flowers culled from the trees of heaven, the fragrant odour of which spread throughout the forest, and enraptured all who dwelt beneath its shade. The sage, who was then possessed by religious phrensy,[3] when he beheld that garland, demanded it of the graceful and full-eyed nymph, who,

---

[1] Durvásas was the son of Atri by Anasúyá, and was an incarnation of a portion of Śiva.

[2] A Vidyádharí. These beings, male and female, are spirits of an inferior order, tenanting the middle regions of the atmosphere. According to the Váyu, the garland was given to the nymph by Deví.

[3] He observed the Vrata, or vow of insanity, उन्मत्तव्रतधृक्। equivalent to the ecstasies of some religious fanatics. 'In this state', says the commentator, 'even saints are devils': योगिनो हि व्रतोन्मत्ताः पिशाचा इव वर्तन्ते।*

---

* The MSS. of the commentary which I have had access to read: योगिनो हि जडोन्मत्तपिशाचा इव वर्तन्ते।

bowing to him reverentially, immediately presented it to him. He, as one frantic, placed the chaplet upon his brow, and, thus decorated, resumed his path; when he beheld (Indra) the husband of Śachi, the ruler of the three worlds, approach, seated on his infuriated elephant, Airávata, and attended by the gods. The phrensied sage, taking from his head the garland of flowers, amidst which the bees collected ambrosia, threw it to the king of the gods, who caught it, and suspended it on the brow of Airávata, where it shone like the river Jáhnaví, glittering on the dark summit of the mountain Kailása.* The elephant, whose eyes were dim with inebriety, and attracted by the smell, took hold of the garland with his trunk, and cast it on the earth. That chief of sages, Durvásas, was highly incensed at this disrespectful treatment of his gift, and thus angrily addressed the sovereign of the immortals: "Inflated with the intoxication of power, Vásava, vile of spirit, thou art an idiot not to respect the garland I presented to thee, which was the dwelling of Fortune (Śrí). Thou hast not acknowledged it as a largess; thou hast not bowed thyself before me; thou hast not placed the wreath upon thy head, with thy countenance expanding with delight. Now, fool, for that thou hast not infinitely prized the garland that I gave thee, thy sovereignity over the three worlds shall be subverted. Thou confoundest me, Śakra, with other Brahmans; and hence I have suffered disrespect from

---

* The original is simply:

गृहीत्वामरराजेन स्वगैरावतमूर्धनि ।
न्यस्ता रराज कैलासशिखरे जाह्नवी यथा ॥

thy arrogance. But, in like manner as thou hast cast the garland I gave thee down on the ground, so shall thy dominion over the universe be whelmed in ruin. Thou hast offended one whose wrath is dreaded by all created things, king of the gods, even me, by thine excessive pride."

Descending hastily from his elephant, Mahendra endeavoured to appease the sinless Durvásas. But, to the excuses and prostrations of the thousand-eyed, the Muni answered: "I am not of a compassionate heart, nor is forgiveness congenial to my nature. Other Munis may relent; but know me, Śakra, to be Durvásas. Thou hast in vain been rendered insolent by Gautama and others; for know me, Indra, to be Durvásas, whose nature is a stranger to remorse. Thou hast been flattered by Vasishṭha and other tender-hearted saints, whose loud praises have made thee so arrogant that thou hast insulted me.* But who is there in the universe that can behold my countenance, dark with frowns, and surrounded by my blazing hair, and not tremble? What need of words? I will not forgive, whatever semblance of humility thou mayest assume."

Having thus spoken, the Brahman went his way; and the king of the gods, remounting his elephant, returned to his capital, Amarávatí. Thenceforward, Maitreya, the three worlds and Śakra lost their vigour; and all vegetable products, plants, and herbs were withered and died; sacrifices were no longer offered; devout exercises no longer practised; men were no more addicted to charity, or any moral or religious

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 95, note.

obligation; all beings became devoid of steadiness;[1] all the faculties of sense were obstructed by cupidity; and men's desires were excited by frivolous objects. Where there is energy* there is prosperity; and upon prosperity energy depends. How can those abandoned by prosperity be possessed of energy? And without energy where is excellence? Without excellence there can be no vigour or heroism amongst men. He who has neither courage nor strength will be spurned by all; and he who is universally treated with disgrace must suffer abasement of his intellectual faculties.

The three regions being thus wholly divested of prosperity, and deprived of energy, the Dánavas and sons of Diti, the enemies of the gods, who were incapable of steadiness, and agitated by ambition, put forth their strength against the gods. They engaged in war with the feeble and unfortunate divinities; and Indra and the rest, being overcome in fight, fled, for refuge, to Brahmá, preceded by the god of flame (Hutáśana). When the great father of the universe had heard all that had come to pass, he said to the deities: "Repair, for protection, to the god of high and low; the tamer of the demons; the causeless cause of creation, preservation, and destruction; the progenitor of the progenitors; the immortal, unconquerable Vishṅu; the cause of matter and spirit, of his unengendered products; the remover of the grief of all who humble themselves before him. He will give you aid." Having

[1] They became (निःसत्त्व), Nihsattwa; and Sattwa is explained, throughout, by Dhairya (धैर्य), 'steadiness', 'fortitude'.

* Here and below, this represents *sattwa*.

thus spoken to the deities, Brahmá proceeded, along with them, to the northern shore of the sea of milk, and, with reverential words, thus prayed to the supreme Hari:—

"We glorify him who is all things; the lord supreme over all; unborn, imperishable; the protector of the mighty ones of creation; the unperceived,* indivisible Náráyaṅa; the smallest of the smallest, the largest of the largest, of the elements; in whom are all things; from whom are all things: who was before existence; the god who is all beings; who is the end of ultimate objects; who is beyond final spirit, and is one with supreme soul; who is contemplated, as the cause of final liberation, by sages anxious to be free; in whom are not the qualities of goodness, foulness, or darkness, that belong to undeveloped nature. May that purest of all pure spirits this day be propitious to us. May that Hari be propitious to us, whose inherent might is not an object of the progressive chain of moments, or of days, that make up time. May he who is called the supreme god, who is not in need of assistance, Hari, the soul of all embodied substance, be favourable unto us. May that Hari, who is both cause and effect; who is the cause of cause, the effect of effect; he who is the effect of successive effect: who is the effect of the effect of the effect, himself; the product of the effect of the effect of the effect, (or elemental substance).[1] To him I bow. The cause of the cause; the cause of the cause

[1] The first effect of primary cause is nature, or Prakṕiti; the effect of the effect, or of Prakṕiti, is Mahat; effect in the third

* *Aprakáśa;* explained, by the commentator, to mean "self-illuminated".

of the cause; the cause of them all: to him I bow. To him who is the enjoyer and thing to be enjoyed; the creator and thing to be created; who is the agent and the effect: to that supreme being I bow. The infinite nature of Vishṅu is pure, intelligent, perpetual, unborn, undecayable, inexhaustible, inscrutable, immutable; it is neither gross nor subtile, nor capable of being defined: to that ever holy nature of Vishṅu I bow. To him whose faculty to create the universe abides in but a part of but the ten-millionth part of him; to him who is one with the inexhaustible supreme spirit, I bow: and to the glorious nature of the supreme Vishṅu, which nor gods, nor sages, nor I, nor Śaṅkara apprehend; that nature which the Yogins, after incessant effort, effacing both moral merit and demerit, behold to be contemplated in the mystical monosyllable Om: the supreme glory of Vishṅu, who is the first of all; of whom, one only god, the triple energy is the same with Brahmá, Vishṅu, and Śiva: O lord of all, great soul of all, asylum of all, undecayable, have pity upon thy servants! O Vishṅu, be manifest unto us."

Parásara continued.—The gods, having heard this prayer uttered by Brahmá, bowed down, and cried: "Be favourable to us! Be present to our sight. We

---

degree is Ahaṅkára; in the fourth, or the effect of the effect (Ahaṅkára) of the effect (Mahat) of the effect (Prakṅiti), is elementary substance, or Bhúta. Vishṅu is each and all. So, in the succeeding ascending scale, Brahmá is the cause of mortal life; the cause of Brahmá is the egg, or aggregate elementary matter; its cause is, therefore, elementary matter; the cause of which is subtile or rudimental matter, which originates from Ahaṅkára; and so on. Vishṅu is, also, each and all of these.

bow down to that glorious nature which the mighty Brahmá does not know; that which is thy nature, O imperishable, in whom the universe abides." Then, the gods having ended, Bŕihaspati and the divine Ŕishis thus prayed: "We bow down to the being entitled to adoration; who is the first object of sacrifice; who was before the first of things; the creator of the creator of the world; the undefinable. O lord of all that has been or is to be; imperishable type of sacrifice; have pity upon thy worshippers! Appear to them prostrate before thee. Here is Brahmá; here is Trilochana (the three-eyed Śiva), with the Rudras; Púshan (the sun), with the Ádityas; and Fire, with all the mighty luminaries.* Here are the sons of Aświní (the two Aświní Kumáras), the Vasus and all the winds, the Sádhyas, the Viśwadevas, and Indra, the king of the gods; all of whom bow lowly before thee. All the tribes of the immortals, vanquished by the demon host, have fled to thee for succour."

Thus prayed to, the supreme deity, the mighty holder of the conch and discus, showed himself to them; and, beholding the lord of gods, bearing a shell, a discus, and a mace, the assemblage of primeval form, and radiant with embodied light, Pitámaha and the other deities, their eyes moistened with rapture, first paid him homage, and then thus addressed him: "Repeated salutation to thee, who art indefinable! Thou art Brahmá; thou art the wielder of the Pináka bow (Śiva); thou art Indra; thou art fire, air, the god of waters,†

---

* "Fire, with all its forms": पावकोऽयं सहाग्निभिः ।

† Varuńa, in the original.

the sun,* the king of death (Yama), the Vasus, the Máruts (the winds), the Sádhyas, and Viśwadevas. This assembly of divinities, that now has come before thee, thou art; for, the creator of the world, thou art everywhere. Thou art the sacrifice, the prayer of oblation,† the mystic syllable Om, the sovereign of all creatures. Thou art all that is to be known, or to be unknown. O universal soul, the whole world consists of thee. We, discomfited by the Daityas, have fled to thee, O Vishṅu, for refuge. Spirit of all,‡ have compassion upon us! Defend us with thy mighty power. There will be affliction, desire, trouble, and grief, until thy protection is obtained: but thou art the remover of all sins. Do thou, then, O pure of spirit, show favour unto us, who have fled to thee! O lord of all, protect us with thy great power, in union with the goddess who is thy strength."[1]§ Hari, the creator of the universe, being thus prayed to by the prostrate divinities, smiled, and thus spake: "With renovated energy, O gods, I will restore your strength. Do you act as I enjoin. Let all the gods, associated with the Asuras, cast all sorts of medicinal herbs into the sea of milk; and then, taking the mountain Mandara for the churning-stick, the serpent Vásuki for the rope, churn the

[1] With thy Śakti, or the goddess Śrí or Lakshmí.

* In the Sanskrit, Savitri.

† *Vashaṫkára*, "the exclamation at a sacrifice".

‡ These words, and "universal soul", just above, are to render *sarvátman.*

§ "Lord of all energies, make us, by thy power, to prosper":

तेजसां नाथ सर्वेषां स्वशक्त्याप्यायनं कुरु ।

ocean together for ambrosia; depending upon my aid. To secure the assistance of the Daityas, you must be at peace with them, and engage to give them an equal portion of the fruit of your associated toil: promising them, that, by drinking the Amŕita that shall be produced from the agitated ocean, they shall become mighty and immortal. I will take care that the enemies of the gods shall not partake of the precious draught; that they shall share in the labour alone."

Being thus instructed by the god of gods, the divinities entered into alliance with the demons: and they jointly undertook the acquirement of the beverage of immortality. They collected various kinds of medicinal herbs, and cast them into the sea of milk, the waters of which were radiant as the thin and shining clouds of autumn. They then took the mountain Mandara for the staff, the serpent Vásuki for the cord, and commenced to churn the ocean for the Amŕita. The assembled gods were stationed, by Kŕishńa, at the tail of the serpent; the Daityas and Dánavas, at its head and neck. Scorched by the flames emitted from his inflated hood, the demons were shorn of their glory; whilst the clouds, driven towards his tail by the breath of his mouth, refreshed the gods with revivifying showers. In the midst of the milky sea, Hari himself, in the form of a tortoise, served as a pivot for the mountain, as it was whirled around. The holder of the mace and discus was present, in other forms, amongst the gods and demons, and assisted to drag the monarch of the serpent race; and, in another vast body, he sat upon the summit of the mountain. With one portion of his energy, unseen by gods or demons,

he sustained the serpent-king, and, with another, infused vigour into the gods.

From the ocean, thus churned by the gods and Dánavas, first uprose the cow Surabhi, the fountain of milk and curds, worshipped by the divinities, and beheld by them and their associates with minds disturbed and eyes glistening with delight. Then, as the holy Siddhas in the sky wondered what this could be, appeared the goddess Váruńí (the deity of wine), her eyes rolling with intoxication. Next, from the whirlpool of the deep, sprang the celestial Párijáta tree, the delight of the nymphs of heaven; perfuming the world with its blossoms. The troop of Apsarasas (the nymphs of heaven), were then produced, of surprising loveliness, endowed with beauty and with taste. The cool-rayed moon next rose, and was seized by Mahádeva; and then poison was engendered from the sea, of which the snake-gods (Nágas) took possession. Dhanwantari, robed in white, and bearing in his hand the cup of Amŕita, next came forth; beholding which, the sons of Diti and of Danu, as well as the Munis, were filled with satisfaction and delight. Then, seated on a full-blown lotos, and holding a water-lily in her hand, the goddess Śrí, radiant with beauty, rose from the waves. The great sages, enraptured, hymned her with the song dedicated to her praise.[1]* Viśwávasu and other

[1] Or with the Súkta, or hymn of the Vedas, commencing, "Hirańyavarnáń", &c.

* "The song dedicated to her praise" translates *Śri-súkta.* For the hymn so called, with its commentary, edited by me, see Müller's *Ŕig-veda,* Vol. IV., Varietas Lectionis, pp. 5, *et seq.*

heavenly quiristers sang, and Ghŕitáchí and other celestial nymphs danced before her. Gangá and other holy streams attended for her ablutions; and the elephants of the skies, taking up their pure waters in vases of gold, poured them over the goddess, the queen of the universal world. The sea of milk, in person, presented her with a wreath of never-fading flowers; and the artist of the gods (Viśwakarman) decorated her person with heavenly ornaments. Thus bathed, attired, and adorned, the goddess, in the view of the celestials, cast herself upon the breast of Hari, and, there reclining, turned her eyes upon the deities, who were inspired with rapture by her gaze. Not so the Daityas, who, with Viprachitti at their head, were filled with indignation, as Vishńu turned away from them: and they were abandoned by the goddess of prosperity (Lakshmí).

The powerful and indignant Daityas then forcibly seized the Amŕita-cup, that was in the hand of Dhanwantari. But Vishńu, assuming a female form, fascinated and deluded them, and, recovering the Amŕita from them, delivered it to the gods. Śakra and the other deities quaffed the ambrosia. The incensed demons, grasping their weapons, fell upon them. But the gods, into whom the ambrosial draught had infused new vigour, defeated and put their host to flight; and they fled through the regions of space, and plunged into the subterraneous realms of Pátála. The gods thereat greatly rejoiced, did homage to the holder of the discus and mace, and resumed their reign in heaven. The sun shone with renovated splendour, and again discharged his appointed task; and the celestial luminaries

again circled, O best of Munis, in their respective orbits. Fire once more blazed aloft, beautiful in splendour; and the minds of all beings were animated by devotion. The three worlds again were rendered happy by prosperity; and Indra, the chief of the gods, was restored to power.[1] Seated upon his throne, and once more in

---

[1] The churning of the ocean does not occur in several of the Puráńas, and is but cursorily alluded to in the Śiva, Linga, and Kúrma Puráńas. The Váyu and Padma have much the same narrative as that of our text; and so have the Agni and Bhágavata, except that they refer only briefly to the anger of Durvásas, without narrating the circumstances; indicating their being posterior, therefore, to the original tale. The part, however, assigned to Durvásas appears to be an embellishment added to the original; for no mention of him occurs in the Matsya Puráńa or even in the Hari Vaṁśa. Neither does it occur in what may be considered the oldest extant versions of the story, those of the Rámáyańa and Mahábhárata. Both these ascribe the occurrence to the desire of the gods and Daityas to become immortal. The Matsya assigns a similar motive to the gods, instigated by observing that the Daityas slain by them in battle were restored to life, by Śukra, with the Sanjíviní or herb of immortality, which he had discovered. The account in the Hari Vaṁśa is brief and obscure, and is explained, by the commentator, as an allegory, in which the churning of the ocean typifies ascetic penance, and the ambrosia is final liberation. But this is mere mystification. The legend of the Rámáyańa is translated, Vol. I., p. 410, of the Serampore edition, and that of the Mahábhárata, by Sir C. Wilkins, in the notes to his translation of the Bhagavad Gítá. See, also, the original text, Calcutta edition, p. 40. It has been presented to general readers, in a more attractive form, by my friend, H. M. Parker, in his Draught of Immortality, printed, with other poems, London, 1827. The Matsya Puráńa has many of the stanzas of the Mahábhárata interspersed with others. There is some variety in the order and number of articles produced from

heaven, exercising sovereignty over the gods, Śakra thus eulogized the goddess who bears a lotos in her hand:

---

the ocean. As I have observed elsewhere (Hindu Theatre, Vol. 1., p. 59, London edition), the popular enumeration is fourteen. But the Rámáyaṅa specifies but nine; the Mahábhárata, nine; the Bhágavata, ten; the Padma, nine; the Váyu, twelve: the Matsya, perhaps, gives the whole number. Those in which most agree are: 1. the Hálahála or Kálakúṫa poison, swallowed by Śiva; 2. Váruṅí or Surá, the goddess of wine, who being taken by the gods, and rejected by the Daityas, the former were termed Suras, and the latter, Asuras; 3. the horse Uchchaiḣśravas, taken by Indra; 4. Kaustubha, the jewel worn by Vishṅu; 5. the moon; 6. Dhanwantari, with the Amṙita in his Kamaṅḍalu or vase; and these two articles are, in the Váyu, considered as distinct products; 7. the goddess Padmá or Śrí; 8. the Apsarasas or nymphs of heaven; 9. Surabhi or the cow of plenty; 10. the Párijáta tree or tree of heaven; 11. Airávata, the elephant taken by Indra. The Matsya adds: 12. the umbrella taken by Varuṅa; 13. the ear-rings taken by Indra, and given to Aditi; and, apparently, another horse, the white horse of the sun. Or the number may be completed by counting the Amṙita separately from Dhanwantari. The number is made up, in the popular lists, by adding the bow and the conch of Vishṅu. But there does not seem to be any good authority for this; and the addition is a sectarial one. So is that of the Tulasí tree, a plant sacred to Kṙishṅa, which is one of the twelve specified by the Váyu Puráṅa. The Uttara Khaṅḍa of the Padma Puráṅa has a peculiar enumeration, or: Poison; Jyeshṫhá or Alakshmí, the goddess of misfortune, the elder born to fortune; the goddess of wine; Nidrá or sloth; the Apsarasas; the elephant of Indra; Lakshmí; the moon; and the Tulasí plant. The reference to Mohiní, the female form assumed by Vishṅu, is very brief in our text; and no notice is taken of the story told in the Mahábhárata and some of the Puráṅas, of the Daitya Ráhu's insinuating himself amongst

"I bow down to Śrí, the mother of all beings, seated on her lotos-throne, with eyes like full-blown lotoses, reclining on the breast of Vishṅu. Thou art Siddhi (superhuman power); thou art Swadhá and Swáhá; thou art ambrosia (Sudhá), the purifier of the universe; thou art evening, night, and dawn; thou art power, intellect, faith;* thou art the goddess of letters (Saraswatí). Thou, beautiful goddess, art knowledge of devotion, great knowledge, mystic knowledge, and spiritual knowledge,[1] which confers eternal liberation. Thou art the science of reasoning,† the three Vedas, the arts and sciences;[2] thou art moral and political

---

the gods, and obtaining a portion of the Amṙita. Being beheaded, for this, by Vishṅu, the head became immortal, in consequence of the Amṙita having reached the throat, and was transferred, as a constellation, to the skies: and, as the sun and moon detected his presence amongst the gods, Ráhu pursues them, with implacable hatred, and his efforts to seize them are the causes of eclipses; Ráhu typifying the ascending and descending nodes. This seems to be the simplest and oldest form of the legend. The equal immortality of the body, under the name Ketu, and his being the cause of meteorical phenomena, seems to have been an afterthought. In the Padma and Bhágavata, Ráhu and Ketu are the sons of Siṁhiká, the wife of the Dánava Viprachitti.

[1] The four Vidyás or branches of knowledge are said to be: Yajna-vidyá, knowledge or performance of religious rites; Mahávidyá, great knowledge, the worship of the female principle, or Tántrika worship; Guhya-vidyá, knowledge of mantras, mystical prayers, and incantations; and Átma-vidyá, knowledge of soul, true wisdom.

[2] Or Várttá, explained to mean the Śilpa-śástra, mechanics, sculpture, and architecture; Áyur-veda, medicine; &c.

---

* *Bhúti, medhá,* and *śraddhá.*

† *Ánvikshiki.*

science.† The world is peopled, by thee, with pleasing or displeasing forms. Who else than thou, O goddess, is seated on that person of the god of gods, the wielder of the mace, which is made up of sacrifice, and contemplated by holy ascetics? Abandoned by thee, the three worlds were on the brink of ruin: but they have been reanimated by thee. From thy propitious gaze, O mighty goddess, men obtain wives, children, dwellings, friends, harvests, wealth. Health and strength, power, victory, happiness are easy of attainment to those upon whom thou smilest. Thou art the mother of all beings; as the god of gods, Hari, is their father: and this world, whether animate or inanimate, is pervaded by thee and Vishńu. O thou who purifiest all things, forsake not our treasures, our granaries, our dwellings, our dependants, our persons, our wives. Abandon not our children, our friends, our lineage, our jewels, O thou who abidest on the bosom of the god of gods. They whom thou desertest are forsaken by truth, by purity, and goodness, by every amiable and excellent quality; whilst the base and worthless upon whom thou lookest favourably become immediately endowed with all excellent qualifications, with families, and with power. He on whom thy countenance is turned is honourable, amiable, prosperous, wise, and of exalted birth, a hero of irresistible prowess. But all his merits and his advantages are converted into worthlessness, from whom, beloved of Vishńu, mother of the world, thou avertest thy face. The tongues of Brahmá are unequal to celebrate thy excellence. Be

† *Dańdaníti.*

propitious to me, O goddess, lotos-eyed; and never forsake me more."

Being thus praised, the gratified Śrí, abiding in all creatures, and heard by all beings, replied to the god of a hundred rites (Śatakratu): "I am pleased, monarch of the gods, by thine adoration. Demand from me what thou desirest. I have come to fulfil thy wishes." "If, goddess", replied Indra, "thou wilt grant my prayers; if I am worthy of thy bounty: be this my first request,—that the three worlds may never again be deprived of thy presence. My second supplication, daughter of Ocean, is, that thou wilt not forsake him who shall celebrate thy praises in the words I have addressed to thee." "I will not abandon", the goddess answered, "the three worlds again. This thy first boon is granted: for I am gratified by thy praises. And, further, I will never turn my face away from that mortal who, morning and evening, shall repeat the hymn with which thou hast addressed me."

Paráśara proceeded.—Thus, Maitreya, in former times the goddess Śrí conferred these boons upon the king of the gods, being pleased by his adorations. But her first birth was the daughter of Bhṛígu by Khyáti. It was at a subsequent period that she was produced from the sea, at the churning of the ocean, by the demons and the gods, to obtain ambrosia.[1] For, in

[1] The cause of this, however, is left unexplained. The Padma Puráṇa inserts a legend to account for the temporary separation of Lakshmí from Vishṇu, which appears to be peculiar to that work. Bhṛígu was lord of Lakshmípura, a city on the Narmadá, given him by Brahmá. His daughter Lakshmí instigated her husband to request its being conceded to her, which offending

like manner as the lord of the world, the god of gods, Janárdana, descends amongst mankind (in various shapes), so does his coadjutrix Śrí. Thus, when Hari was born as a dwarf, the son of Aditi, Lakshmí appeared from a lotos (as Padmá or Kamalá). When he was born as Ráma, of the race of Bhŕigu (or Paraśuráma), she was Dharaní. When he was Rághava (Rámachandra), she was Sítá. And, when he was Kŕishńa, she became Rukminí. In the other descents of Vishńu, she is his associate. If he takes a celestial form, she appears as divine; if a mortal, she becomes a mortal, too; transforming her own person agreeably to whatever character it pleases Vishńu to put on. Whosoever hears this account of the birth of Lakshmí, whosoever reads it, shall never lose the goddess Fortune from his dwelling, for three generations; and misfortune, the fountain of strife, shall never enter into those houses in which the hymns to Srí are repeated.

Thus, Brahman, have I narrated to thee, in answer to thy question, how Lakshmí, formerly the daughter of Bhŕigu, sprang from the sea of milk. And misfortune shall never visit those amongst mankind who daily recite the praises of Lakshmí, uttered by Indra, which are the origin and cause of all prosperity.

Bhŕigu, he cursed Vishńu to be born upon earth ten times, to be separated from his wife, and to have no children. The legend is an insipid modern embellishment.

CHAPTER X.

The descendants of the daughters of Daksha married to the Ŕishis.

MAITREYA.—Thou hast narrated to me, great Muni, all that I asked of thee. Now resume the account of the creation subsequently to Bhŕigu.

PARÁŚARA.—Lakshmí, the bride of Vishńu, was the daughter of Bhŕigu by Khyáti. They had also two sons, Dhátŕi and Vidhátŕi, who married the two daughters of the illustrious Meru, Áyati and Niyati, and had, by them, each, a son, named Práńa and Mŕikańda.* The son of the latter was Márkańdeya, from whom Vedaśiras was born.[1] The son of Práńa was named Dyuti-

---

[1] The commentator interprets the text ततो वेदशिरा जज्ञे to refer to Práńa: प्राणस्य वेदशिरा जज्ञे। 'Vedaśiras was born the son of Práńa.' So the Bhágavata† has:

मार्कण्डेयो मृकण्डस्य प्राणाद्वेदशिरा मुनिः।

The Linga, the Váyu, and Márkańdeya, however, confirm our reading of the text; making Vedaśiras the son of Márkańdeya. Práńa, or, as read in the two former, Páńdu, was married to Puńdaríká, and had, by her, Dyutimat, whose sons were Śŕijavána and Aśruta or Aśrutavrańa. Mŕikańda (also read Mŕikańdu) married Manaswiní, and had Márkańdeya, whose son, by Múrdhanyá, was Vedaśiras. He married Pívarí, and had many children, who constituted the family or Brahmanical tribe of the Bhárgavas, sons of Bhŕigu. The most celebrated of these was Uśanas, the preceptor of the Daityas, who, according to the Bhágavata, was the son of Vedaśiras. But the Váyu makes him the son of Bhŕigu by Paulomí, and born at a different period.

---

* All the MSS. seen by me have Mŕikańdu.

† IV., 1, 45.

mat; and his son was Rájavat; after whom the race of Bhŕigu became infinitely multiplied.

Saṁbhúti, the wife of Maríchi, gave birth to Paurṅamása, whose sons were Virajas and Sarvaga. I shall hereafter notice his other descendants, when I give a more particular account of the race of Maríchi.[1]

The wife of Angiras, Smŕiti, bore daughters named Siníválí, Kuhú, Ráká, and Anumati (phases of the moon).[2] Anasúyá, the wife of Atri, was the mother

[1] Alluding especially to Kaśyapa, the son of Maríchi, of whose posterity a full detail is subsequently given. The Bhágavata adds a daughter, Devakulyá; and the Váyu and Linga, four daughters, Tushṫi, Pushṫi, Twishá, and Apachiti. The latter inserts the grandsons of Paurṅamása. Virajas, married to Gaurí, has Sudháman, a Lokapála, or ruler of the east quarter; and Parvasa (quasi Sarvaga) has, by Parvasá, Yajnaváma and Kaśyata,* who were, both, founders of Gotras or families.† The names of all these occur in different forms‡ in different MSS.

[2] The Bhágavata adds, that, in the Swárochisha Manwantara,

* Professor Wilson had "Parvasí". Instead of his "Kaśyata", I find, in MSS., Káśyapa: and there is a *gotra* named after the latter. And see my next note.

† The words of the *Váyu-puráṅa*, in the MSS. within my reach, are:

पर्वसः सर्वगणानां प्रविष्यः स महायशाः ।
पर्वसः पर्वसायां तु जनयामास वै सुतौ ॥
यज्ञवामं च श्रीमन्तं सुतं काश्यपमेव च ।
तयोर्गोत्रकरौ पुत्रौ तौ जातौ धर्मनिश्चितौ ॥

The first line of this quotation is, in some MSS. that I have seen, पर्वसः सर्वगणानामविष्यः &c.; and one MS. has, instead of प्रविष्यः, प्रविष्टः. All those MSS. have स महायशाः, or स महायशः. But, without conjectural mending, the line in question yields no sense. Professor Wilson's "quasi Sarvaga" seems to imply that the MS., or MSS., which he followed had some such lection as सर्वग इव.

‡ These names and forms of names—and so throughout the notes to this work—are very numerous; and a fully satisfactory account of them, in the absence of critical editions of the Puráṅas, is impracticable.

of three sinless sons: Soma (the moon), Durvásas, and the ascetic* Dattátreya.[1] Pulastya had, by Príti, a son, called, in a former birth, or in the Swáyaṁbhuva Manwantara, Dattoli,† who is now known as the sage Agastya.[2] Kshamá, the wife of the patriarch Pulaha, was the mother of three sons: Karmaśa,‡ Arvarívat,§

---

the sages Utathya and Bṛihaspati were also sons of Angiras; and the Váyu, &c. specify Agni and Kírttimat as the sons of the patriarch, in the first Manwantara. Agni, married to Sadwatí, has Parjanya, married to Márichí; and their son is Hiraṅyaroman, a Lokapála. Kírttimat has, by Dhenuká, two sons, Charishṇu and Dhṛitimat.

[1] The Bhágavata gives an account of Atri's penance, by which the three gods, Brahmá, Vishṇu, and Śiva, were propitiated, and became, in portions of themselves, severally his sons, Soma, Datta, and Durvásas. The Váyu has a totally different series, or five sons: Satyanetra, Havya, Ápomúrti, Śani, and Soma; and one daughter, Śruti, who became the wife of Kardama.

[2] The text would seem to imply that he was called Agastya in a former Manwantara: but the commentator explains it as above.‖ The Bhágavata calls the wife of Pulastya, Havirbhú, whose sons were the Muni Agastya, called, in a former birth, Dahrágni (or Jaṭharágni) and Viśravas. The latter had, by Iḍaviḍá, the deity of wealth, Kubera, and, by Keśiní, the Rákshasas Rávaṇa, Kumbhakarṇa, and Vibhíshaṇa. The Váyu

---

* *Yogin.*

† Variants of this name are Dattáli, Dattotti, Dattotri, Dattobhri, Dambhobhi, and Dambholi.

‡ Kardama seems to be a more common reading than "Karmaśa".

§ Also written Avarívat, and Arvariyat.

‖ The text is as follows:

प्रीत्यां पुलस्त्यभार्यायां दत्तोलिस्तत्सुतोऽभवत् ।
पूर्वजन्मनि सोऽगस्त्यः स्मृतः स्वायंभुवेऽन्तरे ॥

And the commentator observes: तत्सुतः पुलस्त्यसुतः पूर्वजन्मनि स्वायंभुवमन्वन्तरे दत्तोलिः स इदानीमगस्त्यः स्मृत इत्यन्वयः ।

and Sahishńu.[1] The wife of Kratu, Saṁnati, brought forth the sixty thousand Válikhilyas, pigmy sages,* no bigger than a joint of the thumb, chaste, pious, resplendent as the rays of the sun.[2] Vasishṫha had seven sons, by his wife Úrjá: Rajas, Gátra, Úrdhwabáhu, Savana,† Anagha, Sutapas, and Śukra, the seven pure sages.[3] The Agni named Abhímánin, who is the eldest

---

specifies three sons of Pulastya,—Dattoli, Vedabáhu,‡ and Viníta, and one daughter, Sadwatí, married (see p. 153, note 2) to Agni.

[1] The Bhágavata reads Karmaśreshṫha, Varíyas, and Sahishńu. The Váyu and Linga have Kardama and Ambarísha, in place of the two first, and add Vanakapívat and a daughter, Pívarí, married to Vedaśiras (see p. 152, note). Kardama married Śruti (p. 154, note 2), and had, by her, Śankhapáda, one of the Lokapálas, and a daughter, Kámyá, married to Priyavrata (p. 108, note 1). Vanakapívat (also read Dhanakapívat and Ghanakapívat) had a son, Sahishńu, married to Yaśodhará; and they were the parents of Kámadeva.

[2] The different authorities agree in this place. The Váyu adds two daughters, Punyá and Sumati, married to Yajnaváma (see p. 153, note 1).

[3] The Bhágavata has an entirely different set of names, or: Chitraketu, Surochis, Virajas, Mitra, Ulbaṅa, Vasubhṙidyána, and Dyumat. It also specifies Śaktri and others, as the issue of a different marriage. The Váyu and Linga have the same sons as in our text; reading Putra and Hasta, in place of Gátra. They add a daughter, Puṅḍaríká, married to Páṅḍu (see p. 152, note). The eldest son, according to the Váyu, espoused a daughter of Márkaṅḍeya, and had, by her, the Lokapála of the west, Ketumat. The seven sons of Vasishṫha are termed, in the text, the seven Ṙishis; appearing, in that character, in the third Manwantara.

---

* *Yati.*

† Vasana is another reading.

‡ I find Devabáhu in one MS. of the *Váyu-puráṅa.*

born of Brahmá, had, by Swáhá, three sons of surpassing brilliancy: Pávaka, Pavamána, and Śuchi, who drinks up water. They had forty-five sons, who, with the original son of Brahmá, and his three descendants, constitute the forty-nine fires.[1] The progenitors (Pitŕis), who, as I have mentioned, were created by Brahmá, were the Agnishwáttas and Barhishads; the former being devoid of, and the latter possessed of, fires.[2] By

---

[1] The eldest son of Brahmá, according to the commentator, upon the authority of the Vedas: ब्रह्मणस्तनयोऽग्रजो मुखादग्निरजायतेति श्रुतेः। The Váyu Puráṅa enters into a very long detail of the names and places of the whole forty-nine fires. According to that, also, Pávaka is electric or Vaidyuta fire; Pavamána is that produced by friction, or Nirmathya; and Śuchi is solar (Saura) fire. Pavamána was the parent of Kavyaváhana, the fire of the Pitŕis; Śuchi, of Havyaváhana, the fire of the gods; and Pavamána, of Saharaksha, the fire of the Asuras. The Bhágavata explains these different fires to be so many appellations of fire employed in the invocations with which different oblations to fire are offered in the ritual of the Vedas:

वैतानिके कर्मणि यन्नामभिर्ब्रह्मवादिभिः।
आग्नेय्य इष्टयो यज्ञे निरूप्यन्तेऽग्नयस्तु ते॥ *

explained, by the commentator; वैदिके कर्मणि यज्ञे येषां नामभिरग्निदेवताका इष्टयो निरूप्यन्ते क्रियन्ते त एतेऽग्नयो न लौकिकाः।

[2] According to the commentator, this distinction is derived from the Vedas. The first class, or Agnishwáttas, consists of those householders who, when alive, did not maintain their domestic fires, nor offer burnt-sacrifices; the second, of those who kept up the household flame, and presented oblations with fire. Manu† calls these Agnidagdhas and the reverse, which Sir William Jones renders 'consumable by fire', &c. Kullúka Bhaṭṭa gives no explanation of them. The Bhágavata adds other classes of

---

* *Bhágavata-puráṅa*, IV., 1, 61. † III., 199.

them Swadhá had two daughters, Mená and Dháriní, who were, both, acquainted with theological truth, and both addicted to religious meditation, both accomplished in perfect wisdom, and adorned with all estimable qualities.[1] Thus has been explained the progeny of the daughters of Daksha.[2] He who, with faith, recapitulates the account shall never want offspring.

Pitŕis; or, the Ájyapas, 'drinkers of ghee', and Somapas, 'drinkers of the acid juice.' The commentator, explaining the meaning of the terms Ságni and Anagni, has: येषामग्नी करणमस्ति ते साग्नयः। तद्रहितास्त्वनग्नयः। which might be understood to signify that the Pitŕis who are 'without fire' are those to whom oblations are not offered, and those 'with fire' are they to whom oblations are presented.

[1] The Váyu carries this genealogy forward. Dháriní was married to Meru, and had, by him, Mandara and three daughters, Niyati, Áyati, and Velá. The two first were married to Dhátŕi and Vidhátŕi (p. 152). Velá was the wife of Samudra, by whom she had Sámudrí, married to Práchínabarhis, and the mother of the ten Prachetasas, the fathers of Daksha, as subsequently narrated. Mená was married to Himavat, and was the mother of Maináka, and of Gangá, and of Párvatí or Umá.

[2] No notice is here taken of Satí, married to Bhava, as is intimated in c. 8 (pp. 117, 118), when describing the Rudras. Of these genealogies the fullest and, apparently, the oldest account is given in the Váyu Puráńa. As far as that of our text extends, the two nearly agree; allowing for differences of appellation, originating in inaccurate transcription; the names frequently varying in different copies of the same work, leaving it doubtful which reading should be preferred. The Bhágavata, as observed above (p. 109 note 3), has created some further perplexity by substituting, as the wives of the patriarchs, the daughters of Kardama, for those of Daksha. Of the general statement it may be observed, that, although, in some respects, allegorical, as in the names of the wives of the Ŕishis (p. 109), and, in others, astronomical, as

in the denominations of the daughters of Angiras (p. 153), yet it seems probable that it is not altogether fabulous, but that the persons, in some instances, had a real existence; the genealogies originating in imperfectly preserved traditions of the families of the first teachers of the Hindu religion, and of the descent of individuals who took an active share in its propagation.

CHAPTER XI.

Legend of Dhruva, the son of Uttánapáda: he is unkindly treated by his father's second wife: applies to his mother: her advice: he resolves to engage in religious exercises: sees the seven Ŕishis, who recommend him to propitiate Vishńu.

PARÁŚARA continued.—I mentioned to you that the Manu Swáyaṁbhuva had two heroic and pious sons, Priyavrata and Uttánapáda. Of these two the latter had a son, whom he dearly loved, Uttama, by his favourite wife, Suruchi. By his queen, named Suníti, to whom he was less attached, he also had a son, called Dhruva.[1] Observing his brother Uttama on the lap of his father, as he was seated upon his throne, Dhruva was desirous of ascending to the same place; but, as Suruchi was present, the Raja did not gratify the desire of his son, respectfully wishing to be taken on his father's knee. Beholding the child of her rival thus anxious to be placed on his father's lap, and her own son already seated there, Suruchi thus addressed the boy: "Why, child, do you vainly indulge in such presumptuous hopes? You are born from a different mother, and are no son of mine, that you should aspire inconsiderately to a station fit for the excellent Uttama alone. It is true you are the son of the Raja: but I

---

[1] The Matsya, Brahma, and Váyu Puráńas speak of but one wife of Uttánapáda, and call her Súnŕitá. They say, also, that she had four sons: Apaspati (or Vasu), Áyushmat, Kírttimat, and Dhruva. The Bhágavata, Padma, and Náradíya have the same account as that of the text.

have not given you birth. This regal throne, the seat of the king of kings, is suited to my son only. Why should you aspire to its occupation? Why idly cherish such lofty ambition, as if you were my son? Do you forget that you are but the offspring of Suníti?"

The boy, having heard the speech of his step-mother, quitted his father, and repaired, in a passion, to the apartment of his own mother; who, beholding him vexed, took him upon her lap, and, gently smiling, asked him what was the cause of his anger, who had displeased him, and if any one, forgetting the respect due to his father, had behaved ill to him. Dhruva, in reply, repeated to her all that the arrogant Suruchi had said to him, in the presence of the king. Deeply distressed by the narrative of the boy, the humble Suníti, her eyes dimmed with tears, sighed, and said: "Suruchi has rightly spoken. Thine, child, is an unhappy fate. Those who are born to fortune are not liable to the insults of their rivals. Yet be not afflicted, my child. For who shall efface what thou hast formerly done, or shall assign to thee what thou hast left undone? The regal throne, the umbrella of royalty, horses, and elephants are his whose virtues have deserved them. Remember this, my son, and be consoled. That the king favours Suruchi is the reward of her merits in a former existence. The name of wife alone belongs to such as I, who have not equal merit. Her son is the progeny of accumulated piety, and is born as Uttama. Mine has been born as Dhruva, of inferior moral worth. Therefore, my son, it is not proper for you to grieve. A wise man will be contented with that degree which appertains to him. But, if you continue to feel hurt

at the words of Suruchi, endeavour to augment that religious merit which bestows all good. Be amiable; be pious; be friendly; be assiduous in benevolence to all living creatures. For prosperity descends upon modest worth, as water flows towards low ground."

Dhruva answered: "Mother, the words that you have addressed to me, for my consolation, find no place in a heart that contumely has broken. I will exert myself to obtain such elevated rank, that it shall be revered by the whole world. Though I be not born of Suruchi, the beloved of the king, you shall behold my glory, who am your son. Let Uttama, my brother, her child, possess the throne given to him by my father. I wish for no other honours than such as my own actions shall acquire, such as even my father has not enjoyed."

Having thus spoken, Dhruva went forth from his mother's dwelling. He quitted the city, and entered an adjoining thicket, where he beheld seven Munis, sitting upon hides of the black antelope, which they had taken from off their persons, and spread over the holy Kuśa grass. Saluting them reverentially, and bowing humbly before them, the prince said: "Behold, in me, venerable men, the son of Uttánapáda, born of Suníti. Dissatisfied with the world, I appear before you." The Ŕishis replied: "The son of a king, and but four or five years of age, there can be no reason, child, why you should be dissatisfied with life. You cannot be in want of anything, whilst the king, your father, reigns. We cannot imagine that you suffer the pain of separation from the object of your affections;

nor do we observe, in your person, any sign of disease. What is the cause of your discontent? Tell us, if it is known to yourself."

Dhruva then repeated to the Ṙishis what Suruchi had spoken to him; and, when they had heard his story, they said to one another: "How surprising is the vehemence of the Kshatriya nature, that resentment is cherished even by a child, and he cannot efface from his mind the harsh speeches of a step-mother! Son of a Kshatriya, tell us, if it be agreeable to thee, what thou hast proposed, through dissatisfaction with the world, to accomplish. If thou wishest our aid in what thou hast to do, declare it freely: for we perceive that thou art desirous to speak."

Dhruva said: "Excellent sages, I wish not for riches; neither do I want dominion. I aspire to such a station as no one before me has attained. Tell me what I must do, to effect this object; how I may reach an elevation superior to all other dignities." (The Ṙishis severally thus replied.) Maríchi said: "The best of stations is not within the reach of men who fail to propitiate Govinda. Do thou, prince, worship the undecaying (Achyuta)." Atri said: "He with whom the first of spirits, Janárdana, is pleased, obtains imperishable dignity. I declare unto you the truth." Angiras said: "If you desire an exalted station, worship that Govinda in whom, immutable and undecaying, all that is exists." Pulastya said: "He who adores the divine Hari, the supreme soul, supreme glory, who is the supreme Brahma, obtains what is difficult of attainment, eternal liberation." "When that Janárdana", observed Kratu, "who, in sacrifices, is the soul of sacrifice, and who, in

abstract contemplation, is supreme spirit,* is pleased, there is nothing man may not acquire." Pulaha said: "Indra, having worshipped the lord of the world, obtained the dignity of king of the celestials. Do thou adore, pious youth, that Vishṅu, the lord of sacrifice." "Anything, child, that the mind covets", exclaimed Vasishṭha, "may be obtained by propitiating Vishṅu,—even though it be the station that is the most excellent in the three worlds."

Dhruva replied to them: "You have told me, humbly bending before you, what deity is to be propitiated. Now inform me what prayer is to be meditated by me, that will offer him gratification. May the great Ṙishis, looking upon me with favour, instruct me how I am to propitiate the god." The Ṙishis answered: "Prince, thou deservest to hear how the adoration of Vishṅu has been performed by those who have been devoted to his service. The mind must first be made to forsake all external impressions: and a man must then fix it steadily on that being in whom the world is. By him whose thoughts are thus concentrated on one only object, and wholly filled by it: whose spirit is firmly under control; the prayer that we shall repeat to thee is to be inaudibly recited: 'Om! Glory to Vásudeva, whose essence is divine wisdom; whose form is in-

---

* क्रतुरुवाच ।
यो यज्ञपुरुषो यज्ञे योगे यः परमः पुमान् ।
तस्मिंस्तुष्टे तु नाप्राप्यं किंचिदस्ति जनार्दने ॥

The commentator says: यज्ञे यज्ञप्रतिपादके शास्त्रे । योगे योगशास्त्रे । यद्वा । गेयो यः गीयत एवेत्यर्थः ।

The meaning is, then: "who, in *the śástra of* sacrifice, *is called* the soul of the sacrifice, and, in the Yoga *śástra*, the supreme spirit."

scrutable, or is manifest as Brahmá, Vishṅu, and Śiva!"[1] This prayer, which was formerly uttered by your grandsire, the Manu Swáyaṅbhuva, and propitiated by which, Vishṅu conferred upon him the prosperity he desired, and which was unequalled in the three worlds, is to be recited by thee. Do thou constantly repeat this prayer, for the gratification of Govinda."*

---

[1] The instructions of the Ṙishis amount to the performance of the Yoga. External impressions are, first, to be obviated by particular positions, modes of breathing, &c. The mind must then be fixed on the object of meditation: this is Dháraṅa. Next comes the meditation or Dhyána; and then the Japa or inaudible repetition of a Mantra or short prayer: as in the text. The subject of the Yoga is more fully detailed in a subsequent book.

---

* हिरण्यगर्भपुरुषप्रधानाव्यक्तरूपिणे ।
ओं नमो वासुदेवाय शुद्धज्ञानस्वभाविने ॥
एतज्जजाप भगवाञ्जप्यं स्वायंभुवो मनुः ।
पितामहस्तव पुरा तस्य तुष्टो जनार्दनः ॥
ददौ यथाभिलषितामृद्धिं त्रैलोक्यदुर्लभाम् ।
तथा त्वमपि गोविन्दं तोषयैतत्सदा जपन् ॥

"'Om! Glory to Vásudeva, who has the form of Hiraṅyagarbha, and of soul, and of *pradhána* when not yet evolved, and who possesses the nature of pure intelligence!' Manu, the holy son of the Self-existent *Brahmá*, muttered this prayer. Janárdana, thy grandsire, of yore, propitiated, bestowed on him wealth to his wish, such as is hard to be acquired in the three worlds. Therefore, daily muttering this *prayer*, do thou, too, propitiate Govinda."

For Hiraṅyagarbha and *pradhána*, see pp. 13, 20, 39, and 40, *supra*.

CHAPTER XII.

Dhruva commences a course of religious austerities. Unsuccessful attempts of Indra and his ministers to distract Dhruva's attention: they appeal to Vishńu, who allays their fears, and appears to Dhruva. Dhruva praises Vishńu, and is raised to the skies, as the pole-star.

The prince, having received these instructions, respectfully saluted the sages, and departed from the forest, fully confiding in the accomplishment of his purposes. He repaired to the holy place, on the banks of the Yamuná, called Madhu or Madhuvana, (the grove of Madhu), after the demon of that name, who formerly abided there. Śatrughna (the younger brother of Ráma) having slain the Rákshasa Lavaṅa, the son of Madhu, founded a city on the spot, which was named Mathurá. At this holy shrine—the purifier from all sin, which enjoyed the presence of the sanctifying god of gods—Dhruva performed penance, as enjoined by Maríchi and the sages. He contemplated Vishńu, the sovereign of all the gods, seated in himself. Whilst his mind was wholly absorbed in meditation, the mighty Hari, identical with all beings and with all natures, (took possession of his heart). Vishńu being thus present in his mind, the earth, the supporter of elemental life, could not sustain the weight of the ascetic. As he stood upon his left foot, one hemisphere bent beneath him; and, when he stood upon his right, the other half of the earth sank down. When he touched the earth with his toes, it shook, with all its mountains; and the

rivers and the seas were troubled; and the gods partook of the universal agitation.

The celestials called Yámas, being excessively alarmed, then took counsel with Indra, how they should interrupt the devout exercises of Dhruva; and the divine beings termed Kushmáńdas, in company with their king, commenced anxious efforts to distract his meditations. One, assuming the semblance of his mother, Suníti, stood weeping before him, and calling in tender accents: "My son, my son, desist from destroying thy strength by this fearful penance. I have gained thee, my son, after much anxious hope. Thou canst not have the cruelty to quit me, helpless, alone, and unprotected, on account of the unkindness of my rival. Thou art my only refuge. I have no hope but thou. What hast thou, a child but five years old, to do with rigorous penance? Desist from such fearful practices, that yield no beneficial fruit. First comes the season of youthful pastime; and, when that is over, it is the time for study. Then succeeds the period of worldly enjoyment; and, lastly, that of austere devotion. This is thy season of pastime, my child. Hast thou engaged in these practices to put an end to thine existence? Thy chief duty is love for me. Duties are according to time of life. Lose not thyself in bewildering error. Desist from such unrighteous actions. If not, if thou wilt not desist from these austerities, I will terminate my life before thee."

But Dhruva, being wholly intent on seeing Vishṅu, beheld not his mother weeping in his presence, and calling upon him; and the illusion, crying out, "Fly, fly, my child: the hideous spirits of ill are crowding

into this dreadful forest, with uplifted weapons", quickly disappeared. Then advanced frightful Rákshasas, wielding terrible arms, and with countenances emitting fiery flame: and nocturnal fiends thronged around the prince, uttering fearful noises, and whirling and tossing their threatening weapons. Hundreds of jackals, from whose mouths gushed flame,[1] as they devoured their prey, were howling aloud, to appal the boy, wholly engrossed by meditation. The goblins called out: "Kill him, kill him; cut him to pieces; eat him, eat him." And monsters, with the faces of lions and camels and crocodiles, roared and yelled, with horrible cries, to terrify the prince. But all these uncouth spectres, appalling cries, and threatening weapons made no impression upon his senses, whose mind was completely intent on Govinda. The son of the monarch of the earth, engrossed by one only idea, beheld, uninterruptedly, Vishńu seated in his soul, and saw no other object.

All their delusive stratagems being thus foiled, the gods were more perplexed than ever. Alarmed at their discomfiture, and afflicted by the devotions of the boy, they assembled, and repaired, for succour, to Hari, the origin of the world, who is without beginning or end, and thus addressed him: "God of gods, sovereign of the world, god supreme, and infinite spirit,*

[1] A marginal note, by a Bengali Pandit, asserts it to be a fact, that, when a jackal carries a piece of meat in his mouth, it shows, in the dark, as if it was on fire.

* *Purushottama*, in the original. See my third note in p. 16, *supra*.

distressed by the austerities of Dhruva, we have come to thee for protection. As the moon increases in his orb day by day, so this youth advances incessantly towards superhuman power, by his devotions. Terrified by the ascetic practices of the son of Uttánapáda, we have come to thee for succour. Do thou allay the fervour of his meditations. We know not to what station he aspires—to the throne of Indra, the regency of the solar or lunar sphere, or to the sovereignty of riches or of the deep. Have compassion on us, lord: remove this affliction from our breasts. Divert the son of Uttánapáda from persevering in his penance." Vishṅu replied to the gods: "The lad desireth neither the rank of Indra, nor the solar orb, nor the sovereignty of wealth or of the ocean. All that he solicits I will grant. Return, therefore, deities, to your mansions, as ye list; and, be no more alarmed. I will put an end to the penance of the boy, whose mind is immersed in deep contemplation."

The gods, being thus pacified by the supreme, saluted him respectfully, and retired, and, preceded by Indra, returned to their habitations. But Hari, who is all things, assuming a shape with four arms, proceeded to Dhruva, being pleased with his identity of nature, and thus addressed him: "Son of Uttánapáda, be prosperous. Contented with thy devotions, I, the giver of boons, am present. Demand what boon thou desirest. In that thou hast wholly disregarded external objects, and fixed thy thoughts on me, I am well pleased with thee. Ask, therefore, a suitable reward." The boy, hearing these words of the god of gods, opened his eyes, and, beholding that Hari, whom he had before

seen in his meditations, actually in his presence, bearing, in his hands, the shell, the discus, the mace, the bow, and scimetar, and crowned with a diadem, he bowed his head down to earth: the hair stood erect on his brow, and his heart was depressed with awe. He reflected how best he should offer thanks to the god of gods, what he could say in his adoration, what words were capable of expressing his praise; and, being overwhelmed with perplexity, he had recourse, for consolation, to the deity. "If", he exclaimed, "the lord is contented with my devotions, let this be my reward,—that I may know how to praise him as I wish. How can I, a child, pronounce his praises, whose abode is unknown to Brahmá and to others learned in the Vedas? My heart is overflowing with devotion to thee. O lord, grant me the faculty worthily to lay mine adorations at thy feet."

Whilst lowly bowing, with his hands uplifted to his forehead, Govinda, the lord of the world, touched the son of Uttánapáda with the tip of his conch-shell. And immediately the royal youth, with a countenance sparkling with delight, praised respectfully the imperishable protector of living beings. "I venerate", exclaimed Dhruva, "him whose forms are earth, water, fire, air, ether, mind, intellect, the first element* (Ahaṁkára), primeval nature, and the pure, subtile, all-pervading soul, that surpasses nature.† Salutation to that spirit that is void of qualities; that is supreme over all the elements and all the objects of sense, over intellect,

* *Bhútádi.* See my first note in p. 33, *supra.*

† Here, and in the next sentence, "nature" is for *pradhána.* See my first note in p. 20, *supra.*

over nature and spirit. I have taken refuge with that pure form of thine, O supreme, which is one with Brahma, which is spirit, which transcends all the world. Salutation to that form which, pervading and supporting all, is designated Brahma, unchangeable, and contemplated by religious sages. Thou art the male with a thousand heads, a thousand eyes, a thousand feet, who traversest the universe, and passest ten inches beyond its contact.[1] Whatever has been, or is to be, that, Purushottama, thou art. From thee sprang Viráj, Swaráj, Samráj, and Adhipurusha.[2] The lower, and upper, and middle parts of the earth are not independent of thee. From thee is all this universe, all that has been, and that shall be; and all this world is in thee, assuming this universal form.[3] From thee is

---

[1] The commentator understands this passage to imply merely, that the supreme pervades both substance and space; being infinitely vast, and without limit. 'Having a thousand heads', &c. denotes only infinite extension; and the 'ten inches beyond the contact of the universe' expresses merely non-restriction by its boundaries. दशाङ्गुलमित्याधिक्यमत्रपरम् । अतोऽयमर्थः । सावर्णं ब्रह्माण्डं स्पृष्ट्वाभिव्याप्य तदतिक्रम्य निरवधिर्भगवान्स्थित इति ।

[2] Explained, severally, the Brahmáṅḍa or material universe; Brahmá, the creator; Manu, the ruler of the period; and supreme or presiding spirit.

[3] So the inscription upon the temple of Sais: *Ἐγὼ εἶμι πᾶν τὸ γεγονὸς, καὶ ὄν, καὶ ἐσόμενον.* So the Orphic verse, cited by Eusebius, beginning:

Ἓν δὲ δέμας βασίλειον ἐν ᾧ τάδε πάντα κυκλεῖται, κ. τ. λ.

'One regal body in which all things are comprehended (viz., Viráj), fire, and water, and earth, and air, and night, and day, and Intelligence (viz., Mahat), the first generator, and divine love: for all these does Jupiter include in his expansive form.' It proceeds, also, precisely in the Pauráṅik strain, to describe the mem-

sacrifice derived, and all oblations, and curds, and ghee, and animals of either class (domestic or wild). From thee the Ŕig-veda, the Sáman, the metres (of the Vedas), and the Yajur-veda are born. Horses, and cows having teeth in one jaw only,[1] proceed from thee; and from thee come goats, sheep, deer. Brahmans sprang from thy mouth; warriors, from thy arms; Vaiśyas, from thy thighs; and Śúdras, from thy feet. From thine eyes come the sun; from thine ears, the wind; and, from thy mind, the moon; the vital airs, from thy central vein; and fire, from thy mouth; the sky, from thy navel; and heaven, from thy head; the regions, from thine ears; the earth, from thy feet. All this world was derived from thee. As the wide-spreading Nyagrodha (Indian fig) tree is compressed in a small seed,[2] so, at the time of dissolution,* the whole universe is comprehended in thee, as its germ. As the Nyagrodha germinates from the seed, and becomes, first, a shoot, and then rises into loftiness, so the created world proceeds from thee, and expands into magnitude. As the bark and leaves of the plantain—tree are to be seen in its stem, so thou art the stem of the universe; and all things are visible in thee. The faculties of the intellect, that are the cause of pleasure and of pain, abide in

bers of this universal form. The heaven is his head; the stars, his hair; the sun and moon, his eyes, &c.

[1] A piece of natural history quite correct, as applied to the front teeth, which, in the genus ox, occur in the lower jaw only.

[2] This is, also, conformable to the doctrine, that the rudiments of plants exist in their cotyledons.

* *Saṁyama.*

thee, as one with all existence. But the sources of pleasure and of pain, singly, or blended, do not exist in thee, who art exempt from all qualities.[1] Salutation to thee, the subtile rudiment, which, being single, becomes manifold. Salutation to thee, soul of existent things, identical with the great elements. Thou, imperishable, art beheld, in spiritual knowledge, as perceptible objects, as nature, as spirit, as the world, as Brahmá, as Manu, by internal contemplation.* But thou art in all, the element of all: thou art all, assuming every form: all is from thee; and thou art from thyself. I salute thee, universal soul. Glory be to thee! Thou art one with all things. O lord of all, thou art present

---

[1] In life, or living beings, perception depends not, according to Hindu metaphysics, upon the external senses; but the impressions made upon them are communicated to the mental organ or sense, and by the mind to the understanding—Saṁvid (संविद्) in the text—by which they are distinguished as pleasurable, painful, or mixed. But pleasure depends upon the quality of goodness; pain, on that of darkness; and their mixture, on that of foulness, inherent in the understanding: properties belonging to Jíveśwara, or god as one with life, or to embodied spirit, but not as Parameśwara or supreme spirit.

---

* व्यक्तप्रधानपुरुषविराट्समाट्स्वराट्तथा ।
विभाव्यतेऽन्तःकरणे पुरुषेष्वक्षयो भवान् ॥

"Thou art regarded, in mental action, as the evolved, as *pradhána*, as spirit; as *viráj*, *samráj*, and *swaráj*; as, among souls, the imperishable *soul*."

For *pradhána*, the same as *prakṙiti*, see my first note in p. 18, and the first in p. 20, *supra*. It is *ahaṁkára*, &c. that is meant by "the evolved", *viz.*, *pradhána*. *Pradhána*, unqualified, is here to be taken as unevolved. *Viráj*, *samráj*, and *swaráj* are well-known technicalities of the Vedánta philosophy.

The Supreme, under various aspects, is described in this couplet.

in all things. What can I say unto thee? Thou knowest all that is in the heart, O soul of all, sovereign lord of all creatures, origin of all things. Thou, who art all beings, knowest the desires of all creatures. The desire that I cherished has been gratified, lord, by thee. My devotions have been crowned with success, in that I have seen thee."

Vishṅu said to Dhruva: "The object of thy devotions has, in truth, been attained, in that thou hast seen me: for the sight of me, young prince, is never unproductive. Ask, therefore, of me what boon thou desirest: for men in whose sight I appear obtain all their wishes." To this, Dhruva answered: "Lord god of all creatures, who abidest in the hearts of all, how should the wish that I cherish be unknown to thee? I will confess unto thee the hope that my presumptuous heart has entertained; a hope that it would be difficult to gratify, but that nothing is difficult, when thou, creator of the world, art pleased. Through thy favour, Indra* reigns over the three worlds. The sister-queen of my mother has said to me, loudly and arrogantly: 'The royal throne is not for one who is not born of me': and I now solicit of the support of the universe an exalted station, superior to all others, and one that shall endure for ever." Vishṅu said to him: "The station that thou askest thou shalt obtain: for I was satisfied with thee, of old, in a prior existence. Thou wast, formerly, a Brahman, whose thoughts were ever devoted to me, ever dutiful to thy parents, and observant of thy duties. In course of time, a prince became thy friend, who was

* Maghavat, in the original.

in the period of youth, indulged in all sensual pleasures, and was of handsome appearance and elegant form. Beholding, in consequence of associating with him, his affluence, you formed the desire that you might be subsequently born as the son of a king; and, according to your wish, you obtained a princely birth, in the illustrious mansion of Uttánapáda. But that which would have been thought a great boon by others, birth in the race of Sváyaṁbhuva, you have not so considered, and, therefore, have propitiated me. The man who worships me obtains speedy liberation from life. What is heaven to one whose mind is fixed on me? A station shall be assigned to thee, Dhruva, above the three worlds;[1] one in which thou shalt sustain the stars and the planets; a station above those of the sun, the moon, Mars, the son of Soma (Mercury), Venus, the son of Súrya (Saturn), and all the other constellations; above the regions of the seven Ṙishis and the divinities

---

[1] The station or sphere is that of the north pole, or of the polar star. In the former case, the star is considered to be Suníti, the mother of Dhruva. The legend, although, as it is related in our text, it differs, in its circumstances, from the story told, by Ovid, of Callisto and her son Arcas, whom Jove

Imposuit cælo vicinaque sidera fecit,

suggests some suspicion of an original identity. In neither of the authorities have we, perhaps, the primitive fable. It is evident, from the quotation, that presently follows in the text, of a stanza by Uśanas, that the Puráṅa has not the oldest version of the legend; and Ovid's representation of it is after a fashion of his own. All that has been retained of the original is the conformity of the characters and of the main incident, the translation of a mother and her son to the heavens, as constellations, in which the pole-star is the most conspicuous luminary.

who traverse the atmosphere.[1] Some celestial beings endure for four ages; some, for the reign of a Manu. To thee shall be granted the duration of a Kalpa. Thy mother, Suníti, in the orb of a bright star, shall abide near thee for a similar term; and all those who, with minds attentive, shall glorify thee at dawn, or at eventide, shall acquire exceeding religious merit.

Thus, the sage Dhruva, having received a boon from Janárdana, the god of gods, and lord of the world, resides in an exalted station. Beholding his glory, Uśanas, the preceptor of the gods and demons, repeated these verses: "Wonderful is the efficacy of this penance, marvellous is its reward, that the seven Ŕishis should be preceded by Dhruva. This, too, is the pious Suníti, his parent, who is called Súnŕitá."[2] Who can celebrate her greatness, who, having given birth to Dhruva, has become the asylum of the three worlds, enjoying, to all future time, an elevated station, a station eminent above all? He who shall worthily describe the ascent into the sky of Dhruva, for ever shall be freed from all sin, and enjoy the heaven of Indra. Whatever be his dignity, whether upon earth, or in heaven, he shall never fall from it, but shall long enjoy life, possessed of every blessing.[3]

---

[1] The Vaimánika devas, the deities who travel in Vimánas, 'heavenly ears', or, rather, 'moving spheres.'

[2] The text says merely: सुनीतिर्नाम सूनृता। The commentator says: 'Perhaps* formerly so called'; पूर्वनाम वा। We have already remarked, that some Puráńas so denominate her.

[3] The legend of Dhruva is narrated in the Bhágavata, Padma

---

* The वा, here rendered "perhaps", connects two interpretations, and means "or else".

(Swarga Khaṅḍa), Agni, and Náradíya, much to the same purport, and partly in the same words, as our text. The Brahma, and its double, the Hari Vaṅśa, the Matsya, and Váyu, merely allude to Dhruva's having been transferred, by Brahmá, to the skies, in reward of his austerities. The story of his religious penance and adoration of Vishṅu seems to be an embellishment interpolated by the Vaishṅava Puráṅas; Dhruva being adopted, as a saint, by their sect. The allusion to Súṅṅitá, in our text, concurs with the form of the story as it appears elsewhere, to indicate the priority of the more simple legend.

CHAPTER XIII.

Posterity of Dhruva. Legend of Vena: his impiety: he is put to death by the Ŕishis. Anarchy ensues. The production of Nisháda and Přithu: the latter, the first king. The origin of Súta and Mágadha: they enumerate the duties of kings. Přithu compels Earth to acknowledge his authority: he levels it: introduces cultivation: erects cities. Earth called, after him, Přithiví: typified as a cow.

PARÁŚARA.—The sons of Dhruva, by his wife Śaṁbhu, were Bhavya and Ślishṫi. Suchchháyá, the wife of the latter, was the mother of five virtuous sons; Ripu, Ripunjaya, Vipra, Vŕikala, and Vŕikatejas. The son of Ripu, by Bŕihatí, was the illustrious Chakshusha, who begot the Manu Chákshusha on Pushkariṅí, of the family of Varuṅa, the daughter of the venerable patriarch Anarańya. The Manu had, by his wife Naḋvalá,* the daughter of the patriarch Vairája, ten noble sons: Úru, Puru,† Śatadyumna, Tapaswin, Satyavách, Kavi, Agnishṫoma, Atirátra, Sudyumna, and Abhimanyu. The wife of Úru, Ágneyí, bore six excellent sons: Anga, Sumanas, Swáti, Kratu, Angiras, and Śiva. Anga had, by his wife Sunithá, only one son, named Vena, whose right arm was rubbed, by the Ŕishis, for the purpose of producing from it progeny. From the arm of Vena, thus rubbed, sprang a celebrated monarch,

* Professor Wilson inadvertently put "Navalá".

† Púru is the older form of this word, as, for instance, in the *Ŕigveda*, *Śákuntala*, &c.

named Príthu, by whom, in olden time, the earth was milked for the advantage of mankind.[1]

---

[1] The descent of Príthu from Dhruva is similarly traced in the Matsya Puráńa, but with some variety of nomenclature. Thus, the wife of Dhruva is named Dhanyá, and the eldest son of the Manu, Taru. The Váyu introduces another generation; making the eldest son of Ślishṭí,—or, as there termed, Pushṭí,—father of Udáradhí, and the latter, the father of Ripu, the father of Chakshusha, the father of the Manu. The Bhágavata* has an almost entirely different set of names, having converted the family of Dhruva into personifications of divisions of time and of day and night. The account there given is: Dhruva had, by his wife Bhrami (revolving), the daughter of Śiśumára (the sphere), Kalpa and Vatsara. The latter married Swarvíthi, and had six sons: Pushpárńa, Tigmaketu, Isha, Úrja, Vasu, Jaya. The first married Prabhá and Doshá, and had, by the former, Prátas (dawn), Madhyandina (noon), and Sáya (evening), and, by the latter, Pradosha, Niśitha, and Vyushṭa, or the beginning, middle, and end, of night. The last has, by Pushkariní, Chakshus, married to Ákúti, and the father of Chákshusha Manu. He has twelve sons: Puru, Kutsa, Trita, Dyumna, Satyavat, Ṛita,† Vrata, Agnishṭoma, Atirátra, Pradyumna, Śibi, and Ulmuka. The last is the father of six sons, named as in our text, except the last, who is called Gaya.‡ The eldest, Anga, is the father of Vena, the father of Príthu. These additions are, evidently, the creatures of the author's imagination. The Brahma Puráńa and Hari Vaṁśa have the same genealogy as the Vishńu; reading, as do the Matsya and Váyu, Pushkariní or Víraní, the daughter of Víraña, instead of Varuńa. They, as well as copies of the text, present several

---

* IV., 10 and 13.

† Professor Wilson had "Kṛitsna", "Ṛita", and "Dhṛita", instead of Kutsa, Trita, and Ṛita.

‡ The *Bhágavata-puráńa* also has Khyáti, instead of Swáti. And see my second note in the next page.

MAITREYA.—Best of Munis, tell me why was the right hand of Vena rubbed by the holy sages, in consequence of which the heroic Prithu was produced.

PARÁŚARA.—Sunithá was, originally,* the daughter of Mrityu, by whom she was given to Anga to wife. She bore him Vena, who inherited the evil propensities of his maternal grandfather. When he was inaugurated, by the Rishis, monarch of the earth, he caused it to be everywhere proclaimed, that no worship should be performed, no oblations offered, no gifts bestowed upon the Brahmans. "I, the king", said he, "am the lord of sacrifice. For who but I am entitled to the oblations?" The Rishis, respectfully approaching the sovereign, addressed him in melodious accents, and said: "Gracious prince, we salute you. Hear what we have to represent. For the preservation of your kingdom and your life, and for the benefit of all your subjects, permit us to worship Hari, the lord of all sacrifice, the god of gods, with solemn and protracted rites,[1]—a por-

---

other varieties of nomenclature.† The Padma Puráńa (Bhúmi Khańda) says Anga was of the family of Atri; in allusion, perhaps, to the circumstance, mentioned in the Brahma Puráńa, of Uttánapáda's adoption by that Rishi.

[1] With the Dírghasatra, 'long sacrifice'; a ceremony lasting a thousand years.

---

* Some MSS. have, instead of मृत्योः प्रथमतोऽभवत्, मृत्योः प्रथमजाभवत् । It seems, therefore, better to substitute: "Sunithá was Mrityu's eldest daughter."

† The principal variants of the *Vishńu-puráńa* are as follows: for "Ślishti", Śishti; for "Varuńa", Virińa; for "Anarańya", Arańya; for "Kavi", Śuchi; for "Agnishtoma", Agnishtut; for "Sudyumna", Pradyumna; for "Swáti", Khyáti; for "Śiva", Ushij.

tion of the fruit of which will revert to you.[1] Vishṅu, the god of oblations,* being propitiated with sacrifice by us, will grant you, O king, all your desires. Those princes have all their wishes gratified, in whose realms Hari, the lord of sacrifice, is adored with sacrificial rites." "Who", exclaimed Vena, "is superior to me? Who besides me is entitled to worship? Who is this Hari, whom you style the lord of sacrifice? Brahmá, Janárdana, Śambhu, Indra, Váyu, Yama, Ravi (the sun), Hutabhuj (fire), Varuṅa, Dhátṛi, Púshan (the sun), Bhúmi (earth), the lord of night (the moon),—all these, and whatever other gods there be who listen to our vows,—all these are present in the person of a king. The essence of a sovereign is all that is divine.† Conscious of this, I have issued my commands: and look that you obey them. You are not to sacrifice, not to offer oblations, not to give alms. As the first duty of women is obedience to their lords, so observance of my orders is incumbent, holy men, on you." "Give command, great king", replied the Ṛishis, "that piety may suffer no decrease. All this world is but a trans-

[1] That is, the land will be fertile in proportion as the gods are propitiated; and the king will benefit accordingly, as a sixth part of the merit and of the produce will be his. So the commentator explains the word 'portion': अंशः षष्ठो भागः।

* *Yajnapurusha.* See my note in p. 163, *supra.*

† एते चान्ये च ये देवाः शापानुग्रहकारिणः।
नृपस्थिते शरीरस्थाः सर्वदेवमयो नृपः॥

In place of "whatever other gods there be who listen to our vows", read "whatever other gods bestow curses or blessings."

The end of the stanza signifies, literally: "A king is made up of all that is divine."

mutation of oblations; and, if devotion be suppressed, the world is at an end." But Vena was entreated in vain: and, although this request was repeated by the sages, he refused to give the order they suggested. Then those pious Munis were filled with wrath, and cried out to each other: "Let this wicked wretch be slain. The impious man who has reviled the god of sacrifice,* who is without beginning or end, is not fit to reign over the earth." And they fell upon the king, and beat him with blades of holy grass, consecrated by prayer, and slew him, who had first been destroyed by his impiety towards god.

Afterwards the Munis beheld a great dust arise; and they said to the people who were nigh: "What is this?" And the people answered and said: "Now that the kingdom is without a king, the dishonest men have begun to seize the property of their neighbours. The great dust that you behold, excellent Munis, is raised by troops of clustering robbers, hastening to fall upon their prey."† The sages, hearing this, consulted, and together rubbed the thigh of the king, who had left no offspring, to produce a son. From the thigh, thus rubbed, came forth a being of the complexion of a charred stake, with flattened features (like a negro), and of dwarfish stature. "What am I to do?" cried he eagerly to the Munis. "Sit down" (nishída), said they: and thence his name was Nisháda. His descendants, the inhabitants of the Vindhya mountain, great Muni, are still called Nishádas, and are characterized by

* *Yajnapurusha.*

† There is here considerable compression in the translation.

the exterior tokens of depravity.[1] By this means the wickedness of Vena was expelled; those Nishádas being

[1] The Matsya says there were born outcast or barbarous races, Mlechchhas (म्लेच्छजातयः), as black as collyrium. The Bhágavata describes an individual of dwarfish stature, with short arms and legs, of a complexion as black as a crow, with projecting chin, broad flat nose, red eyes, and tawny hair; whose descendants were mountaineers and foresters.* The Padma (Bhúmi Khaṅḍa) has a similar description; adding to the dwarfish stature and black complexion, a wide mouth, large ears, and a protuberant belly. It also particularizes his posterity as Nishádas, Kirátas, Bhillas, Bahanakas, Bhrahmaras, Pulindas, and other barbarians or Mlechchhas, living in woods and on mountains. These passages intend, and do not much exaggerate, the uncouth appearance of the Gonds, Koles, Bhils, and other uncivilized tribes, scattered along the forests and mountains of central India, from Behar to

* *Bhágavata-puráṅa*, IV., 14, 43-46:

विनिश्चित्यैवमृषयो विपन्नस्य महीपतेः ।
ममन्थुरूरुं तरसा तत्रासीद्बाहुको नरः ॥
काकक्षपणोऽतिह्रस्वाङ्गो ह्रस्वबाहुर्महाहनुः ।
ह्रस्वपान्निम्ननासाग्रो रक्ताक्षस्ताम्रमूर्धजः ॥
तं तु तेऽवनतं दीनं किं करोमीति वादिनम् ।
निषीदेत्यब्रुवंस्तात स निषादस्ततोऽभवत् ॥
तस्य वंशास्तु नैषादा गिरिकाननगोचराः ।
येनाहरज्जायमानो वेनकल्मषमुल्बणम् ॥

Burnouf's translation is in these words:

"Ayant pris cette résolution, les Ṙichis secouèrent rapidement la cuisse du roi qu'ils avaient tué, et il en sortit un nain

"Noir comme un corbeau, ayant le corps d'une extrême petitesse, les bras courts, les mâchoires grandes, les pieds petits, le nez enfoncé, les yeux rouges et les cheveux cuivrés.

"Prosterné devant eux, le pauvre nain s'écria: Que faut-il que je fasse? Et les Brâhmanes lui répondirent: Assieds-toi, ami. De là lui vint le nom de Nichâda.

"C'est de sa race que sont sortis les Nâichâdas qui habitent les cavernes et les montagnes; car c'est lui dont la naissance effaça la faute terrible de Vêna."

born of his sins, and carrying them away. The Brahmans then proceeded to rub the right arm of the king, from which friction was engendered the illustrious son of Vena, named Príthu, resplendent in person, as if the blazing deity of Fire had been manifested.

There then fell from the sky the primitive bow (of Mahádeva) named Ájagava, and celestial arrows, and panoply from heaven. At the birth of Príthu, all living creatures rejoiced; and Vena, delivered, by his being born, from the hell named Put, ascended to the realms above.* The seas and rivers, bringing jewels (from their depths), and water to perform the ablutions of his installation, appeared. The great parent of all, Brahmá, with the gods and the descendants of Angiras (the fires), and with all things animate or inanimate, assembled, and performed the ceremony of consecrating the son of Vena. Beholding in his right hand the (mark of the) discus of Vishńu, Brahmá recognized a portion of that divinity in Príthu, and was much pleased. For the mark of Vishńu's discus is visible in the hand of one who is born to be a universal emperor,[1] one whose power is invincible even by the gods.

Khandesh, and who are, not improbably, the predecessors of the present occupants of the cultivated portions of the country. They are always very black, ill-shapen, and dwarfish, and have countenances of a very African character.

[1] A Chakravartin, or, according to the text, one in whom the Chakra (the discus of Vishńu) abides (vartate); such a figure being delineated by the lines of the hand. The grammatical etymology is: 'He who abides in, or rules over, an extensive territory called a Chakra.'

---

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts,* Part I., pp. 60-63.

The mighty Pṛithu, the son of Vena, being thus invested with universal dominion by those who were skilled in the rite, soon removed the grievances of the people whom his father had oppressed; and, from winning their affections, he derived the title of Rájá or king.[1] The waters became solid, when he traversed the ocean: the mountains opened him a path: his banner passed unbroken (through the forests): the earth needed not cultivation: and, at a thought, food was prepared: all kine were like the cow of plenty: honey was stored in every flower. At the sacrifice of the birth of Pṛithu, which was performed by Brahmá, the intelligent Súta (herald or bard) was produced, in the juice of the moon-plant, on the very birth-day.[2] At that great sacrifice also was produced the accomplished Mágadha. And the holy sages said to these two persons: "Praise ye the king Pṛithu, the illustrious son of Vena. For this is your especial function, and here is a fit subject for your praise." But they respectfully replied to the Brahmans: "We know not the acts of the new-born king of the earth. His merits are not understood by us: his fame is not spread abroad. Inform us upon what subject we may dilate in his praise." "Praise the king", said the Ṛishis, "for the acts this

---

[1] From Rága (राग), 'passion' or 'affection.' But the more obvious etymology is Ráj (राज्), 'to shine' or 'be splendid.'

[2] The birth of Pṛithu is to be considered as the sacrifice, of which Brahmá, the creator, was the performer. But, in other places, as in the Padma, it is considered that an actual sacrificial rite was celebrated, at which the first encomiasts were produced. The Bhágavata does not account for their appearance.

heroic monarch will perform: praise him for the virtues he will display."

The king, hearing these words, was much pleased, and reflected, that persons acquire commendation by virtuous actions, and that, consequently, his virtuous conduct would be the theme of the eulogium which the bards were about to pronounce. Whatever merits, then, they should panegyrize, in their encomium, he determined that he would endeavour to acquire: and, if they should point out what faults ought to be avoided, he would try to shun them. He, therefore, listened attentively, as the sweet-voiced encomiasts celebrated the future virtues of Prithu, the enlightened son of Vena.

"The king is a speaker of truth, bounteous, an observer of his promises. He is wise, benevolent, patient, valiant, and a terror to the wicked. He knows his duties; he acknowledges services; he is compassionate and kind-spoken. He respects the venerable; he performs sacrifices; he reverences the Brahmans. He cherishes the good, and, in administering justice, is indifferent to friend or foe."

The virtues thus celebrated by the Súta and the Mágadha were cherished in the remembrance of the Raja, and practised, by him, when occasion arose. Protecting this earth, the monarch performed many great sacrificial ceremonies, accompanied by liberal donations. His subjects soon approached him, suffering from the famine by which they were afflicted; as all the edible plants had perished during the season of anarchy. In reply to his question of the cause of their coming, they told him that, in the interval in which the earth was without a king, all vegetable products

had been withheld, and that, consequently, the people had perished. "Thou", said they, "art the bestower of subsistence to us: thou art appointed, by the creator, the protector of the people. Grant us vegetables, the support of the lives of thy subjects, who are perishing with hunger."

On hearing this, Pṛithu took up his divine bow Ájagava, and his celestial arrows, and, in great wrath, marched forth to assail the Earth. Earth, assuming the figure of a cow, fled hastily from him, and traversed, through fear of the king, the regions of Brahmá and the heavenly spheres. But, wherever went the supporter of living things, there she beheld Vainya with uplifted weapons. At last, trembling (with terror), and anxious to escape his arrows, the Earth addressed Pṛithu, the hero of resistless prowess. "Know you not, king of men", said the Earth, "the sin of killing a female, that you thus perseveringly seek to slay me?" The prince replied: "When the happiness of many is secured by the destruction of one malignant being, the death of that being is an act of virtue." "But", said the Earth, "if, in order to promote the welfare of your subjects, you put an end to me, whence, best of monarchs, will thy people derive their support?" "Disobedient to my rule", rejoined Pṛithu, "if I destroy thee, I will support my people by the efficacy of my own devotions." Then the Earth, overcome with apprehension, and trembling in every limb, respectfully saluted the king, and thus spake: "All undertakings are successful, if suitable means of effecting them are employed. I will impart to you means of success, which you can make use of, if you please. All vege-

table products are old, and destroyed by me: but, at your command, I will restore them, as developed from my milk. Do you, therefore, for the benefit of mankind, most virtuous of princes, give me that calf by which I may be able to secrete milk. Make, also, all places level, so that I may cause my milk, the seed of all vegetation, to flow everywhere around."

Prithu, accordingly, uprooted the mountains, by hundreds and thousands, for myriads of leagues: and they were, thenceforth, piled upon one another. Before his time there were no defined boundaries of villages or towns, upon the irregular surface of the earth: there was no cultivation, no pasture, no agriculture, no highway for merchants. All these things (or all civilization) originated in the reign of Prithu. Where the ground was made level, the king induced his subjects to take up their abode. Before his time, also, the fruits and roots which constituted the food of the people were procured with great difficulty; all vegetables having been destroyed: and he, therefore, having made Swáyambhuva Manu the calf,[1] milked the Earth, and re-

[1] 'Having willed or determined the Manu Swáyambhuva to be the calf:'

स कल्पयित्वा वत्सं तु मनुं स्वायंभुवं प्रभुः ।

So the Padma Puráńa:

* * * * * * * * वत्सं तस्याः प्रकल्पितम् ।
मनुं स्वायंभुवं पूर्वं परिचिन्त्यं पुनः पुनः ॥

The Bhágavata* has: वत्सं कृत्वा मनुम् । 'Having made the Manu the calf.' By the 'calf', or Manu in that character, is typified, the commentator observes, the promoter of the multiplication of progeny: प्रजासन्तानप्रवर्तक ।

* IV., 18, 12.

ceived the milk into his own hand, for the benefit of mankind. Thence proceeded all kinds of corn and vegetables upon which people subsist now and perpetually. By granting life to the Earth, Pṛithu was as her father: and she thence derived the patronymic appellation Pṛithiví (the daughter of Pṛithu). Then the gods, the sages, the demons, the Rákshasas, the Gandharvas, Yakshas, Pitṛis, serpents, mountains, and trees, took a milking vessel suited to their kind, and milked the earth of appropriate milk. And the milker and the calf were both peculiar to their own species.[1]

---

[1] The Matsya, Brahma, Bhágavata, and Padma enter into a greater detail of this milking, specifiying, typically, the calf, the milker, the milk, and the vessel. Thus, according to the Matsya, the Ṛishis milked the earth through Bṛihaspati; their calf was Soma; the Vedas were the vessel; and the milk was devotion. When the gods milked the earth, the milker was Mitra (the sun); Indra was the calf; superhuman power was the produce. The gods had a gold, the Pitṛis, a silver, vessel: and, for the latter, the milker was Antaka (death); Yama was the calf; the milk was Swadhá or oblation. The Nágas or snake-gods had a gourd for their pail; their calf was Takshaka; Dhṛitaráshṭra (the serpent) was their milker; and their milk was poison. For the Asuras, Máyá was the milk; Virochana, the son of Prahláda, was the calf; the milker was Dwimúrdhan; and the vessel was of iron. The Yakshas made Vaiśravaṇa their calf; their vessel was of unbaked earth; the milk was the power of disappearing. The Rákshasas and others employed Raupyanábha as the milker; their calf was Sumalin; and their milk was blood. Chitraratha was the calf, Vasuruchi, the milker, of the Gandharvas and nymphs, who milked fragrant odours into a cup of lotos-leaves. On behalf of the mountains, Meru was the milker; Himavat, the calf; the pail was of crystal; and the milk was of herbs and gems. The trees extracted sap in a vessel of the Paláśa; the Ṣál being the

This Earth—the mother, the nurse, the receptacle, and nourisher, of all existent things—was produced from

---

milker, and the Plaksha, the calf. The descriptions that occur in the Bhágavata,* Padma, and Brahma Puráńas are, occasionally, slightly varied; but they are, for the most part, in the same words as that of the Matsya. These mystifications are, all, probably, subsequent modifications of the original simple allegory, which typified the earth as a cow, who yielded to every class of beings the milk they desired, or the object of their wishes.

---

* The account given in the *Bhágavata-puráńa*—IV., 18, 12-27—is in these words:

इति प्रियं हितं वाक्यं भुव आदाय भूपतिः ।
वत्सं कृत्वा मनुं पाणावदुहत्सकलौषधीः ॥
तथापरे च सर्वत्र सारमाददते बुधाः ।
ततोऽन्ये च यथाकामं दुदुहुः पृथुभाविताम् ॥
ऋषयो दुदुहुर्देवीमिन्द्रियेष्वथ सत्तम् ।
वत्सं बृहस्पतिं कृत्वा पयश्छन्दोमयं शुचि ॥
कृत्वा वत्सं सुरगणा इन्द्रं सोममदूदुहन् ।
हिरण्मयेन पात्रेण वीर्यमोजो बलं पयः ॥
दैतेया दानवा वत्सं प्रह्लादमसुरर्षभम् ।
विधायादूदुहन्वीरमयःपात्रे सुरासवम् ॥
गन्धर्वाप्सरसोऽधुक्षन्पात्रे पद्ममये पयः ।
वत्सं विश्वावसुं कृत्वा गान्धर्वं मधुसौभगम् ॥
वत्सेन पितरोऽर्यम्णा कव्यं क्षीरमधुक्षत ।
आमपात्रे महाभाग श्रद्धया श्राद्धदेवताः ॥
प्रकल्प्य वत्सं कपिलं सिद्धाः संकल्पनामयीम् ।
सिद्धिं नभसि विद्यां च ये च विद्याधरादयः ॥
अन्ये च मायिनो मायामन्तर्धानाद्भुतात्मनाम् ।
मयं प्रकल्प्य वत्सत्वे दुदुहुर्धारणामयीम् ॥
यक्षरक्षांसि भूतानि पिशाचाः पिशिताशनाः ।
भूतेशवत्सा दुदुहुः कपाले क्षतजासवम् ॥
तथाहयो दंदशूकाः सर्पा नागाश्च तक्षकम् ।
विधाय वत्सं दुदुहुर्बिलपात्रे विषं पयः ॥
पशवो यवसं क्षीरं वत्सं कृत्वा च गोवृषम् ।
अरण्यपात्रे चाधुक्षन्मृगेन्द्रेण च दंष्ट्रिणः ॥

the sole of the foot of Vishṇu. And thus was born the mighty Pṛithu, the heroic son of Vena, who was

क्रव्यादाः प्राणिनः क्रव्यं दुदुहुः स्वकलेवरे ।
सुपर्णवत्सा विहगाश्चरं चाचरमेव च ॥
वटवत्सा वनस्पतयः पृथग्रसमयं पयः ।
गिरयो हिमवद्वत्सा नानाधातून्स्वसानुषु ॥
सर्वे स्वमुख्यवत्सेन स्वे स्वे पात्रे पृथक्पयः ।
सर्वकामदुघां पृथ्वीं दुदुहुः पृथुभाविताम् ॥
एवं पृथ्वादयः पृथ्वीमन्नादाः स्वन्नमात्मनः ।
दोहवत्सादिभेदेन क्षीरभेदं कुरूद्वह ॥

Burnouf's translation of this passage is as follows:

"Se conformant au conseil amical et utile de la terre, le roi lui donna pour veau le Manu, et se mettant à la traire de sa main, il en tira toutes les plantes annuelles.

"C'est ainsi que d'autres sages ont su, comme ce roi, retirer de toutes choses une substance précieuse; les autres êtres vinrent également traire, selon leurs désirs, la terre soumise par Pṛithu.

"Les Ṛichis, ô sage excellent, lui donnant Bṛihaspati pour veau, vinrent aussi traire la vache divine; leurs organes étaient le vase dans lequel ils reçurent le pur lait des chants sacrés.

"Les troupes des Suras, lui amenant Indra comme veau, en tirèrent le Sôma, ce lait qui donne la force, l'énergie, la vigueur, et le reçurent dans un vase d'or.

"Les Dâityas et les Dânavas, prenant comme veau Prahrâda, chef des Asuras, vinrent la traire, et reçurent dans un vase de fer le lait des liqueurs spiritueuses et des sucs fermentés.

"Les Gandharvas et les Apsaras, prenant un lotus pour vase, vinrent aussi traire la vache; Viçvâvasu fut le veau; le lait fut la douceur de la voix et la beauté des Gandharvas.

"Les Pitṛis, dont Aryaman était le veau, eurent pour lait l'offrande qu'on présente aux Mânes; les Divinités des funérailles, ô grand sage, la recueillirent avec foi dans un vase d'argile crue.

"Kapila fut le veau des Siddhas et des Vidyâdharas; le ciel fut le vase dans lequel ils reçurent les charmes et la puissance surnaturelle qui consiste dans l'acte seul de la volonté.

"D'autres Dieux livrés à la magie, prenant Maya pour veau, reçurent la Mâyâ, simple acte de la réflexion, que connaissent les êtres merveilleux qui peuvent disparaître à leur gré.

"Les Yakchas, les Râkchasas, les Bhûtas, les Piçâtchas et les Démons qui se nourrissent de chair, prirent pour veau le chef des Bhûtas, et reçurent dans un crâne le sang dont ils s'enivrent.

the lord of the earth, and who, from conciliating the affections of the people, was the first ruler to whom the title of Rájá was ascribed. Whoever shall recite this story of the birth of Pŕithu, the son of Vena, shall never suffer any retribution for the evil he may have committed. And such is the virtue of the tale of Pŕithu's birth, that those who hear it repeated shall be relieved from affliction.[1]

---

[1] Another reading is, दुःस्वप्नोपशमं * * * करोति । 'It counteracts evil dreams.' The legend of Pŕithu is briefly given in the Mahábhárata, Rája Dharma, and occurs in most of the Puráńas, but in greatest detail in our text, in the Bhágavata, and, especially, in the Padma, Bhúmi Khańda, s. 29, 30. All the versions, however, are, essentially, the same.

"Les reptiles, les serpents, les animaux venimeux, les Nâgas prirent Takchaka pour veau, et reçurent dans leur bouche le poison qu'ils avaient trait de la vache.

"Prenant pour veau le taureau, et pour vase les forêts, les bestiaux reçurent l'herbe des pâturages. Accompagnées du roi des animaux, les bêtes féroces,

"Qui se nourrissent de chair, prirent la viande chacune dans leur corps; et les volatiles, amenant comme veau Suparńa, eurent pour leur part l'insecte qui se meut et le fruit immobile.

"Les arbres, rois des forêts, prenant le figuier pour veau, recueillirent chacun le lait de leur propre séve; les montagnes, amenant l'Himavat, recueillirent chacune sur leurs sommets les métaux variés.

"Toutes les créatures enfin, prenant comme veau le chef de leur espèce, reçurent chacune dans leur vase le lait qu'elles étaient venues traire de la vache, mère féconde de tous biens, qu'avait domptée Pŕithu.

"C'est ainsi, ô descendant de Kuru, que Pŕithu et les autres êtres, avides de nourriture, trouvèrent tous d'excellents aliments dans les diverses espèces de lait qu'ils reçurent, en présentant chacun à la terre son veau et son vase."

CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Prithu. Legend of the Prachetasas: they are desired, by their father, to multiply mankind, by worshipping Vishnu: they plunge into the sea, and meditate on and praise him: he appears, and grants their wishes.

PRITHU had two valiant sons, Antardhi and Pálin.[1] The son of Antardhána, by his wife Śikhaṅḍiní, was Havirdhána, to whom Dhishaṅá, a princess of the race of Agni, bore six sons: Práchínabarhis, Śukra, Gaya,

---

[1] The text of the Váyu and Brahma (or Hari Vaṁśa) read, like that of the Vishnu:

पृथोः पुत्रौ महावीर्यौ जज्ञातेन्तर्धिपालिनौ ।

M. Langlois* understands the two last words as a compound epithet: "Et jouirent du pouvoir de se rendre invisibles." The construction would admit of such a sense:† but it seems more probable that they are intended for names. The lineage of Prithu is immediately continued through one of them, Antardhána, which is the same as Antardhi; as the commentator states, with regard to that appellation: अन्तर्धिरेवान्तर्द्धानः । and as the commentator on the Hari Vaṁśa remarks, of the succeeding name: अन्तर्धानादन्तर्धिसंज्ञात् । 'One of the brothers being called Antardhána or Antardhi' leaves no other sense for Pálin but that of a proper name. The Bhágavata‡ gives Prithu five sons: Vijitáśwa, Dhúmrakeśa, Haryaksha, Draviṅa, and Vrika; and adds,§ that the elder was also named Antardhána, in consequence of having obtained, from Indra, the power of making himself invisible:

अन्तर्धानगतिं शक्राल्लब्ध्वान्तर्धानसंज्ञितः ।

---

* Vol. I., p. 10.

† The alternative sense implies, rather, that they had the disposition to render themselves invisible.

‡ IV., 22, 54.

§ IV., 24, 3.

Kŕishńa, Vraja, and Ajina.[1] The first of these was a mighty prince and patriarch, by whom mankind was multiplied after the death of Havirdhána. He was called Práchínabarhis, from his placing upon the earth the sacred grass, pointing to the east.[2] At the termina-

---

[1] The Bhágavata, as usual, modifies this genealogy. Antardhána has, by Śikhańdiní, three sons, who were the three fires, Pávaka, Pavamána, and Śuchi,* condemned, by a curse of Vasishtha, to be born again. By another wife, Nabhaswatí, he has Havirdhána, whose sons are the same† as those of the text; only giving another name, Barhishad, as well as Práchínabarhis, to the first. According to the Mahábhárata (Moksha Dharma), which has been followed by the Padma Puráńa, Práchínabarhis was born in the family of Atri:

अत्रिवंशे समुत्पन्नो ब्रह्मयोनिः सनातनः ।
प्राचीनबर्हिर्भगवान् ॥

[2] The text is,

प्राचीनाग्राः कुशास्तस्य पृथिव्यामभवन्मुने ।

Kuśa or Barhis is, properly, 'sacrificial grass' (Poa); and Práchínágra, literally, 'having its tips towards the east'; the direction in which it should be placed upon the ground, as a seat for the gods, on occasion of offerings made to them. The name, therefore, intimates either that the practice originated with him, or, as the commentator explains it, that he was exceedingly devout, offering sacrifices, or invoking the gods, everywhere: सर्वत्र यज्ञानुष्ठानात् । The Hari Vańśa‡ adds a verse to that of our text, reading:

प्राचीनाग्राः कुशास्तस्य पृथिव्यां जनमेजय ।
प्राचीनबर्हिर्भगवान्पृथिवीतलचारिणः ।

---

* *Bhágavata-puráńa*, IV., 24, 4. At IV., 1, 59, they are spoken of as sons of Agni by Swáhá. And see pp. 155 and 156, *supra*.

† The *Bhágavata-puráńa*, IV., 24, 8, gives their names as follows: Barhishad, Gaya, Śukla, Kŕishńa, Satya, and Jitavrata.

‡ Stanza 85.

tion of a rigid penance, he married Savarṇá, the daughter of the ocean, who had been previously betrothed

---

which M. Langlois* has rendered: 'Quand il marchait sur la terre, les pointes de *cousa* étaient courbées vers l'orient'; which he supposes to mean, 'que ce prince avait tourné ses pensées et porté sa domination vers l'est:" a supposition that might have been obviated by a little further consideration of the verse of Manu† to which he refers: "If he have sitten on culms of *kuśa,* with their points toward the east, and be purified by *rubbing* that holy grass on both his hands, and be further prepared by three suppressions of breath, *each equal, in time, to five short vowels,* he then may fitly pronounce *om.*"‡ The commentary explains the passage as above, referring पृथिवीतलचारिणः to कुशाः, not to तस्य; as: पृथिव्यां तस्य प्राचीनाग्राः कुशाः पृथिवीतलचारिणो भुवः स्वरूपे प्रसरन्तः कृत्स्नभूमण्डलव्यापिन आसन्। ततः स प्राचीनबर्हिः। 'He was called Práchínabarhis, because his sacred grass, pointing east, was going upon the very earth, or was spread over the whole earth.'§ The text of the Bhágavata‖ also explains clearly what is meant:

यस्येदं देवयजनमनुयज्ञं वितन्वतः।
प्राचीनाग्रैः कुशैरासीदास्तृतं वसुधातलम् ॥

'By whose sacred grass, pointing to the east, as he performed sacrifice after sacrifice, the whole earth, his sacrificial ground, was overspread.'¶

---

* Vol. I., p. 10.

† II., 75:

प्राङ्कूलान्पर्युपासीनः पवित्रैश्चैव पावितः।
प्राणायामैस्त्रिभिः पूतस्तत ओंकारमर्हति ॥

‡ This rendering, which is that of Sir William Jones, is not altogether in keeping with the commentary of Kullúka Bhaṭṭa.

§ Rather: "On his land the sacred grass, pointing towards the east, was forthcoming on the face of the earth, as it were, *that is to say,* was filling the entire circuit of the earth. Hence he *was called* Práchínabarhis."

‖ IV., 24, 10.

¶ Burnouf—Vol. II., Preface, p. III., note—renders thus: "C'est lui qui, faisant succéder les sacrifices aux sacrifices, couvrit de tiges de Kuça

to him, and who had, by the king, ten sons, who were all styled Prachetasas, and were skilled in military science. They all observed the same duties, practised religious austerities, and remained immersed in the bed of the sea for ten thousand years.

MAITREYA.—You can inform me, great sage, why the magnanimous Prachetasas engaged in penance in the waters of the sea.

PARÁŚARA.—The sons of Práchínabarhis were, originally, informed, by their father, who had been appointed as a patriarch, and whose mind was intent on multiplying mankind, that he had been respectfully enjoined, by Brahmá, the god of gods, to labour to this end, and that he had promised obedience. "Now, therefore", continued he, "do you, my sons, to oblige me, diligently promote the increase of the people: for the orders of the father of all creatures are entitled to respect." The sons of the king, having heard their father's words, replied: "So be it." But they then inquired of him, as he could best explain it, by what means they might accomplish the augmentation of mankind. He said to them: "Whoever worships Vishńu, the bestower of good, attains, undoubtedly, the object of his desires. There is no other mode. What further can I tell you? Adore, therefore, Govinda, who is Hari, the lord of all beings, in order to effect the increase

---

dont les extrémités regardaient l'orient, la surface de la terre, dont il faisait ainsi un terrain consacré."

Also see the *Bhágavata-puráńa*, IV., 29, 49.

Śrídhara Swámin's comment on IV., 24, 10, is as follows: इदं वसुधातलं देवयजनं यज्ञवाटं वितन्वतो यत्रैको यज्ञः कृतस्तत्समीप एव यज्ञान्तरं कुर्वतः सतः। अत एव पाचीनबर्हिरित्युच्यते।

of the human race, if you wish to succeed. The eternal Purushottama is to be propitiated by him who wishes for virtue, wealth, enjoyment, or liberation. Adore him, the imperishable, by whom, when propitiated, the world was first created; and mankind will assuredly be multiplied."

Thus instructed by their father, the ten Prachetasas plunged into the depths of the ocean, and, with minds wholly devoted to Náráyaṅa, the sovereign of the universe, who is beyond all worlds, were engrossed by religious austerity for ten thousand years. Remaining there, they, with fixed thoughts, praised Hari, who, when propitiated, confers on those who praise him all that they desire.

Maitreya.—The excellent praises that the Prachetasas addressed to Vishṅu, whilst they stood in the deep, you, O best of Munis, are qualified to repeat to me.

Paráśara.—Hear, Maitreya, the hymn which the Prachetasas, as they stood in the waters of the sea, sang, of old, to Govinda, their nature being identified with him:—

"We bow to him whose glory is the perpetual theme of every speech; him first, him last; the supreme lord of the boundless world; who is primeval light; who is without his like; indivisible and infinite; the origin of all existent things, movable or stationary. To that supreme being who is one with time, whose first forms, though he be without form, are day and evening and night, be adoration! Glory to him, the life of all living things, who is the same with the moon, the receptacle of ambrosia, drunk daily by the gods and progenitors;

to him who is one with the sun, the cause of heat and cold and rain, who dissipates the gloom, and illuminates the sky with his radiance; to him who is one with earth, all-pervading, and the asylum of smell and other objects of sense, supporting the whole world by its solidity! We adore that form of the deity Hari which is water, the womb of the world, the seed of all living beings. Glory to the mouth of the gods, the eater of the Havya; to the eater of the Kavya, the mouth of the progenitors; to Vishńu, who is identical with fire; to him who is one with air, the origin of ether, existing as the five vital airs in the body, causing constant vital action; to him who is identical with the atmosphere, pure, illimitable, shapeless, separating all creatures! Glory to Kŕishńa, who is Brahmá in the form of sensible objects; who is ever the direction of the faculties of sense! We offer salutation to that supreme Hari who is one with the senses, both subtile and substantial, the recipient of all impressions, the root of all knowledge; to the universal soul, who, as internal intellect, delivers the impressions, received by the senses, to soul; to him who has the properties of Prakŕiti; in whom, without end, rest all things; from whom all things proceed; and who is that into which all things resolve. We worship that Purushottoma, the god who is pure spirit, and who, without qualities, is ignorantly considered as endowed with qualities. We adore that supreme Brahma, the ultimate condition of Vishńu, unproductive, unborn, pure, void of qualities, and free from accidents; who is neither high nor low, neither bulky nor minute, has neither shape, nor colour, nor shadow, nor substance, nor affection, nor body; who

is neither ethereal nor susceptible of contact, smell, or taste; who has neither eyes, nor ears, nor motion, nor speech, nor breath, nor mind, nor name, nor race, nor enjoyment, nor splendour; who is without cause, without fear, without error, without fault, undecaying, immortal, free from passion, without sound, imperceptible, inactive, independent of place or time, detached from all investing properties; but (illusively) exercising irresistible might, and identified with all beings, dependent upon none. Glory to that nature of Vishńu, which tongue cannot tell, nor has eye beheld!"

Thus glorifying Vishńu, and intent in meditation on him, the Prachetasas passed ten thousand years of austerity in the vast ocean; on which, Hari, being pleased with them, appeared to them amidst the waters, of the complexion of the full-blown lotos-leaf. Beholding him mounted on the king of birds, (Garuda), the Prachetasas bowed down their heads in devout homage; when Vishńu said to them: "Receive the boon you have desired; for I, the giver of good, am content with you, and am present." The Prachetasas replied to him with reverence, and told him that the cause of their devotions was the command of their father to effect the multiplication of mankind. The god, having, accordingly, granted to them the object of their prayers, disappeared; and they came up from the water.

CORRIGENDA, &c.

P. VII., notes, l. 4. So runs the stanza in the *Matsya*, *Kúrma*, and other Puráńas. The *Márkańdeya-puráńa*, in its concluding chapter, has the same, with the exception of वंशाः for वंशः. The *Vishńu-puráńa*, III., 6, 17, reads:

सर्गश्च प्रतिसर्गश्च वंशो मन्वन्तराणि च ।
सर्वेष्वेतेषु कथ्यते वंशानुचरितं च यत् ॥

For the second line, it gives, at VI., 8, 2:

वंशानुचरितं चैव भवतो गदितं मया ।

P. XXX., ll. 6 and 32. *Read* Bhúmi Khańda.
P. XLII., l. 18. *Read* Vena.
P. XLV., notes, l. 4. *Read* editor's note in p. LV., *infra*.
P. LVII., notes, l. 2. *Read* Venkaťa.
P. LXIII., l. 11. *Read* Swayaṁbhú.
P. LXVI., note, l. 2. *For* स भवनं (?) *read* सलवणं.
P. LXXXVII., l. 2. "Durvásasa" is the reading of Professor Wilson's MS. But it is ungrammatical.
P. XCV., ll. 15 and 29. *Read* Śatarúpá.
P CII., notes, l. 4. *Read* Christa Sangitá.
P. CXXII., l. 2 *ab infra*. *Read* Maruts.

P. 6. The Translator's note is here misnumbered. And the same is the case at pp. 19 and 34.
P. 22, notes, l. 2 *ab infra*. *For* p. 15 *read* p. 18.
P. 25, notes, l. 13. Professor Wilson must have adopted the following reading, that of a few MSS. which I have seen:

श्रोत्रादिबुद्ध्यानुपलभ्यमेकं.

Dr. Muir does the same, where he translates the stanza in which this line occurs. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 3, first foot-note.

P. 25, notes, l. 16. *Read* पुरुषश्च.
P. 31, notes, l 5. *Read:*

जानातेर्ज्ञानमित्याह भगवाञ्ज्ञानसंनिधिः ।

P. 36, note, l 9. Cudworth's very words are: "When this world was made, a certain sphere of flame or fire did first arise and encompass the air which surrounds this earth, (as a bark doth a tree)", &c.
But both the Greek and the English are inadequately quoted.
P. 44, Editor's note. I ought to have added, that the commentator's view approaches more nearly that of the translator than my own. His rendering, however, of अचिन्त्य—which, in the Vedánta, is a stereotype epithet of Brahma—by कुतर्कासहिष्णु makes it doubtful, to my mind, whether his interpretation is preferable to that which I have proposed. The commentary runs as follows: परिहरति शक्तय इति साधेन । लोके हि सर्वेषां भावानां मणिमन्त्रादीनां शक्तयोऽचिन्त्यज्ञानगोचराः । अचिन्त्यं कुतर्कासहिष्णु यज्ज्ञानं कार्यान्यथानुपपत्तिजन्यं तस्य गोचराः । सन्ति यत एवमतो ब्रह्मणोऽपि तास्त-

द्विधाः सर्गाद्याः सर्गादिहेतुभूताः । भावशक्तयः स्वभावसिद्धाः शक्तयः सन्त्येव वह्नेर्दाहशक्तिवत् । अतो गुणादिहीनस्यापि ब्रह्मणः सर्गादिकर्तृत्वं घटत इति भावः । तथा च श्रुतिः । न तस्य, &c., and परास्य, &c, quoted at p. 45. मायां तु प्रकृतिं विद्यान्मायिनं तु महेश्वरमित्यादिः । अतो मायाख्यशक्तिनिष्ठसर्गहेतुत्वं परमात्मन उपचर्यत इति भावः । यद्वा । निर्गुणस्याद्यक्षणवर्तिद्रव्यस्य गुणेऽपरिच्छिन्नस्याकाशादेः शब्दादावशरीरस्याप्यात्मनः शरीरप्रेरणे रागादिरहितस्यायस्कान्तादेर्लोहभ्रमणादौ हेतुत्वं यथा तथा ब्रह्मणोऽपि तादृशस्य संसर्गादिहेतुत्वं भविष्यतीति । तच्च सर्गादिहेतुत्वरूपमैश्वर्यं वह्न्युष्णत्ववन्मन्त्रादिभिर्न विहन्यत इति निरङ्कुशमेव । स वाऽअयमात्मा, &c., quoted at p. 45. तपतां श्रेष्ठेति संबोधनेन तपःशक्त्या स्वयमेवेदं ज्ञातव्यमिति सूचयति । यत एवमतो ब्रह्मण एव हेतोः सर्गाद्या भवन्ति नात्रानुपपत्तिरित्यर्थः ।

The passage thus annotated will be found translated in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 31, foot-note.

P. 56, l 5. *Read* Náráń.

P. 69, notes, l. 12. *Read* I-am-ness.

P 85, notes, l 6. Referring to this place, Professor Wilson has written: "M. Burnouf renders *śastra*, *les prières [mentales] qui sont comme la glaive;* and, in a note in the *Vishńu Puráńa*, I have translated the same expression of the *Bhágavata*, 'the unuttered incantation'. But it may be doubted if this is quite correct. The difference between *śastra* and *stoma* seems to be, that one is recited, whether audibly or inaudibly; the other, sung." Translation of the *Ríg-veda*, Vol. I., p. 22, note.

P. 86, notes, l. 16. *Read* ऋग्यजुःसाम°. L. 27. *For* वार्ता *read* वार्त्ता.

P. 110, notes, l. 2 *ab infra*. The passage to which I refer is IV., 1, 40 and 42. At III., 24, 23 and 24, as Professor Wilson says, Arundhatí is married to Vasishtha, and Śánti, to Atharvan.

P. 111, notes, l. 4. *Read* Dharma's.

P. 124, notes, l. 6 *ab infra*. *Read* दृक्षस्य.

P. 125, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. *Read* Vámácháríns.

P. 135, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. *Read* वर्तन्ते.

P. 136, l. 4. *Read* Śachí.

P. 142, l. 2. *Read* Maruts. Notes, l. 6 *ab infra*. *Read* Savitří.

P. 152, notes, l. 6 *ab infra*. What is really stated is, that Práńa had two sons, Vedaśiras and Kavi; and the latter was father of Uśanas. See Burnouf's *Bhágavata-puráńa*, Vol. II., Preface, pp VI-IX.

P. 155, notes, l. 13. *Read* Puńyá.

P. 164, notes, l. 4. *Read* Dháráńá.

P. 170, notes, l. 6. *Read* -मात्रपरम्.

Berlin, printed by Unger brothers, Printers to the King.

A CATALOGUE

OF

IMPORTANT WORKS IN ALL DEPARTMENTS OF LITERATURE AND SCIENCE

PUBLISHED BY

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Poetry, Novels, Belles Lettres, Fine Arts, &c.

Barlow. Il Gran Rifiuto, What it was, Who made it, and how fatal to Dante Allighieri. A dissertation on Verses 58 to 65 of the Third Canto of the Inferno. By H. C. Barlow, M.D., Author of "Francisca da Rimini, her Lament and Vindication"; "Letteratura Dantesca," etc., etc., etc. 8vo. Pp. 22, sewed, 1s. 1862.

——— Il Conte Ugolino e l'Arcivescovo Ruggieri, a Sketch from the Pisan Chronicles. By H. C. Barlow, M.D. 8vo. Pp. 24, sewed, 1s. 1862.

——— The Young King and Bertrand de Born. By H. C. Barlow, M.D. 8vo. Pp. 35, sewed, 1s. 1862.

Barnstorff (D.) A Key to Shakspeare's Sonnets. Translated from the German by T. J. Graham. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

Biglow Papers (the). By James Russell Lowell. Newly Edited, with a Preface, by the Author of "Tom Brown's School Days." In 1 vol. crown 8vo. Pp 196, cloth 2s. 6d.

"Masterpieces of satirical humour, they are entitled, as such, to a permanent place in American, which is English literature."—*Daily News.*

"No one who ever read the '*Biglow Papers*' can doubt that true humour of a very high order, is within the range of American gift."—*Guardian.*

"The book undoubtedly owed its first vogue to party feeling; but it is impossible to ascribe to that cause only, so wide and enduring a popularity as it has now."—*Spectator.*

——— Second Series (Authorised Edition). Part I. containing Birdofredom Sawin, Esq., to Mr. Hosea Biglow.—2. Mason and Slidell: a Yankee Idyll. Crown 8vo., sewed, price 1s. Part II. containing—1. Birdofredum Sawin, Esq., to Mr. Hosea Biglow. 2. A Message of Jefferson Davis in Secret Session. Cr. 8vo., sewed. Price each part 1s.

Brentano. Honour: or, The Story of the Brave Caspar and the Fair Annerl. By Clemens Brentano. With an Introduction, and a Biographical Notice of the Author. By T. W. Appell. Translated from the German. 12mo. Pp. 74, cloth, 1847. 2s. 6d.

Diary of a Poor Young Gentlewoman. Translated from the German, by M. Anna Childs. Crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Dour and Bertha. A Tale. 18mo. Pp vi. and 72, 1848. 1s.

Göthe's Correspondence with a Child. 8vo. pp. viii. and 498. 7s. 6d.

Golden A, B, C. Designed by Gustav König. Engraved by Julius Thater. Oblong. 5s.

Gooroo Simple (The Venerable), (*Strange Surprising Adventures of*) *and his Five Disciples, Noodle, Doodle, Wiseacre, Zany and Foozle;* adorned with Fifty Illustrations, drawn on wood, by Alfred Crowquill. A Companion Volume to "Munchausen" and "Owlglass," based upon the famous Tamul tale of the Gooroo Paramartan, and exhibiting, in the form of a skilfully-constructed consecutive narrative, some of the finest specimens of Eastern wit and humour. Elegantly printed on tinted paper, in crown 8vo., richly gilt ornamental cover, gilt edges, price 10s. 6d.

"Without such a specimen as this it would not be possible to have a clear idea of the height to which the Indians carry their humour, and how much they revel in waggery and burlesque. It is a capital Christmas Book, with engravings worthy of the fun it portrays."—*London Review.*

"It is a collection of *eight extravagantly funny tales*, appropriately illustrated with fifty drawings on wood, by Alfred Crowquill. The volume is handsomely got up, and will be found worthy of close companionship with the '*Adventures of Master Owlglass*,' produced by the same publishers."—*Spectator.*

"Other than quaint, Alfred Crowquill can scarcely be. In some of his heads, too, he seems to have caught with spirit the Hindoo character."—*Athenæum.*

"The humour of these ridiculous adventures is thoroughly genuine, and very often quite irresistible. A more amusing volume, indeed, is rarely to be met with, while the notes in the Appendix display considerable erudition and research. In short, whoso would keep up the good old kindly practice of making Christmas presents to one's friends and relatives, *may go far afield and never fall in with a gift so acceptable* as a copy of the '*Strange Surprising Adventures of the Venerable Gooroo Simple.*'"—*Allen's Indian Mail.*

"A popular satire on the Brahmins current in several parts of India. The excellent introduction to the story or collection of incidents, and the notes and glossary at the close of the volume, will afford a good clue to the various habits and predilections of the Brahmins, which

the narrative so keenly satirises. Most telling and characteristic illustrations, from the pencil of Alfred Crowquill, are lavishly sprinkled throughout the volume, and the whole getting up entitles it to rank as *a gift book worthy of special notice.*'—*English Churchman.*

"The public, to their sorrow, have not seen much of Alfred Crowquill lately; but we are glad to find him in the field again, with the story of the '*Gooroo Simple.*' The book is most excellent fooling, but contains, besides, a mine of recondite Oriental lore, necessitating even the addition of notes and a glossary; and moreover, there is *a vein of quiet philosophy running through it very pleasant to peruse.*"—*Illustrated London News.*

"The story is irresistibly funny, and is aided by fifty illustrations by Alfred Crowquill. The book is got up with that luxury of paper and type which is of itself, and in itself, *a pleasure to look upon.*'—*Globe.*

"The book is amusing, and is, moreover, admirably illustrated by the gentleman known as Alfred Crowquill with no fewer than fifty comic woodcuts. It is no less admirably got up, and beautifully bound, and it will be *most acceptable to a large portion of the public.*"—*Observer.*

Groves. JOHN GROVES. A Tale of the War. By S. E. De M———. 12mo. Pp. 16, sewed, 1846. 6d.

Gunderode. CORRESPONDENCE OF FRAULEIN GUNDERODE and BETTINA VON ARNIM. Cr. 8vo. Pp. 356. cloth. 6s.

Hagen. NORICA; or, Tales from the Olden Time. Translated from the German of August Hagen. Fcp. 8vo., ornamental binding, suitable for presentation. Pp. xiv. and 374. 5s.

"This pleasant volume is got up in that style of imitation of the books of a century ago, which has of late become so much the vogue. The typographical and mechanical departments of the volume speak loudly for the taste and enterprise bestowed upon it. Simple in its style, pithy, reasonably pungent—the book smacks strongly of the picturesque old days of which it treats. A long study of the art-antiquities of Nürnberg, and a profound acquaintance with the records, letters, and memoirs, still preserved, of the times of Albert Durer and his great brother artists, have enabled the author to lay before us a forcibly-drawn and highly-finished picture of art and household life in that wonderfully art-practising and art-reverencing old city of Germany."—*Atlas.*

"A delicious little book. It is full of a quaint garrulity, and characterised by an earnest simplicity of thought and diction, which admirably conveys to the reader the household and artistic German life of the times of Maximilian, Albert Durer, and Hans Sachs, the celebrated cobbler and 'master singer,' as well as most of the artist celebrities of Nürnberg in the 16th century. Art is the chief end and aim of this little history. It is lauded and praised with a sort of unostentatious devotion, which explains the religious passion of the early moulders of the ideal and the beautiful; and, perhaps, through a consequent deeper concentration of thought, the secret of their success."—*Weekly Dispatch.*

"A volume full of interest for the lover of old times; while the form in which it is presented to us may incite many to think of art and look into its many wondrous influences with a curious earnestness unknown to them before. It points a moral also, in the knowledge that a people may be brought to take interest in what is chaste and beautiful as in what is coarse and degrading.—*Manchester Examiner.*

Hearts in Mortmain, and Cornelia. Two Novels. Post 8vo. Pp. 458, cloth, 5s. 1850.

"To come to such writing as 'Hearts in Mortmain, and Cornelia' after the anxieties and roughness of our worldly struggle, is like bathing in fresh waters after the dust and heat of bodily exertion . . . . . To a peculiar and attractive grace they join considerable dramatic power, and one or two of the characters are conceived and executed with real genius."—*Prospective Review.*

"Both stories contain matter of thought and reflection which would set up a dozen commonplace circulating-library productions."—*Examiner.*

"It is not often now-a-days that two works of such a rare degree of excellence in their class are to be found in one volume; it is rarer still to find two works, each of which contains matter for two volumes, bound up in these times in one cover."—*Observer.*

"The above is an extremely pleasing book. The story is written in the antiquated form of letters, but its simplicity and good taste redeem it from the tediousness and appearance of egotism which generally attend that style of composition."—*Economist.*

"Well written and interesting.—*Daily News.*

"Two very pleasing and elegant novels. Some passages display descriptive powers of a high order.—*Britannia.*

Heine. SELECTIONS FROM THE POETRY OF HENRICH HEINE. Translated by JOHN ACKERLOS. 12mo. Pp. viii. and 66, stiff cover. 1854. 1s.

——— PICTURES OF TRAVEL. Translated from the German of HENRY HEINE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo., Pp. 472. 1856. 7s. 6d.

Historical Sketches of the Old Painters. By the Author of "Three Experiments of Living," etc. 8vo. sd. 2s.

"That large class of readers who are not accustomed to refer to the original sources of information, will find in it interesting notices of men of whom they may have known little else than the names, and who are daily becoming more the subjects of our curiosity and admiration."—*Christian Examiner.*

Horrocks. ZENO. A Tale of the Italian War, and other Poems. To which are added Translations from Modern German Poetry. By JAMES D. HORROCKS. 12mo. Pp. vii. and 286, cloth. 1854. 5s.

Howitt. THE DÜSSELDORF ARTISTS' ALBUM. Twenty-seven superb Lithotint Illustrations, from Drawings by Achenbach, Hubner, Jordan, Lessing, Leutze, Schadow, Tidemand, etc. With Contributions, original and translated, by Mary Howitt, Anne Mary Howitt, Francis Bennoch, etc, Edited by MARY HOWITT. 4to, elegantly bound in cloth, 18s.; or, in fancy leather binding, £1 1s.

Humboldt (ALEX. VON). LETTERS TO VARNHAGEN VON ENSE. Authorised English Translation, with Explanatory Notes, and a full Index of Names. In 1 vol. 8vo., handsomely bound in cloth, pri 12s.

"It seldom occurs that th importance nd value of a great man's thoughts are so immediately attested as these have been, *by the unequivocal disapprobation of the silly* at their publication.'—*Court Circular.*

King. THE PATRIOT. A Poem. By J. W. KING. 12mo. Pp. 56, sewed, 1s. 1853.

Log Cabin (THE); or, THE WORLD BEFORE YOU. Post 8vo. Pp. iv. and 120, cl. 1844. 2s. 6d.

Massey (GERALD) HAVELOCK'S MARCH; and OTHER POEMS. In one vol. 12mo. cloth, price 5s.

"Among the bands of young poets who in our day have fed on the fiery wine of Festus, or beaten time to the music of 'Pippa Passes,' few have been so healthful and robust in the midst of imitation as Mr. Massey. . . . . 'Robert Blake' is no less good; and, indeed, all the sea pieces have the dash and saltness of the ocean in them. They well deserve to be read, and, if read, are sure to be admired . . . Readers who find this vein of reading in their own humour—and there must be many such—will get the volume for themselves. Mr. Massey's poetry shows growth. Some of the finest and weakest productions of our generation may be found in this volume."—*Athenæum*, August 17, 1861.

"The exception that we make is in favour of Gerald Massey. He has in him many of the elements of a true poet." — *Patriot*, August 22, 1861.

"Gerald Massey has been heard of ere now as a poet. He has written verses with such touches of nature in them as reach the heart at once. Himself a child of labour, he has felt the labourer's sufferings, and uttered the labourer's plaint; but uttered in such tones as throughout the din of the mills were surely recognised as poetry."—*The Nation*, September 21, 1861.

"Gerald Massey has a large and increasing public of his own. He is one of the most musical, and the most pure in thought, of all the large army of young bards who have so recently stared at little more than the sun and moon. Everybody can read Mr. Massey, and he is worthy of being read by everybody. His words flow with the freedom and impetuosity of a cataract." — *Lloyd's Weekly*, August 25, 1861.

Mayne. THE LOST FRIEND. A Crimean Memory. And other Poems. By COLBOURN MAYNE, ESQ. 12mo. Pp. viii. and 134, cloth. 1857. 3s. 6d.

Morley. SUNRISE IN ITALY, etc. REVERIES. By HENRY MORLEY. 4to. Pp. 164, cloth. 1848. 7s. 6d.

Munch. WILLIAM AND RACHAEL RUSSELL; A Tragedy, in Five Acts. By ANDREAS MUNCH. Translated from the Norwegian, and Published under the Special Sanction of the Poet. By JOHN HEYLIGER BURT. 12mo. Pp. 126. London, 1862. 2s. 6d.

Munchausen (BARON), *The Travels and Surprising Adventures of.* With Thirty original Illustrations (Ten full-page coloured plates and twenty woodcuts), by ALFRED CROWQUILL. Crown 8vo. ornamental cover, richly gilt front and back, 7s. 6d.

"The travels of Baron Munchausen are perhaps the most astonishing storehouse of deception and extravagance ever put together. Their fame is undying, and their interest continuous; and no matter where we find the Baron—on the back of an eagle in the Arctic Circle, or distributing fudge to the civilized inhabitants of Africa—he is ever amusing, fresh, and new.

"A most delightful book. . . . . Very few know the name of the author. It was written by a German in England, during the last century, and published in the English language. His name was Rudolph Erich Raspe. We shall not soon look upon his like again."—*Boston Post.*

Owlglass (MASTER TYLL), *The Marvellous Adventures and Rare Conceits of.* Edited, with an Introduction, and a Critical and Bibliographical Appendix, by KENNETH R. H. MACKENZIE, F.S.A., with six coloured full-page Illustrations, and twenty-six Woodcuts, from original designs by ALFRED CROWQUILL. Price 10s. 6d., bound in embossed cloth, richly gilt, with appropriate design; or neatly half-bound morocco, gilt top, uncut, Roxburgh style.

"Tyll's fame has gone abroad into all lands; this, the narrative of his exploits, has been published in innumerable editions, even with all manner of learned glosses, and translated into Latin, English, French, Dutch, Polish, etc. We may say that to few mortals has it been granted to earn such a place in universal history as Tyll: for now, after five centuries, when Wallace's birthplace is unknown, even to the Scots, and the Admirable Crichton still more rapidly is grown a shadow, and Edward Longshanks sleeps unregarded, save by a few antiquarian English, Tyll's native village is pointed out with pride to the traveller, and his tombstone, with a sculptured pun on his name—namely, an Owl and a Glass, still stands, or pretends to stand, at Mollen, near Lübeck, where, since 1350, his once nimble bones have been at rest."—*Thomas Carlyle's Essays*, vol. ii. pp. 287, 288.

"A book for the antiquary, for the satirist, and the historian of satire; for the boy who reads for adventure's sake; for the grown person, loving every fiction that has a character in it. . . . Mr. Mackenzie's language is quaint, racy, and antique, without a tiresome stiffness. The book, as it stands, is a welcome piece of English reading, with hardly a dry or tasteless morsel in it. We fancy that few Christmas books will be put forth more peculiar and characteristic than this comely English version of the '*Adventures of Tyll Owlglass.*'" — *Athenæum.*

"A volume of rare beauty, finely printed on tinted paper, and profusely adorned with chromo-lithographs and woodcuts in Alfred Crowquill's best manner. Wonderful has been the popularity of Tyll Eulenspiegel . . . . . surpassing even that of the '*Pilgrim's Progress.*'"—*Spectator.*

Preciosa; A Tale. Fcp. 8vo. Pp. 326, cloth, 7s. 6d 1852.

"A bridgeless chasm seems to stand between us and the unexplored world of feeling. We do not hesitate to say that there are passages in it which, for the power of transporting the reader across the intervening depth, and of clothing in an intelligible form the dim creation of passionate imagination, have scarcely a rival in English prose."—*Morning Chronicle.*

"Marked by qualities which we are accustomed to associate with the maturity of a writer's powers."—*Guardian*

"Exquisitely beautiful writing. . . . . It is full of sighs and lovers' aspirations, with many charming fancies and poetic thoughts. It is Petrarch and Laura over again, and the numerous quotations from the Italian interspersed, together with images suggested by the passionate melodies of the great composers, pretty clearly indicate the burden which runs like a rich refrain throughout. . . . . Of its execution we have the right to speak in terms of unqualified praise."— *Weekly Dispatch.*

Prescott (Miss.) Sir Rohan's Ghost: a Romance. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.

Proverbs and Sayings. Illustrated by Dusseldorf Artists. Twenty chromo-lithographic Plates, finished in the highest style of art. 4to, bds, gilt, 12s.

Reid (Thomas Buchanan). Poems. Illustrated by Kenny Meadows. 12mo. cloth, 6s.

Reade (Charles). The Cloister and the Hearth; a Tale of the Middle Ages. In four volumes. Third edition. Vol. I., pp. 360; Vol. II., pp 376; Vol. III., pp. 328; Vol. IV., pp. 435. £1 11s. 6d.

——— Ditto. Fourth Edition. In 3 vols. Cr. 8vo. cl. 15s.

——— Cream. Contains "Jack of all Trades;" "A Matter-of-Fact Romance," and "The Autobiography of a Thief." 8vo. Pp. 270. 10s. 6d.

——— Love me Little, Love me Long. In two volumes, post 8vo. Vol. I. p. 390; Vol. II., pp. 35. 8vo. cl. 21s.

——— The Eighth Commandment. 8vo. Pp. 380. 14s.

——— White Lies; a Story. In three volumes, 8vo. Vol. I., pp. 300; Vol. II., pp. 238; Vol. III., pp. 232. £1 1s.

Reynard the Fox; *after the German Version of Göthe.* By Thomas J. Arnold, Esq.

"Fair jester's humour and ready wit
Never offend, though smartly they hit."

With Seventy Illustrations, after the designs of Wilhelm Von Kaulbach. Royal 8vo. Printed by Clay, on toned paper, and elegantly bound in embossed cloth, with appropriate design after Kaulbach; richly tooled front and back. Price 16s. Best full morocco, same pattern, price 24s.; or, neatly half-bound morocco, gilt top, uncut edges, Roxburgh style, price 18s.

"The translation of Mr. Arnold has been held more truly to represent the spirit of Göthe's great poem than any other version of the legend.

"There is no novelty, except to purchasers of Christmas books, in Kaulbach's admirable illustrations of the world-famous '*Reynard the Fox*,' Among all the English translations Mr. T. J. Arnold holds at least his own, and we do not know that this edition, published by Trübner, with the Kaulbach engravings, reduced and faithfully rendered on wood, does not stand in the very first rank of the series we are commenting upon. Mr. Harrison Weir is a good artist, but in true comic power he is far inferior to Kaulbach. We do not see how this volume can, in its way, be excelled."—*Saturday Review.*

"Göthe's '*Reinecke Fuchs*' is a marvel of genius and poetic art '*Reynard the Fox*' is more blessed than Alexander: his story has been written by one of the greatest of the human race, and another of inimitable genius has added to the poet's narrative the auxiliary light of the painter's skill. Perhaps no artist—not even our own Landseer, nor the French Gavarni—ever excelled Kaulbach in the art of infusing a human expression into the countenances and attributes of brutes; and this marvellous skill he has exerted in the highest degree in the illustrations to the book before us."—*Illustrated News of the World.*

"The illustrations are unrivalled for their humour and mastery of expression and detail."—*Economist.*

"Of all the numerous Christmas works which have been lately published, this is likely to be the most acceptable, not only as regards the binding, the print, and the paper, which are excellent, but also because it is illustrated with Kaulbach's celebrated designs."—*Court Journl.*

Schefer. The Bishop's Wife. A Tale of the Papacy. Translated from the German of Leopold Schefer. By Mrs. J. R. Stodart. 12mo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

——— The Artist's Married Life: being that of Albert Durer. For devout Disciples of the Arts, Prudent Maidens, as well as for the Profit and Instruction of all Christendom, given to the light Translated from the German of Leopold Schefer, by Mrs. J. R. Stodart. Post 8vo. Pp. 98, sewed, 1s. 1853.

Stevens (Brook B.) Seasoning for a Seasoner: or, The New Gradus ad Parnassum; a Satire. 8vo. Pp. 48. 3s.

Swanwick. Selections from the Dramas of Goethe and Schiller. Translated with Introductory Remarks. By Anna Swanwick. 8vo. Pp. xvi. and 290, cloth. 1846. 6s.

Tegner (F.) The Frithjof Saga; a Scandinavian Romance. Translated into English, in the original metres, by C. W. Heckethorn, of Basle. One vol. 18mo. cloth. Price 3s. 6d.

Whipple. Literature and Life. Lectures by E. P. Whipple, Author of "Essays and Reviews." 8vo. Pp. 114, sewed. 1851. 1s.

Wilson. The Village Pearl: A Domestic Poem. With Miscellaneous Pieces. By John Crauford Wilson. 12mo. Pp. viii. and 140, cloth. 1852. 3s. 6d.

Winckelmann. The History of Ancient Art among the Greeks. By John Winckelmann. From the German, by G. H. Lodge. Beautifully Illustrated. 8vo. Pp. viii. and 254, cloth, 12s. 1850.

"That Winckelmann was well fitted for the task of writing a History of Ancient Art, no one can deny who is acquainted with his profound learning and genius. . . . . He undoubtedly possessed, in the highest degree, the power of appreciating artistic skill wherever it was met with, but never more so than when seen in the garb of antiquity. . . . . The work is of 'no common order,' and a careful study of the great principles embodied in it must necessarily tend to form a pure, correct, and elevated taste."—*Eclectic Review.*

"The work is throughout lucid, and free from the pedantry of technicality. Its clearness constitutes its great charm. It does not discuss any one subject at great length, but aims at a general view of Art, with attention to its minute developments. It is, if we may use the phrase, a Grammar of Greek Art, a *sine qua non* to all who would thoroughly investigate its language of form." *Literary World.*

"Winckelmann is a standard writer, to whom most students of art have been more or less indebted. He possessed extensive information, a refined taste, and great zeal. His style is plain, direct, and specific, so that you are never at a loss for his meaning. Some very good outlines, representing fine types of Ancient Greek Art, illustrate the text, and the volume is got up in a style worthy of its subject."—*Spectator.*

"To all lovers of art, this volume will furnish the most necessary and safe guide in studying the pure principles of nature and beauty in creative art. . . . . We cannot wish better to English art than for a wide circulation of this invaluable work."—*Standard of Freedom.*

"The mixture of the philosopher and artist in Winckelmann's mind gave it at once an elegance, penetration, and knowledge, which fitted him to a marvel for the task he undertook. . . Such a work ought to be in the library of every artist and man of taste, and even the most general reader will find in it much to instruct, and much to interest him."—*Atlas.*

Wise, Captain Brand, of the "Centipede;" a Pirate of Eminence in the West Indies: His Loves and Exploits, together with some Account of the Singular Manner in which he departed this Life. By Lieut. H. A. Wise, U.S.N. 12mo. Pp. 304. 6s.

Geography, Travels, etc.

Barker. A Short Historical Account of the Crimea, from the Earliest Ages to the Russian Occupation; and a Description of the Geographical Features of the Country, and of the Manners, Customs, etc., of its Inhabitants, with Appendix. Compiled from the best authorities, by W. Burckhardt Barker, Esq., M.R.A.S., Author of "Lares and Penates," the "Turkish Reading Book," "Turkish Grammar;" and many years resident in Turkey, in an official capacity. Map. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Benisch. Travels of Rabbi Petachia of Ratisbon: who, in the latter end of the twelfth century, visited Poland, Russia, Little Tartary, the Crimea, Armenia, Assyria, Syria, the Holy Land, and Greece. Translated from the Hebrew, and published, together with the original on opposite pages. By Dr. A. Benisch; with Explanatory Notes, by the Translator and William F. Ainsworth, Esq., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.G.S. 12mo. pp. viii. and 106. 5s.

Bollaert (William). Antiquarian, Ethnological, and other Researches, in New Granada, Equador, Peru, and Chili; with Observations on the Pre-Incarial, Incarial, and other Monuments of Peruvian Nations. With numerous Plates. 8vo. 15s.

Falkener (Edward). A Description of some Important Theatres and other Remains in Crete, from a MS. History of Candia, by Onorio Belli, in 1586. Being a Supplement to the "Museum of Classical Antiquities." Illustrations and nine Plates. Pp. 32, royal 8vo cloth. 5s. 6d.

Golovin (Ivan). The Caucasus. In one vol. 8vo. cloth. 5s.

——— The Nations of Russia and Turkey, and their Destiny. Pp. 370, 8vo, cloth. 9s.

Kohl. Travels in Canada, and through the States of New York and Pennsylvania. By I. J. Kohl. Translated by Mrs. Percy Sinnett. Revised by the Author. Two vols., post 8vo. Pp. xiv. and 794, cloth, 21s. 1861.

Krapf. Travels, Researches, and Missionary Labours, during an Eighteen Years' Residence on the Eastern Coast of Africa. By the Rev. Dr. J. Lewis Krapf, late Missionary in the service of the Church Missionary Society in Eastern and Equatorial Africa; to which is prefixed a concise Account of Geographical Discovery in Eastern Africa, up to the present time, by J. E. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. In demy 8vo., with a Portrait, two Maps, and twelve Plates, price 21s., cloth.

"Dr. Krapf and his colleagues have largely contributed to the most important geographical discovery of modern times—namely, that the centre of Africa is not occupied, as was formerly thought, by a chain of mountains, but by a series of great inland lakes, some of which are hundreds of miles in length. Hardly any one discovery has thrown so much light on the formation of the earth's surface as this."—*Saturday Review.*

"Dr. Krapf's work is superior in interest to to the well-known narrative of Moffatt; in some parts, it is equal in novelty to the most attractive chapters of Barth and Livingstone. Dr. Krapf travels well, and writes as a traveller should write, and seldom claims any indulgence from the reader."—*Athenæum.*

"Scarcely any pages in Livingstone exceed in interest some of Dr. Krapf's adventures. The whole volume, so full of interest, will well repay the most careful perusal."—*Literary Gazette.*

Lange. The Upper Rhine: Illustrating its finest Cities, Castles, Ruins, and Landscapes. From Drawings by Messrs. Rohbock, Louis and Julius Lange. Engraved by the most distinguished Artists. With a History and Topographical Text. Edited by Dr. Gaspey. 8vo. Pp. 494. 134 Plates. London, 1859. £2 2s.

Paton. Researches on the Danube and the Adriatic; or, Contributions to the Modern History of Hungary and Transylvania, Dalmatia and Croatia, Servia and Bulgaria. By A. A. Paton, F.R.G.S. In 2 vols. 12mo. Pp. 830, cloth, price 12s.

"We never came across a work which more conscientiously and accurately does exactly what it professes to do."—*Spectator.*

"The interest of these volumes lies partly in the narrative of travel they contain, and partly in the stores of information on all kinds of subjects with which they abound."—*Saturday Review.*

"The work is written in a pleasant and readable style, and will be a necessary companion for travellers through the countries of which it treats."—*Literary Gazette.*

Ravenstein. The Russians on the Amur; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travellers. By E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S., Correspondent F.G.S. Frankfurt, with an Appendix on the Navigation of the Gulf of the Amur. By Captain Prutz. In one volume, 8vo., 500 pp. of Letter Press, 4 tinted Lithographs, and 3 Maps, handsomely bound. Price 15s., in cloth.

"This is a work of real and permanent value. Mr. Ravenstein has set himself a weighty task, and has performed it well. It is, we think, impossible to name any subject bearing upon the Amur, which is not considered in this volume."—*Economist.*

"Mr. Ravenstein's work is worthy of high commendation. It throws much additional and interesting light on a country but comparatively little known."—*Morning Advertiser.*

"It is a perfect handbook of the Amur, and will be consulted by the historian, the politician, the geographer, the naturalist, the ethnologist, the merchant and the general reader, with equal interest and profit."—*Colburn's New Monthly Magazine.*

"The most complete and comprehensive work on the Amur that we have seen."—*New Quarterly Review.*

"The expectations excited by the announcement of this pregnant volume are amply fulfilled by its execution. . . . The book bears evidence in every page of the toil and conscientiousness of the author. It is packed full with valuable information. There is not a word thrown away; and the care with which the facts are marshalled, attests the great pains and consideration that have been bestowed upon the plan of the work."—*Home News.*

"It is a thoroughly conscientious work, and furnishes very full information on all points of interest. The illustrations are extremely good; the maps are excellent."—*The Press.*

"Mr. Ravenstein's book contains the fullest and latest accounts of Russia's annexations in oriental quarters, and is, therefore, a highly valuable and useful addition to English knowledge thereof."—*Dublin Nation.*

"Mr. Ravenstein has produced a work of solid information—a capital book of reference—on a subject concerning which Englishmen will, before long, desire all the trustworthy information they can get."—*Globe.*

"In conclusion, we must compliment Mr. Ravenstein on the skill which he has shown as a compiler. He himself has never visited the Amur; and has composed his work entirely from the accounts of previous travellers. But he has done it so well, that few readers except those whose business it is to be suspicious, would have found it out, if it had not been acknowledged in the preface.'—*Literary Budget.*

"The book has, of course, no pretensions to the freshness of a narrative of personal exploration and adventure, but it is by no means unpleasant reading, even from this point of view, while for those who are possessed of a geographical taste, which is in some degree a thing apart, it will have a high degree of interest.'—*Spectator.*

"This book is a good honest book—a book that was needed, and that may be referred to as a reliable source of information."—*Athenæum.*

"The work before us is full of important and accurate information."—*London Review.*

"His book is by far the most comprehensive review of all that has been observed and ascertained of a little-known portion of Asia."—*Guardian.*

"There is a breadth and massiveness about the work which mark it off very distinctly from the light books of travel or history which are written to amuse a railroad traveller, or a subscriber to Mudie's."—*China Telegraph.*

"The volume deserves a careful perusal, and it will be found exceedingly instructive."—*Observer.*

"The aim of Mr. Ravenstein has been to make his book one of authority, and in this he has certainly been most successful."—*Bell's Messenger.*

"We are fortunate, too, in our opportunity, for it would be hard to find a more careful or trustworthy guide than Mr. Ravenstein, who has not only availed himself of all accessible publications on the subject, but has also enjoyed the immense advantage of holding personal communication with Russian officers who had served on the Amur."—*Allen's Indian Mail.*

"The book to which we are indebted for our information is a perfect magazine of knowledge, and must become the standard work on the Amur. It does not affect liveliness or brilliancy, but is constantly perspicuous, interesting, and complete. We have never opened a more satisfactory and well-arranged collection of all that is known on any given subject, than Ravenstein's Russians on the Amur."—*Liverpool Daily Post.*

"A well-written work."—*Morning Post.*

"The account by Mr. Ravenstein of their long-continued efforts and recent success, is one of the most complete books we have ever met with—it is an exhaustive monograph of the political history and natural resources of a country of which but little was before known in Europe, and that little had to be extracted from obscure sources. This labour has been most conscientiously performed by the author. The various journeys of Russian explorers, the early predatory incursions, the narratives of missionaries, and the accounts of the Chinese themselves, are brought together with great skill and success."—*Westminster Review.*

Sartorius (C.). Mexico. Landscapes and Popular Sketches. Edited by Dr. Gaspey, with Engravings by distinguished Artists, from original Sketches. By Moritz Rugendas. 4to. cloth gilt. 18s.

Schlagintweit. Results of a Scientific Mission to India and Upper Asia. By Hermann, Adolphus, and Robert de Schlagintweit. Undertaken between 1854 and 1858, by order of the Honourable East India Com-

pany. In nine vols. 4to, with an Atlas in folio. (*Dedicated, by permission, to Her Majesty*). Vol. I. and folio atlas, Vol. II. and atlas, each £4 4s.

Seyd (Ernest). California and its Resources. A Work for the Merchant, the Capitalist, and the Emigrant. 8vo. cloth, plates, 8s. 6d.

Ware. Sketches of European Capitals. By William Ware, Author of "Zenobia; or, Letters from Palmyra," "Aurelian," &c. 8vo. Pp. 124, 1s. 1851.

Memoirs, Politics, History, etc.

Address of the Assembled States of Schleswig to His Majesty the King of Denmark. 8vo. Pp. 32, 1s. 1861.

Administration (the) of the Confederate States. Correspondence between Hon. J. A. Campbell and Hon. W. H. Seward, all of which was laid before the Provisional Congress, on Saturday, by President Davis. 8vo. Pp. 8, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Americans (the) Defended. By an American. Being a Letter to one of his Countrymen in Europe, in answer to inquiries concerning the late imputations of dishonour upon the United States. 8vo. Pp. 38, sewed, 1s. 1844.

Austria, and her Position with regard to Hungary and Europe. An Address to the English Press. By a Hungarian. 8vo. Pp. 32, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Bell. The English in India. Letters from Nagpore, written in 1857-8. By Captain Evans Bell. Post 8vo. Pp. 02, cloth. 4s. 1859.

Benjamin. Speech of Hon. J. P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, on the Right of Secession, delivered in the Senate of the United States, Dec. 31st, 1860. Royal 8vo. Pp. 16, sewed, 1s.

Bicknell. In the Track of the Garibaldians through Italy and Sicily. By Algernon Sidney Bicknell. Cr. 8vo. Pp. xx. and 344, cloth, 10s. 6d. 1861.

Blind. An Outline of the State of Things in Schleswig-Holstein. By Karl Blind. 8vo. Pp. 16, sewed. 1862. 6d.

Bunsen. Memoir on the Constitutional Rights of the Duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, presented to Viscount Palmerston, by Chevalier Bunsen, on the 8th of April, 1848. With a Postscript of the 15th of April. Published with M. de Gruner's Essay, on the Danish Question, and all the official Documents, by Otto Von Wenkstern. Illustrated by a Map of the Two Duchies. 8vo. Pp. 166, sewed. 1848. 2s. 6d.

Chapman. Remarks on the Legal Basis required by Irrigation in India. By John Chapman. 8vo. Pp. 20. 1s. 1854.

——— Indian Political Reform. Being Brief Hints, together with a Plan for the Improvement of the Constituency of the East India Company, and the Promotion of Public Works. By John Chapman. Pp. 36, cloth, 1s. 1853.

——— Baroda and Bombay; their Political Morality. A Narrative drawn from the Papers laid before Parliament in relation to the Removal of Lieut-Col. Outram, C.B., from the Office of Resident at the Court of the Gaekwar. With Explanatory Notes, and Remarks on the Letter of L. R Reid, Esq., to the Editor of the *Daily News*. By J. Chapman. 8vo. Pp. iv. and 174. sewed, 3s. 1853.

——— The Cotton and Commerce of India, considered in relation to the Interests of Great Britain: with Remarks on Railway Communication in Bombay Presidency. By John Chapman, Founder of the Great India Peninsula Railway Company. 8vo. Pp. xvii. and 412, cloth. 1s. 1851.

Civilization in Hungary: Seven Answers to the Seven Letters addressed by M. Barth de Szemere, late Minister of the Interior in Hungary, to Richard Cobden, Esq., M.P. for Rochdale. By a Hungarian. 12mo., Pp. xii. and 232. 6s.

Clayton and Bulwer Convention, of the 19th April, 1850, between the British and American Governments, concerning Central America. 8vo. Pp. 64, 1s. 1856.

Coleccion de Documentos inéditos relativos al Descubrimiento y á la Historia de las Floridas. Los ha dado á luz el Señor Don Buckingham Smith, segun los manuscritos de Madrid y Sevilla. Tomo primero, folio, pp. 216, con retrato del Rey D. Fernando V. 28s.

Constitution of the United States, with an Index to each article and section. By A CITIZEN OF WASHINGTON. 8vo. Pp. 64, sewed, 1s. 1860.

Deliberation or Decision? being a Translation from the Danish, of the Reply given by Herr Raaslöff to the accusations preferred against him on the part of the Danish Cabinet; together with an Introductory Article from the Copenhagen "Dagbladet," and Explanatory Notes. 8vo. Pp. 40. sewed, 1s. 1861.

Dewey. AMERICAN MORALS AND MANNERS. By ORVILLE DEWEY, D.D. 8vo. Pp. 32, sewed, 1s. 1844.

Dirckinck-Holmfeld. ATTIC TRACTS ON DANISH AND GERMAN MATTERS. By BARON C. DIRCKINCK-HOLMFELD. 8vo. Pp. 116, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Emerson. THE YOUNG AMERICAN. A Lecture. By RALPH WALDO EMERSON. 8vo. Pp. 24, 1s. 1844.

——— REPRESENTATIVE MEN. Seven Lectures. By R. W. EMERSON. Post 8vo. Pp. 215, cloth. 5s. 1850.

Emperor of Austria versus Louis Kossuth. A few words of Common Sense. By AN HUNGARIAN. 8vo. Pp. 28, 1s. 1861.

Everett. THE QUESTIONS OF THE DAY. An Address. By EDWARD EVERETT. Royal 8vo. Pp. 46, 1s. 6d. 1861.

——— SELF GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED STATES. By the HON. EDWARD EVERETT. 8vo. Pp. 44, sewed, 1s. 1860.

Filippo Malincontri; or, STUDENT LIFE IN VENETIA. An Autobiography. Edited by GIROLAMO VOLPE. Translated from the unpublished Italian MS. by C. B. CAYLEY, B.A. Two vols., post 8vo. Pp. xx. and 646, 18s. 1861.

Furdoonjee. THE CIVIL ADMINISTRATION OF THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY. By NOWROZJEE FURDOONJEE, fourth Translator and Interpreter to Her Majesty's Supreme Court, and Member of the Bombay Association. Published in England at the request of the Bombay Association. 8vo. Pp. viii. and 88, sewed, 2s. 1853.

Germany and Italy. Answer to Mazzini's "Italy and Germany." By RODBERTUS, DE BERG, and L. BUCHER. 8vo. Pp. 20, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Herbert. THE SANITARY CONDITION OF THE ARMY. By the Right Honorable SIDNEY HERBERT, M.P. 8vo Pp. 48. sewed. London. 1859. 1s. 6d,

Herzen. LE MONDE RUSSE ET LA REVOLUTION. Mémoires de A. HERZEN. Traduit par H. DELAVEAU. Trois volumes in 8vo., broché. 5s. each.

Herzen. DU DEVELOPPEMENT des Idées Revolutionnaires en Russie, par ISCANDER. 2s. 6d.

——— LA FRANCE OU L'ANGLETERRE? Variations Russes sur le thème de l'attentat du 14 Janvier 1858, par ISCANDER. 1s.

——— FRANCE OR ENGLAND? 6d.

——— MEMOIRES DE L'IMPERATRICE CATHERINE II. Ecrits par elle-même, et précédés d'une préface, par A. HERZEN. Seconde Edition. Revue et augmentée, de huit Lettres de Pierre III., et d'une Lettre de Catherine II. au Comte Poniatowsky. 8vo. Pp. xvi. and 370. 10s. 6d.

——— MEMOIRS OF THE EMPRESS CATHERINE II., written by Herself. With a Preface by A. HERZEN. Translated from the French. 12mo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

Higginson. WOMAN AND HER WISHES. An Essay. By THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON. Post 8vo., sewed, 1s. 1854.

Hole. LECTURES ON SOCIAL SCIENCE AND THE ORGANIZATION OF LABOUR. By JAMES HOLE. 8vo. Pp. xi. and 182, sewed. 2s. 6d. 1851.

Humboldt. LETTERS OF WILLIAM VON HUMBOLDT TO A FEMALE FRIEND. A complete Edition. Translated from the Second German Edition by CATHERINE M. A. COUPER, with a Biographical Notice of the Writer. Two vols. Crown 8vo. Pp. xxviii. and 592, cloth. 10s. 1849.

"We cordially recommend these volumes to the attention of our readers . . . . . The work is in every way worthy of the character and experience of its distinguished author."—*Daily News.*

"These admirable letters were, we believe, first introduced to notice in England by the 'Athenæum;' and perhaps no greater boon was ever conferred upon the English reader than in the publication of the two volumes which contain this excellent translation of William Humboldt's portion of a lengthened correspondence with his female friend."—*Westminster and Foreign Quarterly Review.*

"The beautiful series of W. von Humboldt's letters, now for the first time translated and published complete, possess not only high intrinsic interest, but an interest arising from the very striking circumstances in which they originated. . . . . We wish we had space to verify our remarks. But we should not know where to begin, or where to end; we have therefore no alternative but to recommend the entire book to a careful perusal, and to promise a continuance of occasional extracts into our columns from the beauties of thought and feeling with which it abounds."—*Manchester Examiner and Times.*

"It is the only complete collection of these remarkable letters, which has yet been published in English, and the translation is singularly perfect; we have seldom read such a rendering of German thoughts into the English tongue."—*Critic.*

Humboldt. THE SPHERE AND DUTIES OF GOVERNMENT. Translated from the German of BARON WILHELM VON HUMBOLDT, by JOSEPH COULTHARD, Jun. Post 8vo. 5s.

"We have warmly to thank Mr. Coulthard for adding to English literature, in so faithful a form, so valuable a means of extending the range and elevating the character of our political investigation."—*Westminster Review.*

Hutton. MODERN WARFARE: its positive Theory and True Policy. With an application to the Russian War. By HENRY DIX HUTTON. 8vo. Pp. 74, sewed. 1s. 1855.

Jay. THE AMERICAN REBELLION: its History, its Aims, and the Reasons why it must be suppressed. An Address. By JOHN JAY. Post 8vo. Pp. 50, sewed, 1s. 1861.

——— THE GREAT CONSPIRACY. An Address. By JOHN JAY. 8vo. Pp. 50, 1s. 1861.

Jones. Peter. AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY. Stage the First. 12mo. Pp. 220, cloth. 3s. 1848.

Kossuth. Speeches of Louis Kossuth in America. Edited, with his sanction, by F. W. NEWMAN. Pp. 388, post 8vo, boards. 5s.

——— ——— Sheffield and Nottingham Evening Speeches. Edited by himself. 2d.

——— Glasgow Speeches. Edited by himself. 2d.

Langford. ENGLISH DEMOCRACY; its History and Principles. By JOHN ALFRED LANGFORD. Fcp. 8vo., stiff cover. Pp. 88. 1s. 6d. 1854.

Letter to Lord Palmerston, concerning the Question of Schleswig-Holstein. 8vo. sewed. Pp. 32. 1850. 1s.

Martineau. LETTERS FROM IRELAND. By HARRIET MARTINEAU. Reprinted from the *Daily News.* Post 8vo. Pp. viii. and 220, cloth, 6s. 6d. 1852.

"Every one of these letters contains passages worthy of attention. . . . . The republication of Miss Martineau's Letters, as a very late description of Ireland, will be universally acceptable."—*Economist.*

". . . We entertain no doubt, then, that our readers will rejoice with us in having these contributions brought together and presented again to their notice in a compact and inviting form."—*Inquirer.*

——— ——— A HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN COMPROMISES. Reprinted with additions from the *Daily News.* By HARRIET MARTINEAU. 8vo. Pp. 35, sewed, 1s. 1856.

Memoires de la Cour d'Espagne SOUS LE RÈGNE DE CHARLES II., 1678—1682. Par le Marquis DE VILLARS. 8vo, pp. xxxix. and 380. Londres, 1861 £1 10s.

Michel. LES ECOSSAIS EN FRANCE ET LES FRANÇAIS EN ECOSSE. Par FRANCISQUE MICHEL. Two vols. of more than 1,200 pages, with numerous Woodcuts. Handsomely bound in appropriate style, £1 12s. Also a splendid Edition in 4to., with red borders, and four Plates, in addition to the Woodcut Illustrations. This Edition is printed in 100 copies only, and will contain a list of Subscribers. Bound in half Morocco. Price £3 3s.

Mission (the) of South Carolina to Virginia. From *De Bow's Review,* December, 1860. 8vo. Pp. 34, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Morell. RUSSIA AND ENGLAND; THEIR STRENGTH AND THEIR WEAKNESS. By JOHN REYNELL MORELL, Author of "Russia as it is," &c. Fcap. 8vo., 1s.

Morentin (MANUEL MARTINEZ DE). RULERS AND PEOPLE; or, Thoughts upon Government and Constitutional Freedom. An Essay. 12mo. Pp. 50. 2s.

Motley. CAUSES OF THE CIVIL WAR IN AMERICA. By JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY, LL.D. Reprinted from the *Times.* 8vo. Pp. 30, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Neale (Rev. ERSKINE, Rector of Kirton). MY COMRADE AND MY COLOURS; or, Men who know not when they are Beaten. 12mo, sewed. 1s.

Newman. LECTURES ON POLITICAL ECONOMY. By FRANCIS WILLIAM NEWMAN. Post 8vo., cloth, 5s.

"The most able and instructive book, which exhibits, we think, no less moral than economical wisdom." *Prospective Review.*

——— ——— THE CRIMES OF THE HOUSE OF HAPSBURG AGAINST ITS OWN LIEGE SUBJECTS. By F. W. NEWMAN. 8vo. Pp. 60. sewed, 1s. 1853.

Ogareff. ESSAI SUR LA SITUATION RUSSE. Lettres à un Anglais. Par N. OGAREFF. 12mo. Pp. 150, stitched, 3s.

Our North-West Frontier. With Map. 8vo. Pp. 20. 1s. 1856.

Partnership, with Limited Liability. Reprinted with additions, from *The Westminster Review.* New Series, No. viii., October, 1853. Post 8vo., sewed, 1s. 1854.

Petruccelli. PRELIMINAIRES DE LA QUESTION ROMAINE de M. ED. ABOUT. 8vo. Pp. xv. and 364. 7s. 6d.

Policy of the Danish Government, and the "Misunderstandings." A Key to the Budget Dispute. 8vo. Pp. 74, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Pope's Rights and Wrongs. An Historical Sketch. 12mo. Pp. xiv. and 97. 2s. 6d.

Richter. The Life of Jean Paul Fr. Richter. Compiled from various sources. Together with his Autobiography, translated from the German. 2 vols. Pp. xvii. and 465, paper in cover, 7s. 1845.

Schimmelfennig. The War between Turkey and Russia. A Military Sketch. By A. Schimmelfennig. 8vo., 2s.

Schoelcher. Dangers to England of the Alliance with the Men of the Coup-d'Etat. By Victor Schoelcher, Representative of the People. Pp. 190, 12mo., sewed, 2s.

Serf (the) and the Cossack; or, Internal State of Russia. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo., sewed, 6d.

Smith. Local Self-Government and Centralization. The Characteristics of each; and its Practical Tendencies as affecting Social, Moral, and Political Welfare and Progress. Including Comprehensive Outlines of the English Constitution. With copious Index. By J. Toulmin Smith, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Post 8vo. Pp. viii. and 409, cloth, 5s. 1851.

"This is a valuable, because a thoughtful treatise upon one of the general subjects of theoretical and practical politics. No one in all probability will give an absolute *assent* to all its conclusions, but the reader of Mr. Smith's volume will in any case be induced to give more weight to the important principle insisted on. *Tait's Magazine.*

"Embracing, with a vast range of constitutional learning, used in a singularly attractive form, an elaborate review of all the leading questions of our day."—*Eclectic Review.*

"This is a book, therefore, of immediate interest, and one well worthy of the most studious consideration of every reformer; but it is also the only complete and correct exposition we have of our political system; and we mistake much if it does not take its place in literature as our standard text-book of the constitution."

"The special chapters on local self-government and centralization will be found chapters of the soundest practical philosophy; every page bearing the marks of profound and practical thought."

"The chapters on the crown, and on common law, and statute law, display a thorough knowledge of constitutional law and history, and a vast body of learning is brought forward for popular information without the least parade or pedantry."

"Mr. Toulmin Smith has made a most valuable contribution to English literature; for he has given the people a true account of their once glorious constitution; more than that, he has given them a book replete with the soundest and most practical views of political philosophy."—*Weekly News.*

"There is much research, sound principle, and good logic in this book; and we can recommend it to the perusal of all who wish to attain a competent knowledge of the broad and lasting basis of English constitutional law and practice."—*Morning Advertiser.*

Smith. Social Aspects. By John Stores Smith, Author of "Mirabeau," a Life History. Post 8vo. Pp. iv. and 258, cloth, 2s. 6d. 1850.

"This work is the production of a thoughtful mind, and of an ardent and earnest spirit, and is well deserving of a perusal *in extenso* by all those who reflect on so solemn and important a theme as the future destiny of their native country."—*Morning Chronicle.*

"A work of whose merits we can hardly speak too highly."—*Literary Gazette.*

"This book has awakened in us many painful thoughts and intense feelings. It is fearfully true—passionate in its upbraidings, unsparing in its exposures—yet full of wisdom, and pervaded by an earnest, loving spirit. The author sees things as they are—too sad and too real for silence—and courageously tells of them with stern and honest truth. . . . . We receive with pleasure a work so free from polite lispings, pretty theorizings, and canting progressionisms; speaking, as it does, earnest truth, fearlessly, but in love."—*Nonconformist.*

Spellen (J. N.) The Inner Life of the House of Commons. 12mo. sd, 6d.

Spencer. A Theory of Population, deduced from the general law of Animal Fertility. By Herbert Spencer, Author of "Social Statics." Republished from the *Westminster Review*, for April, 1852. 8vo., paper cover, price 1s.

——— State Education Self Defeating. A Chapter from Social Statics. By Herbert Spencer. Fifth Thousand. 12mo. Pp. 24, 1s. 1851.

Story. Life and Letters of Joseph Story, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, and Dane Professor of Law at Harvard University. Edited by his Son William W. Story. Two vols. Royal 8vo. Pp. xx.—1,250, cloth, 20s. 1851.

"Greater than any Law Writer of which England can boast since the days of Blackstone."—*Lord Campbell, in the House of Lords, April 7, 1843.*

"We look in vain over the legal literature of England for names to put in comparison with those of Livingstone, Kent, and Story. . . . After reading his (Judge Story's) Life and Miscellaneous Writings, there can be no difficulty in accounting for his personal influence and popularity."—*Edinburgh Review.*

"The biography before us, written by his son, is admirably digested, and written in a style which sustains the attention to the last, and occasionally rises to true and striking eloquence."—*Eclectic Review.*

——— The American Question. By William W. Story. 8vo. Pp. 68, sewed. 1s. 1862.

Taney. The Opinion of the Hon. Roger Brooke Taney, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States in the Habeas Corpus Case of John Merryman, of Baltimore County, Md. 8vo. Pp. 24, sewed, 1s. 1861.

The Rights of Neutrals and Belligerents, from a Modern Point of View. By a CIVILIAN. 8vo., sewed, 1s.

The Rights of Schleswig-Holstein and the Policy of England. Published by order of the Executive Committee of the German National Verein. 8vo. Pp. 54, stitched, 1s. 1862.

Thomson. THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF AN ARTIZAN. By CHRISTOPHER THOMSON. Post 8vo. Pp. xii. and 408, cloth. 6s. 1847.

Three Experiments of Living. Within the Means. Up to the Means. Beyond the Means. Fcp. 8vo., ornamental cover and gilt edges. Pp. 86, 1s. 1848.

Education.

Classical Instruction: ITS USE AND ABUSE: reprinted from the *Westminster Review* for October, 1853. Post 8vo. Pp. 72, 1s. 1854.

Jenkins (JABEZ.) VEST POCKET LEXICON; an English Dictionary, of all except Familiar Words, including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Moneys, Weights, and Measures. Omitting what everybody knows, and containing what everybody wants to know, and cannot readily find. 32mo. pp. 563. 2s. 6d.

Pick (Dr. EDWARD.) ON MEMORY, and the Rational Means of Improving it. 12mo. Pp. 128. 2s. 6d.

Watts and Doddridge. HYMNS FOR CHILDREN. Revised and altered, so as to render them of general use. By Dr. WATTS. To which are added Hymns and other Religious Poetry for Children. By Dr. DODDRIDGE. Ninth Edition. 12mo. Pp. 48, stiff covers. 6d. 1837.

ATLASES.

Menke (Dr. T.) ORBIS ANTIQUI DESCRIPTIO, for the use of Schools; containing 16 Maps engraved on Steel and coloured, with descriptive Letter-press. Half-bound morocco, price 5s.

Spruner's (Dr. KARL VON) HISTORICO-GEOGRAPHICAL HAND-ATLAS; containing 26 coloured Maps, engraved on copper plates: 22 Maps devoted to the General History of Europe, and 4 Maps specially illustrative of the History of the British Isles. Cloth lettered, 15s.; or half-bound morocco, £1 1s.

The deserved and widely spread reputation which the Historical Atlas of Dr. Spruner has attained in Germany, has led to the publication of this English Edition, with the Author's co-operation and the authority of the German Publisher, Mr. Justus Perthes. Inasmuch as an inferior, unauthorised, and carelessly prepared Atlas has recently appeared, in which Dr. Spruner's Maps have been reproduced without reference to the copyright of the Author, or to the demand which the public make for accuracy and fulness, it is necessary to be particular in specifying the "Author's Edition."

A detailed Prospectus, with a specimen Map, will be forwarded on application, on receipt of one postage stamp.

HEBREW.

Gesenius' HEBREW GRAMMAR. Translated from the Seventeenth Edition, by Dr. T. J. CONANT. With a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.

——— ——— HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, including the Biblical Chaldee, from the Latin. By EDWARD ROBINSON. Fifth Edition. 8vo, cloth. £1 5s.

SYRIAC.

Uhlemann's SYRIAC GRAMMAR. Translated from the German by ENOCH HUTCHINSON. 8vo, cloth. 18s.

LATIN.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Latin Language. [*In the Press*

Harkness (ALBERT, Ph. D.) LATIN OLLENDORFF. Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Latin Grammar. 12mo, cloth. 5s.

GREEK.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Greek Language. [*In the Press*

Kendrick (ASAHEL C.) GREEK OLLENDORFF. A Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. 8vo, half calf. 6s.

Kühner (Dr. RAPH). GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE for the use of High Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German by B. B. EDWARDS and S. H. TAYLOR. Fourth Edition. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Kühner (Dr. Raph). An Elementary Grammar of the Greek Language. Translated by Samuel H. Taylor. One vol. Thirteenth edition. 8vo, cloth. 9s.

Modern Greek.

Felton (Dr. C. C.) Selections from Modern Greek Writers, in Prose and Poetry. With Notes. 8vo, cloth. 6s.

Sophocles (E. A.) Romaic or Modern Greek Grammar. 8vo, half-bound. 7s. 6d.

Italian.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Italian Language. First and Second Course. One vol. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

—— Key to ditto. 12mo. 1s.

Millhouse (John). New English and Italian Pronouncing and Explanatory Dictionary. Vol. I. English-Italian. Vol. II. Italian-English. Two vols. square 8vo, cloth, orange edges. 14s.

—— Dialoghi Inglesi ed Italiani. 18mo, cloth. 2s.

Camerini (E.) L'Eco Italiano; a Practical Guide to Italian Conversation. With a Vocabulary. 12mo. cl, 4s. 6d.

German.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the German Language. First and Second Course. Bound in one vol., 12mo, cloth. 3s.

—— Practical Grammar of the German Language (intended as a Sequel to the foregoing Work), with a Grammatical Index and a Glossary of all the German Words occurring in the Work. 12mo, cloth. 4s. 6d.

—— Key to ditto. 12mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

—— Manual of German and English Conversations, or Vade Mecum for English Travellers. 12mo, cloth. 2s. 6d.

—— Poetry of Germany. A Selection from the most celebrated Poets. 12mo. sewed. 3s.

Trübner's Series of German Plays, for Students of the German Language. With Grammatical and Explanatory Notes. By F. Weinmann, German Master to the Royal Institution School, Liverpool, and G. Zimmermann, Teacher of Modern Languages. No. I. Der Vetter, Comedy in three Acts, by Roderick Benedix. [*In the Press.*

Oehlschlager's German-English and English-German Pocket Dictionary. With a Pronunciation of the German Part in English Characters. 24mo, roan. 4s.

Wolfram (Ludwig.) The German Echo. A Faithful Mirror of German Every-day Conversation. With a Vocabulary by Henry Skelton. 12mo, cloth. 3s.

French.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. In Two Courses, 12mo, sold separately, at 1s. 6d. each.

The Two Courses, in 1 vol. 12mo, cloth, price 3s.

—— Manual of French and English Conversation. 12mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

Le Brun's (L.) Materials for Translating from English into French; being a Short Essay on Translation, followed by a Graduated Selection in Prose and Verse, from the best English Authors. 12mo, cloth, price 4s.

Fruston (F. de La.) Echo Français. A Practical Guide to French Conversation. With Vocabulary. 12mo, cloth. 3s.

Nugent's Improved French and English and English and French Pocket Dictionary. 24mo, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Van Laun. Leçons Graduées de Traduction et de Lecture; or, Graduated Lessons in Translation and Reading, with Biographical Sketches, Annotations on History, Geography, Synonyms and Style, and a Dictionary of Words and Idioms. By Henry Van Laun. 12mo. Pp. vi. and 476. 5s. 1862.

Russian.

Cornet (Julius). A Manual of Russian and English Conversation. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

Reiff (Ch. Ph.) Little Manual of the Russian Language. 12mo, sewed, 2s. 6d.

Dutch.

Ahn. A Concise Grammar of the Dutch Language; with a Selection from the best Authors, in Prose and Poetry. By Dr. F. Ahn. Translated from the Tenth Original German Edition, and remodelled for the use of English Students. By Henry Van Laun. 12mo. Pp. 170, cloth, 3s. 6d.

Portuguese.

A Practical Grammar of Portuguese and English, exhibiting in a Series of Exercises, in Double Translation, the Idiomatic Structure of both Languages, as now written and spoken. Adapted to Ollendorff's System by the Rev. Alexander J. D. D'Orsey, of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and Professor of the English Language in that University. In one vol. 12mo, cloth, boards. 7s.

Colloquial Portuguese, or THE WORDS AND PHRASES OF EVERY-DAY LIFE. Compiled from Dictation and Conversation, for the use of English Tourists and Visitors in Portugal, The Brazils, Madeira, and the Azores. With a Brief Collection of Epistolary Phrases. Second edition, considerably enlarged and improved. In one vol. 12mo, cloth, boards. 3s. 6d.

SPANISH.

Ahn (Dr. F.) A NEW PRACTICAL AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE SPANISH LANGUAGE. Post 8vo. [*In the Press*

——— KEY to ditto. Post 8vo. sewed. [*In the Press*

Cadena (MARIANO VELASQUEZ DE LA). AN EASY INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH CONVERSATION: containing all that is necessary to make a rapid progress in it; particularly designed for those who have little time to study, or are their own instructors. 18mo. Pp. 160, cloth. 2s.

——— A NEW SPANISH READER; consisting of Passages from the most approved Authors in Prose and Verse. With a copious Vocabulary. (Sequel to the Spanish Grammar upon the Ollendorff Method. 8vo. Pp. 352, cloth. 6s. 6d.

——— A DICTIONARY OF THE SPANISH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. For the use of young Learners and Travellers. In Two Parts. I. Spanish-English; II. English-Spanish. Crown 8vo. Pp. 860, roan. 10s. 6d.

Cadena (RAMON PALENZUELA y JUAN DE LA C). METODO PARA APRENDER A LEER, ESCRIBIR Y HABLAR EL INGLES, segun el sistema de Ollendorff. Con un tratado de Pronunciacion al principio, y un Apéndice importante al fin, que sirve de complemento á la obra. Un tomo en 8vo. de 500 página). 12s.

Cadena. Clave al mismo. En 8vo. 6s.

Hartzenbusch (J. E.) and **Lemming** (H.) ECO DE MADRID: a Practical Guide to Spanish Conversation. Post 8vo. Pp. 240, cloth. 5s.

Morentin (M. DE). A SKETCH ON THE COMPARATIVE BEAUTIES OF THE FRENCH AND SPANISH LANGUAGES. Part I., 8vo, pp. 38, sewed, 1s. 6d. Part II., 8vo, pp. 60, sewed, 2s

Velasquez and Simonne. A NEW METHOD TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK THE SPANISH LANGUAGE. Adapted to Ollendorff's System. Post 8vo. Pp. 558, cloth. 6s.

——— KEY to ditto. Post 8vo. Pp. 174, cloth. 4s.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) GERMAN COMMERCIAL LETTER-WRITER, with Explanatory Introductions in English, and an Index of Words in French and English. 12mo, cloth, price 4s. 6d.

——— FRENCH COMMERCIAL LETTER-WRITER, on the same Plan. 12mo, cloth, price 4s. 6d.

——— SPANISH do. [*In the Press*

——— ITALIAN do. [*In the Press*

Levy (MATTHIAS). THE HISTORY OF SHORTHAND WRITING; to which is appended the System used by the Author. cr. 8vo, cloth. 5s.

Taylor's System of Shorthand WRITING. Edited by MATHIAS LEVY. Crown 8vo. Pp. 16, and three plates, stiff cover, 1s. 6d. 1862.

Theology.

American Bible Union. REVISED VERSION OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES. viz.:

BOOK OF JOB. The common English Version, the Hebrew Text, and the Revised Version. With an Introduction and Notes. By T. J. CONANT. 4to. Pp. XXX., and 166. 7s. 6d.

GOSPEL BY MATTHEW. The Common English Version and the Received Greek Text; with a Revised Version, and Critical and Philological Notes. By T. J. CONANT, D.D. Pp. XL. and 172. With an APPENDIX on the Meaning and Use of Baptizein. Pp. 106. 4to. 8s.

GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK. Translated from the Greek, on the Basis of the Common English Version, with Notes. 4to. Pp. VI. and 134. 5s.

GOSPEL BY JOHN. Ditto. 4to. Pp. XV. and 172. 5s.

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Ditto. 4to. Pp. IV. and 224. 6s.

EPISTLE TO THE EPHESIANS. Ditto. 4to. Pp. VI, and 40. 3s. 6d.

EPISTLES OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS. Ditto. 4to. Pp. VIII. and 74. 4s. 6d.

EPISTLES OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY AND TITUS. Ditto. 4to. Pp. VI. and 78. 2s. 6d.

EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON. Ditto. 4to. sewed. Pp. 404 1s. 6d. 12mo. cloth, 2s.

EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. Pp. IV. and 90. 4to. 4s.

SECOND EPISTLE OF PETER, EPISTLES OF JOHN AND JUDE AND THE REVELATION. Ditto. 4to. Pp. 254. 5s.

Beeston. The Temporalities of the Established Church as they are and as they might be; collected from authentic Public Records. By William Beeston. 8vo. pp. 36, sewed. 1850. 1s.

Bible. The Holy Bible. First division the Pentateuch, or Five Books of Moses, according to the authorized version, with Notes, Critical, Practical, and Devotional. Edited by the Rev. Thomas Wilson, M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. 4to. Part I. pp. vi. and 84; part II. pp. 85 to 176; part III. pp. 177 to 275, sewed. 1853–4. each pt.5s., the work compl.20s.

Campbell. New Religious Thoughts. By Douglas Campbell. Post 8vo. Pp. xii. and 425, cloth. 1860. 6s. 6d.

Conant (T. J., D.D.) The Meaning and Use of Baptizein Philologically and Historically Investigated. 8vo. Pp. 164. 2s. 6d.

Confessions (The) of a Catholic Priest. Post 8vo. Pp. v. and 320, 1858. 7s. 6s.

Crosskey. A Defence of Religion. By Henry W. Crosskey. Pp. 48. 12mo., sewed, 1s. 1854.

Foxton. The Priesthood and the People. By Frederick J. Foxton, A.B., Author of "Popular Christianity," etc. 8vo. sewed, price 1s. 6d.

Froude. The Book of Job. By J. A. Froude, M.A., late fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. Reprinted from "The Westminster Review." New Series, No. VII., October, 1853. 8d.

Fulton. The Facts and Fallacies of the Sabbath Question considered Scripturally. By Henry Fulton. 12mo. Pp. 108, cloth, limp. 1858. 1s. 6d.

Gervinus. The Mission of the German Catholics. By G. G. Gervinus, Professor of History in the University of Heidelberg. Translated from the German. Post 8vo , sewed, 1s. 1846.

Giles. Hebrew Records. An Historical Enquiry concerning the Age, Authorship, and Authenticity of the Old Testament. By the Rev. Dr. Giles, late Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Second Edition. 8vo. Pp. 356, cloth. 1853. 10s. 6d.

Hennell The Early Christian Anticipation of an approaching End of the World, and its bearing upon the Character of Christianity as a Divine Revelation. Including an investigation into the primitive meaning of the Antichrist and Man of Sin; and an examination of the argument of the Fifteenth Chapter of Gibbon. By Sara S. Hennell. 12mo. Pp. 136., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Hennell. An Essay on the Sceptical Tendency of Butler's "Analogy." By Sara S. Hennell. 12mo. Pp. 66. in paper cover, 1s.

——— Thoughts in Aid of Faith, Gathered chiefly from recent works in Theology and Philosophy. By Sara S. Hennell. Post 8vo. Pp. 427, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Hitchcock (Edward D.D., LL.D.). Religious Lectures on Peculiar Phenomena of the Four Seasons. Delivered to the Students in Amherst College, in 1845-47-48-49. Pp. 72, 12mo., sewed, 1s.

Hunt. The Religion of the Heart. A Manual of Faith and Duty. By Leigh Hunt. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

Professor Newman has kindly permitted Mr. Chapman to print the following letter addressed to him:—

"Mr. Leigh Hunt's little book has been very acceptable to me. I think there is in it all that tenderness of wisdom which is the peculiar possession and honour of advanced years. I presume he regards his book as only a *contribution* to the Church of the Future, and the Liturgical part of it as a mere sample. I feel with him that we cannot afford to abandon the old principle of a 'public recognition of common religious sentiments;' and I rejoice that one like him has taken the lead in pointing out the direction in which we must look.

(Signed) F. W. Newman."

"To the class of thinkers who are feelers also, to those whose soul is larger than mere logic can compass, and who habitually endeavour, on the wings of imagination, to soar into regions which transcend reason, this beautiful book is addressed. . . . It cannot be read even as a book (and not accepting it as a ritual) without humanizing and enlarging the reader's mind."—*Leader.*

"The 'Religion of the Heart' is a manual of aspiration, faith, and duty, conceived in the spirit of natural piety. . . . It is the object of the book to supply one of those needs of the popular mind which the speculative rationalism is apt to neglect, to aid in the culture of sound habits and of reasonable religious affections. If the time has not yet arrived for the matured ritual of natural religion, the present endeavour will at least be regarded as a suggestion and help in that direction."—*Westminster Review.*

"This volume deserves to be read by many to whom, on other grounds, it may perhaps prove little acceptable, for the grave and thoughtful matter it contains, appealing to the heart of every truthful person. . . . Kindly emotions and a pure morality, a true sense of the beneficence of God and of the beauty of creation, a heightened sensibility that shuns all contact with theology, and shrinks only with too much dread from the hard dogmas of the pulpit,—make up the substance of this book, of which the style throughout is exquisitely gentle and refined. . . . Mr. Hunt never, on any occasion, discredits, by his manner of stating his beliefs, the comprehensive charity which sustains them. The most rigidly orthodox may read his book, and, passing over diversities of opinion, expressed always in

a tone of gentle kindliness, may let his heart open to receive all that part (the main part) of Mr. Hunt's religion, which is, in truth, the purest Christianity."—*Examiner.*

Mann. A Few Thoughts for a Young Man. A Lecture delivered before the Boston Mercantile Library Association, on its 29th Anniversary. By Horace Mann, First Secretary of the Massachusetts Board of Education. Second Edition. Pp. 56, 16mo., sewed, 6d.

Newman. A History of the Hebrew Monarchy from the Administration of Samuel to the Babylonish Captivity. By Francis William Newman, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and Author of "The Soul; its Sorrows and Aspirations," etc. Second Edition. 8s. 6d.

Parker. Ten Sermons on Religion. By Theodore Parker. Post 8vo. cloth. 8s.

Contents:

I. Of Piety, and the relation thereof to Manly Life.
II. Of Truth and the Intellect.
III. Of Justice and the Conscience.
IV. Of Love and the Affections.
V. Of Conscious Religion and the Soul.
VI. Of Conscious religion as a Source of Strength.
VII. Of Conscious Religion as a Source of Joy.
VIII. Of the Culture of the Religious Powers.
IX. Of Conventional and Natural Sacraments.
X. Of Communion with God.

"We feel that in borrowing largely from his (Parker's) pages to enrich our columns, we are earning the reader's gratitude."—*Leader.*

——— Theism, Atheism, and the Popular Theology. Sermons by Theodore Parker, author of "A Discourse of Matters pertaining to Religion," etc. A portrait of the author engraved on steel is prefixed. Price 9s.

The aim of this work is defined by its author at the beginning of the first Discourse as follows:—"I propose to speak of Atheism, of the Popular Theology, and of pure Theism. Of each first, as a Theory of the Universe, and then as a Principle of Practical Life; first as Speculative Philosophy, then as Practical Ethics."

"To real thinkers and to the ministers of the Christian gospel, we emphatically say—Read them. (Parker's books) and reflect on them . . . there are glorious bursts of eloquence, flashings of true genius."—*Nonconformist.*

"Compared with the sermons which issue from the majority of pulpits, this volume is a treasure of wisdom and beauty."—*Leader.*

"The method of these discourses is practical, addressing their argument to common sense. Atheism and the popular theology are exhibited in their repulsive relations to common life, while from the better conception of divine things, of which the writer is the chief apostle, there is shown to arise, in natural development, the tranquil security of religious trust, guidance, and comfort in all social duty, and the clear hope of the world to come."—*Westminster Review.*

Parker. Bread Cast upon the Waters. By Sowers of Thought for the Future. With four Sermons by Theodore Parker. 12mo. Pp. 104, sewed, 1s. 1860.

——— Theodore Parker's Experience as a Minister, with some account of his Early Life and Education for the Ministry. Third thousand, 12mo. Pp. 80, sewed, 1s. 1860.

——— The Public Function of Woman. A Sermon preached at the Music Hall, March 27, 1853. By Theodore Parker. Post 8vo., sewed, 1s. 1855.

Priaulx. Questiones Mosaicæ, or the First Part of the Book of Genesis, compared with the remains of Ancient Religions. By Osmond De Beauvoir Priaulx. Second edition, corrected and enlarged. 8vo. Pp. vii. and 548, cloth. 1854. 12s.

Ripley (Henry J., Professor of Sacred Rhetoric and Pastoral Duties in Newton Theological Institute). Sacred Rhetoric; or, Composition and Delivery of Sermons. To which are added, Hints on Extemporaneous Preaching. By Henry Ware, Jun., D.D. Pp. 234. 12mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Simonides (Constantine, Ph. D.) Fac-similes of Certain Portions of the Gospel of St. Matthew, and of the Epistles of St. James and St. Jude, Written on Papyrus in the First Century, and preserved in the Egyptian Museum of Joseph Mayer, Esq., Liverpool; with a Portrait of St. Matthew, from a fresco Painting at Mount Athos. Edited and Illustrated, with Notes and Historical and Literary Prolegomena, containing confirmatory Fac-similes of the same portions of Holy Scripture, from Papyri and Parchment MSS. in the Monasteries of Mount Athos, of St. Catherine on Mount Sinai, of St. Sabba, in Palestine, and other sources. Folio. £1 11s. 6d.

Tayler. A Retrospect of the Religious Life of England; or, the Church, Puritanism, and Free Inquiry. By J. J. Tayler, B.A. New Revised Edition. Large post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"This work is written in a chastely beautiful style, manifests extensive reading and careful research, is full of thought, and decidedly original in its character It is marked also by the modesty which usually characterises true merit."—*Inquirer.*

"Mr. Tayl r is actuated by no sectarian bias, and we heartily thank him for this addition to our religious literature."—*Westminster Review.*

"It is not often our good fortune to meet with a book so well conceived, so well written and so instructive as this. The various phases of the national mind, described with the clearness and force of Mr. Tayler, furnish inexhaustible mate-

rial for reflection. Mr. Tayler regards all parties in turn from an equitable point of view, is tolerant towards intolerance, and admires zeal and excuses fanaticism wherever he sees honesty. Nay, he openly asserts that the religion of mere reason is not the religion to produce a practical effect on a people; and therefore regards his own class only as one element in a *better principle church*. The clear and comprehensive grasp with which he marshals his facts, is even less admirable than the impartiality, nay, more than that, the general kindliness with which he reflects upon them."—*Examiner.*

Thom. St. Paul's Epistles to the Corinthians; An Attempt to convey their Spirit and Significance. By the Rev. John Hamilton Thom. Post 8vo., cloth. 7s.

"A volume of singularly free, suggestive, and beautiful commentary."—*Inquirer.*

Twenty-five Years' Conflict in the Church, and its Remedy, 12mo. Pp. viii. and 70, sewed. 1855. 1s. 6d.

Philosophy.

An Exposition of Spiritualism; comprising two Series of Letters, and a Review of the "Spiritual Magazine," No. 20. As published in the "Star and Dial" With Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. By Sceptic. 8vo. Pp. 330, cloth, 6s.

Atkinson and Martineau. Letters on the Laws of Man's Nature and Development. By Henry George Atkinson, F.G.S., and Harriet Martineau. Post 8vo. Pp. xii. and 390, cloth. 1851. 5s.

"Of the many remarkable facts related in this book we can say little now. What rather strikes us is the elevating influence of an acknowledgment of *mystery* in any form at all. In spite of all that we have said, there is a tone in Mr. Atkinson's thoughts far above those of most of us who live in slavery to daily experience. The world is awful to him—truth is sacred. However wildly he has wandered in search of it, truth is all for which he cares to live. If he is dogmatic, he is not vain; if he is drying up the fountain of life, yet to him life is holy. He does not care for fame, for wealth, for rank, for reputation, for anything except to find truth and to live beautifully by it; and all this because he feels the unknown and terrible forces which are busy at the warp and woof of the marvellous existence."—*Fraser's Magazine.*

"A book, from the reasonings and conclusions of which, we are bound to express our entire dissent, but to which it is impossible to deny the rare merit of strictest honesty of purpose, as an investigation into a subject of the highest importance, upon which the wisest of us is almost entirely ignorant, begun with a sincere desire to penetrate the mystery and ascertain the truth, pursued with a brave resolve to shrink from no results to which that inquiry might lead, and to state them, whatever reception they might have from the world."—*Critic.*

"A curious and valuable contribution to psychological science, and we regard it with interest, as containing the best and fullest development of the new theories of mesmerism, clairvoyance, and the kindred hypotheses. The book is replete with profound reflections thrown out incidentally, is distinguished by a peculiar elegance of style, and, in the hands of a calm and philosophical theologian may serve as a useful *precis* of the most formidable difficulties he has to contend against in the present day."—*Weekly News.*

"The letters are remarkable for the analytical powers which characterise them, and will be eagerly read by all those who appreciate the value of the assertion, that 'the proper study of mankind is man.' The range of reading which they embody is no less extensive than the sincerity as well as depth of thought and earnestness in the search after truth, which are their principal features. Without affectation or pedantry, faults arrived at by so easy a transition, they are marked by simplicity of diction, by an ease and grace of language and expression that give to a subject, for the most part intricate and perplexing, an inexpressible charm."—*Weekly Dispatch.*

Awas I Hind; or, a Voice from the Ganges. Being a Solution of the true Source of Christianity. By an Indian Officer. Post 8vo. Pp. xix. and 222, cloth, 5s. 1861.

Baconi, Francisci, Verulamiensis Sermones Fideles, sive interiora rerum, ad Latinam orationem emendatiorem revocavit philologus Latinus. 12mo. pp. xxvi. and 272. 1861. 3s.

Channing. Self-Culture. By William E. Channing. Post 8vo. Pp. 56, cloth, 1s. 1844.

Comte. The Catechism of Positive Religion. Translated from the French of Auguste Comte. By Richard Congreve. 12mo. Pp. vi. and 428, cloth, 6s. 6d. 1858.

——— The Positive Philosophy of Auguste Comte. Translated and Condensed by Harriet Martineau. 2 vols. Large post 8vo, cloth 16s.

"A work of profound science, marked with great acuteness of reasoning, and conspicuous for the highest attributes of intellectual power."—*Edinburgh Review.*

"The 'Cours de Philosophie Positive' is at once a compendious cyclopædia of science and an exhibition of scientific method. It defines rigorously the characteristics of the several orders of phenomena with which the particular sciences are concerned, arranges them in an ascending scale of complexity and speciality, beginning with mathematics and ending with social physics or sociology, and assigns to each science its proper method in accordance with the nature of the phenomena to be investigated. . . . Because it is not merely a cyclopædia of scientific facts, but an exhibition of the methods of human knowledge and of the relations between its different branches, M. Comte calls his work philosophy; and because it limits itself to what can be proved, he terms it positive philosophy."—*Spectator.*

"The world at large has reason to be grateful to all concerned in this publication of the *opus magnum* of our century. . . . Miss Martineau has confined herself rigorously to the task of translating freely and condensing the work, adding nothing of illustration or criticism, so that the reader has Comte's views presented as

Comte promulgated them . . . In the whole range of philosophy we know of no such successful abridgment."—*Leader.*

"A wonderful monument of ratiocinative skill."—*Scotsman.*

"Miss Martineau's book, as we expected it would be, is an eloquent exposition of M. Comte's doctrines,"—*Economist.*

Cousin (Victor). Elements of Psychology: included in a Critical Examination of Locke's Essay on the Human Understanding, and in additional pieces. Translated from the French, with an Introduction and Notes, by Caleb S. Henry, D.D. Fourth improved edition, revised according to the Author's last corrections. Crown 8vo. Pp. 568. 1861. cloth, 7s.

——— The Philosophy of Kant. Lectures by Victor Cousin. Translated from the French To which is added, a Biographical and Critical Sketch of Kant's Life and Writings. By A. G. Henderson. Large post 8vo, cloth. 9s.

Duncanson. The Providence of God manifested in Natural Law. By John Duncanson, M.D. Post 8vo. Pp. v. and 354, cloth. 1861. 7s.

Emerson. Essays by Ralph Waldo Emerson. First Series, embodying the Corrections and Editions of the last American edition; with an Introductory Preface by Thomas Carlyle, reprinted, by permission, from the first English Edition. Post 8vo. 2s.

——— Essays by Ralph Waldo Emerson. Second Series, with Preface by Thomas Carlyle. Post 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

Feuerbach. The Essence of Christianity. By Ludwig Feuerbach. Translated from the Second German Edition, by Marian Evans, Translator of Strauss's "Life of Jesus." Large post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Fichte. The Popular Works of J. G. Fichte. Two vols. Post 8vo., cloth, £1.

——— On the Nature of the Scholar, and its Manifestations. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Second Edition. Post 8vo. Pp. vii. and 131, cloth, 3s. 1848.

"With great satisfaction we welcome this first English translation of an author who occupies the most exalted position as a profound and original thinker; as an irresistible orator in the cause of what he believed to be the truth; as a thoroughly honest and heroic man. . . . The appearance of any of his works in our language is, we believe, a perfect novelty. . . . These orations are admirably fitted for their purpose; so grand is the position taken by the lecturer, and so irresistible their eloquence."—*Examiner.*

"This work must inevitably arrest the attention of the scientific physician, by the grand spirituality of its doctrines, and the pure morality it teaches. . . Shall we be presumptuous if we recommend these views to our professional brethren? or if we say to the enlightened, the thoughtful, the serious, This—if you be true scholars—is *your* Vocation? We know not a higher morality than this, or more noble principles than these: they are full of truth."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

Fichte. The Characteristics of the Present Age. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Post 8vo. Pp. xi. and 271, cloth, 6s. 1847.

"A noble and most notable acquisition to the literature of England." — *Douglas Jerrold's Weekly Paper.*

"We accept these lectures as a true and most admirable delineation of the present age: and on this ground alone we should bestow on them our heartiest recommendation; but it is because they teach us how we may rise above the age, that we bestow on them our most emphatic praise.

"He makes us think, and perhaps more sublimely than we have ever formerly thought, but it is only in order that we may the more nobly act.

"As a majestic and most stirring utterance from the lips of the greatest German prophet, we trust that the book will find a response in many an English soul, and potently help to regenerate English society."—*The Critic.*

——— The Vocation of a Scholar. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Post 8vo. Pp. 78, sewed, 1s. 6d., cloth, 2s. 1847.

"'The Vocation of a Scholar . . . . is distinguished by the same high moral tone, and manly, vigorous expression' which characterize all Fichte's works in the German, and is nothing lost in Mr. Smith's clear, unembarrassed, and thoroughly English translation."—*Douglas Jerrold's Newspaper.*

"We are glad to see this excellent translation of one of the best of Fichte's works presented to the public in a very neat form. . . . No class needs an earnest and sincere spirit more than the literary class; and therefore the 'Vocation of the Scholar,' the 'Guide of the Human Race,' written in Fichte's most earnest, most commanding temper, will be welcomed in its English dress by public writers, and be beneficial to the cause of truth."—*Economist.*

——— The Vocation of Man. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Post 8vo. Pp. xii. and 198, cloth, 4s. 1848.

"In the progress of my present work, I have taken a deeper glance into religion than ever I did before. In me the emotions of the heart proceed only from perfect intellectual clearness; it cannot be but the clearness I have now attained on this subject shall also take possession of my heart."—*Fichte's Correspondence.*

"'The Vocation of Man' is, as Fichte truly says, intelligible to all readers who are really able to understand a book at all; and as the history of the mind in its various phases of doubt, knowledge, and faith, it is of interest to all. A book of this stamp is sure to teach you much, because it excites thought. If it rouses you to combat his conclusions, it has done a good work; for in that very effort you are stirred to a consideration of points which have hitherto escaped your indolent acquiescence."—*Foreign Quarterly.*

"This is Fichte's most popular work, and is every way remarkable."—*Atlas.*

"It appears to us the boldest and most emphatic attempt that has yet been made to explain to man his restless and unconquerable desire to win the True and the Eternal."—*Sentinel.*

Fichte. THE WAY TOWARDS A BLESSED LIFE; or, the Doctrine of Religion. By JOHANN GOTTLIEB FICHTE. Translated by WILLIAM SMITH. Post 8vo. Pp. viii. and 221, cloth, 5s. 1849.

——— MEMOIR OF JOHANN GOTTLIEB FICHTE. By WILLIAM SMITH. Second Edition. Post 8vo. Pp. 168, cloth, 4s. 1848.

". . . . . A Life of Fichte, full of nobleness and instruction, of grand purpose, tender feeling, and brave effort! . . . . . the compilation of which is executed with great judgment and fidelity."—*Prospective Review.*

"We state Fichte's character as it is known and admitted by men of all parties among the Germans, when we say that so robust an intellect, a soul so calm, so lofty, massive, and immoveable, has not mingled in philosophical discussion since the time of Luther . . . . Fichte's opinions may be true or false; but his character as a thinker can be slightly valued only by such as know it ill; and as a man, approved by action and suffering, in his life and in his death, he ranks with a class of men who were common only in better ages than ours."—*State of German Literature, by Thomas Carlyle.*

Foxton. POPULAR CHRISTIANITY; its Transition State, and Probable Development. By FREDERICK J. FOXTON, A.B., formerly of Pembroke College, Oxford, and Perpetual Curate of Stoke Prior and Docklow, Herefordshire. Post 8vo. Pp ix. and 226, cloth. 1849. 5s.

"Few writers are bolder, but his manner is singularly considerate towards the very opinions that he combats—his language singularly calm and measured. He is evidently a man who has his purpose sincerely at heart, and indulges in no writing for effect. But what most distinguishes him from many with whom he may be compared is, the positiveness of his doctrine. A prototype for his volume may be found in that of the American, Theodore Parker—the "Discourse of Religion." There is a great coincidence in the train of ideas. Parker is more copious and eloquent, but Foxton is far more explicit, definite, and comprehensible in his meaning."—*Spectator.*

"He has a penetration into the spiritual desires and wants of the age possible only to one who partakes of them, and he has uttered the most prophetic fact of our religious condition, with a force of conviction, which itself gives confidence, that the fact is as he sees it. His book appears to us to contain many just and profound views of the religious character of the present age, and its indications of progress. He often touches a deep and fruitful truth with a power and fulness that leave nothing to be desired."—*Prospective Review, Nov.*, 1849.

"It contains many passages that show a warm appreciation of the moral beauty of Christianity, written with considerable power."—*Inquirer.*

". . . . with earnestness and eloquence."—*Critic.*

"We must refer our readers to the work itself, which is most ably written, and evinces a spirit at once earnest, enlightened, and liberal; in a small compass he presents a most lucid exposition of views, many of them original, and supported by arguments which cannot fail to create a deep sensation in the religious world."—*Observer.*

Hall. THE LAW OF IMPERSONATION AS APPLIED TO ABSTRACT IDEAS AND RELIGIOUS DOGMAS. By S. W. HALL. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. Pp. 120. Bound in cloth, 4s. 6d.

Hickok. A SYSTEM OF MORAL SCIENCE. By LAWRENS P. HICKOK, D.D., Author of "Rational Psychology." Royal 8vo. Pp. viii. and 432, cloth. 1853. 12s.

Langford. RELIGION AND EDUCATION IN RELATION TO THE PEOPLE. By JOHN ALFRED LANGFORD. 12mo. Pp. iv, 133, cloth, 1852. 2s.

——— RELIGIOUS SCEPTICISM AND INFIDELITY; their History, Cause, Cure, and Mission. By JOHN ALFRED LANGFORD. Post 8vo. Pp. iv. and 246, cloth. 1850. 2s. 6d.

Maccall (WILLIAM). NATIONAL MISSIONS. A Series of Lectures. 8vo. Pp. viii. and 382. 10s. 6d.

——— SACRAMENTAL SERVICES. Pp. 20, 12mo., sewed, 6d.

——— THE AGENTS OF CIVILIZATION. A Series of Lectures. Pp. 126, 12mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

——— THE DOCTRINE OF INDIVIDUALITY. A Discourse delivered at Crediton, on the 28th of May, 1843. Pp. 22, 12mo., sewed, 6d.

——— THE EDUCATION OF TASTE. A Series of Lectures. Pp. 104, 12mo., sewed, 1s.

——— THE ELEMENTS OF INDIVIDUALISM. A Series of Lectures. Pp. 358, 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.

——— THE INDIVIDUALITY OF THE INDIVIDUAL. A Lecture delivered at Exeter on the 29th March, 1844, before the Literary Society. Pp. 40, 12mo., sewed, 6d.

——— THE LESSONS OF THE PESTILENCE. A Discourse delivered at Royston, on the 23rd September, 1849. Pp. 22, 12mo., sewed, 6d.

——— THE UNCHRISTIAN NATURE OF COMMERCIAL RESTRICTIONS. A Discourse delivered at Bolton, on Sunday, the 27th September, 1840. Pp. 14, 12mo., sewed, 3d.

Mackay. INTELLECTUAL RELIGION: being the Introductory Chapter to "The Progress of the Intellect, as Exemplified in the Religious Development of the Greeks and Hebrews." By R. W. MACKAY, M.A. 8vo. paper cover, 1s. 6d.

Mackay THE PROGRESS OF THE INTELLECT, as Exemplified in the Religious Development of the Greeks and Hebrews. By R. W. MACKAY, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo., cloth, 24s.

"The work before us exhibits an industry of research which reminds us of Cudworth, and for which, in recent literature, we must seek a parallel in Germany, rather than in England, while its philosophy and aims are at once lofty and practical. Scattered through its more abstruse disquisitions, are found passages of pre-eminent beauty—gems into which are absorbed the finest rays of intelligence and feeling. We believe Mr. Mackay's work is unique in its kind. . . The analysis and history of the theory of mediation, from its earliest mythical embodiments, are admirable, both from their panoramic breadth and their richness in illustrative details. We can only recommended the reader to resort himself to this treasury of mingled thought and learning."—*Westminster Review Jan.* 1, 1851.

——— THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF CHRISTIANITY. By R. W. MACKAY, M.A. Author of "The Progress of the Intellect as exemplified in the Religious Development of the Greeks and Hebrews." Large post 8vo., cloth. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS:

Part I. Idea of Early Christianity.
" II. The Pauline Controversy and its Issues
" III. Idea of Catholicity.
" IV. Origin of the Church, and its Conflict with Heathenism.
" V. Origin and Progress of Dogma.
" VI. Rise of the Papacy.
" VII. Theology of the Church.
" VIII. Decline of the Papacy.

"A work of this nature was much wanted and will be highly useful. Mr. Mackay has executed his task with great skill: he is profoundly acquainted with the whole German literature of his subject, and he has successfully fused into one continuous and consistent view the latest results obtained and chief topics treated by the freest and ablest of the critics of Germany."—*Westminster Review.*

"Our readers may rest assured that this book is on every account worthy of special and attentive perusal. . . . Mr. Mackay writes moderately as well as fearlessly, with the spirit of a philosopher and the candour of an honest man."—*Leader.*

Mann (HORACE). A FEW THOUGHTS FOR A YOUNG MAN. A Lecture delivered before the Boston Mercantile Library Association, on its 29th Anniversary. Second Edition. 12mo. Pp. 56. 6d.

Newman. CATHOLIC UNION: Essays towards a Church of the future, as the organization of Philanthropy. By F. W. NEWMAN. Post 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

——— PHASES OF FAITH; or Passages from the History of My Creed. By FRANCIS WILLIAM NEWMAN. Sewed, 2s., post 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

"Besides a style of remarkable fascination, from its perfect simplicity and the absence of all thought of writing, the literary character of this book arises from its display of the writer's mind, and the narrative of his struggles. . . . . In addition to the religious and metaphysical interest, it contains some more tangible biographical matter, in incidental pictures of the writer's career, and glimpses of the alienations and social persecutions he underwent in consequence of his opinions."—*Spectator.*

"The book altogether is a most remarkable book, and is destined, we think, to acquire all the notoriety which was attained a few years since by the 'Vestiges of Creation,' and to produce a more lasting effect."—*Weekly News.*

"No work in our experience has yet been published, so capable of grasping the mind of the reader, and carrying him through the tortuous labyrinth of religious controversy; no work so energetically clearing the subject of all its ambiguities and sophistications; no work so capable of making a path for the new reformation to tread securely on. In this history of the conflicts of a deeply religious mind, courageously seeking the truth, and conquering for itself, bit by bit, the right to pronounce dogmatically on that which it had heretofore accepted traditionally, we see reflected, as in a mirror, the history of the last few centuries. Modern spiritualism has reason to be deeply grateful to Mr. Newman: his learning, his piety, his courage, his candour, and his thorough mastery of his subject, render his alliance doubly precious to the cause."—*The Leader.*

"Mr. Newman is a master of style, and his book, written in plain and nervous English, treats of too important a subject to fail in commanding the attention of all thinking men, and particularly of all the ministers of religion."—*Economist.*

"As a narrative of the various doubts and misgivings that beset a religious mind, when compelled by conviction to deviate from the orthodox views, and as a history of the conclusions arrived at by an intelligent and educated mind, with the reasons and steps by which such conclusions were gained, this work is most interesting and of great importance."—*Morning Advertiser.*

Newman. THE SOUL: HER SORROWS AND HER ASPIRATIONS. An Essay towards the Natural History of the Soul, as the Basis of Theology. By FRANCIS WILLIAM NEWMAN, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Sewed, 2s., post 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

"The spirit throughout has our warmest sympathy. It contains more of the genuine life of Christianity than half the books that are coldly elaborated in its defence. The charm of the volume is the tone of faithfulness and sincerity which it breathes—the evidences which it affords in every page, of being drawn direct from the fountains of conviction."—*Prospective Review.*

"On the great ability of the author we need not comment. The force with which he puts his arguments, whether for good or for evil, is obvious on every page."—*Literary Gazette.*

"We have seldom met with so much pregnant and suggestive matter in a small compass, as in this remarkable volume. It is distinguished by a force of thought and freshness of feeling, rare in the treatment of religious subjects."—*Inquirer.*

Novalis. CHRISTIANITY OF EUROPE. By NOVALIS (FREDERICK VON HARDENBERG). Translated from the German by the Rev. JOHN DALTON. Post 8vo. Pp. 34, cloth, 1844. 1s.

Owen (ROBERT DALE). FOOTFALLS ON THE BOUNDARY OF ANOTHER WORLD. An enlarged English Copyright Edition. Ten editions of this work have been sold within a very short time in Ame-

rica. In the present edition, the author has introduced a considerable quantity of new matter. In 1 vol., post 8vo., neatly bound in cloth, 7s. 6d.

"It is as calm and logical a work as exists in the English language."—*Weldon's Register.*

"Mr. Owen is a thorough conscientious man, an acute reasoner, and a cultivated and accomplished writer.—*Atlas.*

"But his book is not merely curious and amusing, its utility may be recognised, even by those who dissent most strongly from the author's conclusions."—*Spectator.*

Quinet. Ultramontism; or, The Roman Church and Modern Society. By E. Quinet, of the College of France. Translated from the French (Third Edition), with the Author's approbation, by C. Cocks, B.L. Post 8vo., Pp. ix. and 184, cloth, 5s. 1845.

Religious Thoughts (The) and Memoranda of a Believer in Nature. Post 8vo. Pp. viii. and 225, cloth. 1855. 2s. 6d.

Science of Happiness, Developed in a Series of Essays on Self Love. By a Friend to Humanity. 8vo. Pp. xii. and 141, 3s. 6d.

Strauss. The Opinions of Professor David F. Strauss, as embodied in his Letter to the Burgomaster Hinzel, Professor Orelli, and Professor Hizig at Zurich. With an Address to the People of Zurich. By Professor Orelli. Translated from the Second Edition of the original. 8vo. Pp. 31, sewed, 1s. 1841.

Ullmann. The Worship of Genius, and the Distinctive Character or Essence of Christianity. By Professor C. Ullmann. Translated by Lucy Sandford. Post 8vo. Pp. 116, cloth. 3s. 6d.

What is Truth? Post 8vo. Pp. 124, cloth. 1854. 3s.

Wilson. Catholicity Spiritual and Intellectual. An attempt at vindicating the Harmony of Faith and Knowledge. A series of Discourses. By Thomas Wilson, M.A., late Minister of St. Peter's Mancroft, Norwich; Author of "Travels in Egypt," etc. 8vo. Pp. 232, cloth. 1850. 5s.

Philology.

English.

Asher (David, Ph. D.). On the Study of Modern Languages in general, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. 12mo., cloth, pp. viii. and 80. 2s.

"I have read Dr. Asher's Essay on the Study of the Modern Languages with profit and pleasure, and think it might be usefully reprinted here. It would open to many English students of their own language some interesting points from which to regard it, and suggest to them works bearing upon it, which otherwise they might not have heard of. Any weakness which it has in respect of the absolute or relative value of English authors does not materially affect its value.—Richard C. Trench, *Westminster*, June 25, 1859.

Bartlett (John Russell). Dictionary of Americanisms: A Glossary of Words and Phrases colloquially used in the United States. Second Edition, considerably enlarged and improved. 1 vol. 8vo. Pp. xxxii. and 524, cloth, 16s.

Bowditch (N. I.). Suffolk Surnames. Third Edition. 8vo. Pp. xxvi. and 758, cloth, 15s.

Chapman. The Nature and Use of Language, popularly considered. A Lecture. By Edwin Chapman. 8vo. 1826. Pp. 82, 1s.

Canones Lexicographici: or Rules to be observed in editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo. Pp. 12, sewed, 6d.

Coleridge (Herbert, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law). A Glossarial Index to the printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. 1 vol. 8vo., cloth. Pp. 104, 5s.

An Etymological Analysis of all English Words, being a list of all the Prefixes, Roots, and Suffixes in English, with all the words containing each Prefix, Root, and Suffix under it. Made by Dr. C. Lottner, of the University of Berlin, and edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge, Editor of the Philological Society's Proposed New English Dictionary. 8vo.

A Concise Early English Dictionary for the period 1250—1526, the Beginning of Early English to the Date of the First English New Testament. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 8vo.

A Concise Middle-English Dictionary for the period 1526—1674, the date of the First English New Testament to Milton's death. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 8vo.

Philological Society. PROPOSALS FOR THE PUBLICATION OF A NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo. Pp. 32, sewed, 6d.

The Philological Society's New English Dictionary. Basis of Comparison. Third Period. Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries. Part I., A to D. 8vo. Pp. 24, sewed, 6d.

Wedgwood (HENSLEIGH, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge). A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. 3 vols. Vol. 1, embracing letters A to D. 8vo. Pp. xxiv. and 508, cloth, 14s.

"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day, in a lonely house, in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of English Etymology could afford him. He would read it through, from cover to cover, at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator.*

SPANISH.

Morentin (MANUEL M. DE). ESTUDIOS FILOLOGICOS ó sea Exámen razonado de las dificultades Principales en la Lengua Española. Un tomo en 8vo. mayor, de 576 páginas. 12s.

——— A SKETCH OF THE COMPARATIVE BEAUTIES of the French and Spanish Languages. Part I. 8vo. Pp. 38, sewed, 1s. 6d. Part II. 8vo. Pp. 60, sewed, 2s.

MODERN GREEK.

Sophocles (E. A.). A GLOSSARY of later and Byzantine Greek. 4to. Pp. iv. and 624, cloth, £2 8s.

AFRICAN.

Osburn (WILLIAM, R.S.L.). THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY OF EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. Pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643, £2 2s.

Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.
Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

Grout (REV. LEWIS, Missionary of the American Board; and Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society). THE ISIZULU. A Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with a Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. 8vo. Pp. lii. and 432, cloth, 21s.

JAPANESE.

Alcock (RUTHERFORD, Resident British Minister at Jeddo). A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the Japanese Language. 4to. Pp. 61, cloth, 18s.

Hoffmann (J., Japanese Interpreter to the Government of the Dutch East Indies). SHOPPING DIALOGUES in Japanese, Dutch, and English. Oblong 8vo., sewed, 3s.

CHINESE.

Heraisz (STANISLAS, M.D., Attaché to the U. S. Legation at Paris; late Attaché to the U. S. Legation in China; Member of the American Oriental Society, etc., etc.). A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION in the English and Chinese Languages, for the use of Americans and Chinese, in California and elsewhere. Square 8vo. Pp. 274, sewed. 18s.

The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into movable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, Engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris; they are used by most of the Missions to China.

Legge. THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical, Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols. Vol. I., containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. Pp. 526, cloth, price £2 2s. Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. Pp. 634, cloth, price £2 2s.

Medhurst. CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally rendered into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse, and assist beginners in the language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged edition. Part I. Pp. 66. 8vo. price 5s.

SANSKRIT.

Goldstücker (THEODOR, Ph. D., Professor of the Sanskrit Language and Literature in University College, London). A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the second edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence; together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. Parts I. to IV. 4to. Pp. 1—320. 1856—1860. Each Part 6s.

——— PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of

the Preface to the Facsimile of M.S. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. Imperial 8vo. Pp. 268, cloth, 12s.

Manava-Kalpa-Sutra; being a portion of this ancient work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODORE GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio. pp. 268 of letter-press, and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth, £4 4s.

Rig-Veda Sanhita. A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or Books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., late Principal of the Government Sanskrit College of Benares. Vols. IV., V., and VI. 8vo., cloth.
[*In the Press.*

Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus, translated from the Original Sanskrit. By HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Second Edition. 2 vols. 8vo., cloth. Pp. lxx. and 384, 415. 15s.

CONTENTS.

Vol. I. Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mrichchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikrama and Urvasi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Ramá Cheritra, or continuation of the History of Ramá.

Vol. II. Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Maláti and Mádhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrá Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Retnávala, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

Wilson. WORKS BY THE LATE HORACE H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Society of Germany, etc., and Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vol. I. Also under this title, ESSAYS AND LECTURES, CHIEFLY ON THE RELIGION OF THE HINDUS. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. etc. Collected and Edited by DR. REINHOLD ROST. In two vols. Vol. I., containing "A Sketch of the Religious Sects of the Hindus." 8vo. Pp. 912, cloth, price 10s. 6d.

The Series will consist of twelve volumes. A detailed Prospectus may be had on application.

Wise (T. A., M.D., Bengal Medical Service). COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. 8vo. pp. xx. and 432, cloth, 7s. 6d.

Young (ROBERT, F.E.S.L.). GUJARATI EXERCISES; or a New Mode of Learning to Read, Write or Speak the Gujarati Language, on the Ollendorffian System. 8vo. pp. 500, sewed, 12s.

RUSSIAN.

Kelsyeff (BASIL). A NEW RUSSIAN GRAMMAR, based upon the phonetic laws of the Russian Language. 8vo.
[*In the Press*

ZEND.

Haug. OUTLINE OF A GRAMMAR OF THE ZEND LANGUAGE. By MARTIN HAUG, Dr. Phil. 8vo. Pp. 82, sewed. 14s. 1861.

——— ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGES, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSEES. By MARTIN HAUG, Dr. Phil., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College. 8vo. Pp. 278, cloth, 21s. 1862.

AMERICAN.

Collecção de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro de Rio Grande do Sul no Brazil. 16mo. pp. 32, sewed, 2s. 6d.

Evangeliarium, Epistolarium et Lectionarium Azteeum, sive Mexicanum, ex Antiquo Codice Mexicano, nuper reperto, depromptum cum praefatione interpretatione adnotationibus Glossario edidit BERNARDINUS BIONDELLI. Folio. Pp. l. and 574. 1858. (Only 400 copies printed, on stout writing-paper. Bound half Morocco, gilt top, uncut edges). £6 6s.

The very interesting Codex of which the above is a careful reprint, was discovered in Mexico by Beltrami, in the year 1826. It is composed in the purest and most elegant Nahuati, that was ever written, by Bernardino Sahagun, a Spanish Franciscan, assisted by two princes of the royal house of Anahuac, one the son of Montezuma, the other the son of the Prince of Tezcuco—and purports to be a "postilla" (post illa scilicet textus verba) on the Gospels and Epistles. Sahagun arrived at Mexico in the year 1529, and lived and laboured with great success in that country for fully sixty years. Mr. Biondelli has accompanied Sahagun's text by a Latin version, has added a copious Vocabulary, Nahuati and Latin, and, by his introductory observations, has thrown considerable light not alone upon the Nahuati language, its affinity to other families of languages, its grammatical peculiarities, but also upon the traditions, institutions, and monuments of the Aztecs—thus forming a complete treasury of everything appertaining to the ancient Aztecs.

POLYNESIAN.

Grey. MAORI MEMENTOS; being a Series of Addresses, presented by the Native People to His Excellency SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B., F.R.S., With Introduction, Remarks, and Explana-

tory Notes. To which is added a small Collection of LAMENTS, etc. By CHARLES OLIVER B. DAVIES. 8vo. Pp. 227, 12s.

Williams. First Lessons in the Maori Language, with a short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Square 8vo. Pp. 80., cloth. London, 1862. 3s. 6d.

POLYGLOTS.

Triglot. A COMPLETE DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, GERMAN, AND FRENCH, on an entirely new plan, for the use of the Three Nations. In Three Divisions. One vol. small 4to, cloth, red edges. 10s. 6d.

Tetraglot. NEW UNIVERSAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH, FRENCH, ITALIAN, AND GERMAN LANGUAGES, arranged after a new system. Small 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Grammatography. A MANUAL OF REFERENCE TO THE ALPHABETS OF ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. In one vol. Royal 8vo. Pp. 80, cloth, price 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important Ancient and Modern Languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the Philological Student, the Amateur Linguist, the Bookseller, the Corrector of the Press, and the diligent Compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).
Amharic.
Anglo-Saxon.
Arabic.
Arabic Ligatures.
Aramaic.
Archaic Characters.
Armenian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.
Bengali.
Bohemian (Czechian).
Bugis.
Burmese.
Canarese (or Carnâtaca).
Chinese.
Coptic.
Croato-Glagolitic.
Cufic.
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).
Czechian (or Bohemian).
Danish.
Demotic.
Estrangelo.
Ethiopic.
Etruscan.
Georgian.
German.
Glagolitic.
Gothic.
Greek.
Greek Ligatures.
Greek (Archaic).
Gujerati (or Guzerattee).
Hieratic.
Hieroglyphics.
Hebrew.
Hebrew (Archaic).
Hebrew (Rabbinical).
Hebrew (Judæo-German)
Hebrew (current hand).
Hungarian.
Illyrian.
Irish.
Italian (Old).
Japanese.
Javanese.
Lettish.
Mantshu.
Median Cuneiform.
Modern Greek (or Romaic).
Mongolian.
Numidian.
Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).
Palmyrenian.
Persian.
Persian Cuneiform.
Phœnician.
Polish.
Pushto (or Afghan).
Romaic (or Modern Greek).
Russian
Runes.
Samaritan.
Sanscrit.
Servian.
Slavonic (Old).
Sorbian (or Wendish).
Swedish.
Syriac.
Tamil.
Telugu.
Tibetan.
Turkish.
Wallachian.
Wendish (or Sorbian).
Zend.

A Latin, English, Italian, and Polyglot Anthology, with a variety of Translations and Illustrations. To be published once a year; designed to contribute to the cause of classical learning, as well as to forward the cultivation of the English language and literature in Italy, and that of the Italian in Great Britain, America, and Australia. Edited by JOHN SPAGGIARI. Oct. 1861. No. 1, oblong 4to. 2s. 6d.

A Handbook of African, Australian, and Polynesian Philology, as represented in the Library of His Excellency SIR GEORGE GREY, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classed, Annotated, and edited by SIR GEORGE GREY, and DR. H. J. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part 1. South Africa, 8vo. pp. 186. 7s. 6d.
Vol. I. Part 2. Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn), 8vo. pp. 70. 2s.
Vol. I. Part 3. Madagascar, 8vo. pp. 24. 1s.
Vol. II. Part 1. Australia, 8vo. pp. iv., 41. 1s. 6d.
Vol. II. Part 2. Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneiteum, Tana, and others, 8vo. pp. 12. 6d.
Vol. II. Part 3. Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part 2, Papuan Languages, and Part 1, Australia), 8vo. pp. 34. 1s.
Vol. II. Part 4. New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands, 8vo. pp. 76. 3s. 6d.
Vol II. Part 4 (*continuation*). Polynesia and Borneo, 8vo. pp. 77 to 154. 3s. 6d.

The above is, without exception, the most important addition yet made to African Philology. The amount of materials brought together by Sir George, with a view to elucidate the subject, is stupendous; and the labour bestowed on them, and the results arrived at, incontestably establish the claim of the author to be called the father of African and Polynesian Philology.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"We congratulate the Governor of the Cape on the production of a most important aid to the study of the twin sciences of philology and ethnology, and look forward to the completion of the catalogue itself as a great and permanent step towards the civilization of the barbarous races whose formation, habits, language, religion, and food, are all, more or less, most carefully noted in its pages."—*Leader.*

"It is for these substantial reasons, that we deemed it worth a brief notice to call attention to these excellently-arranged catalogues (with important notes), describing the various works in the library of Sir George Grey, and by which this great philanthropist will greatly aid in civilizing the numerous peoples within the limit of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope."—*Brighton Gazette.*

Natural History, Ethnology, etc.

Agassiz (Louis). An Essay on Classification. 8vo, cloth. 12s.

Blyth and Speke. Report on a Zoological Collection from the Somali Country. By Edward Blyth, Curator of the Royal Asiatic Society's Museum, Calcutta. Reprinted from the Twenty-fourth volume of the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal; with Additions and Corrections by the Collector, Capt. J. H. Speke, F.R.G.S., &c., 8vo. Pp.16. One Coloured Plate. 2s. 6d.

Dana (James D., A.M., Member of the Soc. Cæs. Nat. Cur. of Moscow, the Soc. Philomatique of Paris, etc.) A System of Mineralogy: comprising the most recent Discoveries; including full Descriptions of Species and their Localities, Chemical Analyses and Formulas, Tables for the Determination of Minerals, with a Treatise on Mathematical Crystallography and the Drawing of Figures of Crystals. Fourth Edition, re-written, re-arranged, and enlarged. Two vols. in one. Illustrated by 600 woodcuts. 8vo. Pp. 860, cloth. £1 4s.

——— Supplements to ditto, 1 to 8. 1s. each.

——— Manual of Mineralogy; including Observations on Mines, Rocks, Reduction of Ores, and the Applications of the Science to the Arts; designed for the use of Schools and Colleges. New edition, revised and enlarged. With 260 Illustrations. 12mo. Pp. xii and 456. 1860. 7s. 6d.

Nott and Gliddon. Types of Mankind; or Ethnological Researches based upon the Ancient Monuments, Paintings, Sculptures, and Crania of Races, and upon their, Natural, Geographical, Philological, and Biblical History, by J. C. Nott, M. D., Mobile, Alabama; and Geo. R. Gliddon, formerly U.S. Consul at Cairo. Plates. Royal 8vo. Pp. 738. Philadelphia, 1854, cloth. £1 5s.

Nott and Gliddon. The same, in 4to. £1 16s.

——— Indigenous Races of the Earth; or, New Chapters of Ethnological Inquiry: including Monographs on Special Departments of Philology, Iconography, Cranioscopy, Palæontology, Pathology, Archæology, Comparative Geography, and Natural History, contributed by Alfred Maury, Francis Pulszky, and J. Aitken Meigs, M.D.; presenting Fresh Investigations, Documents, and Materials, by J. C. Nott, M.D., and Geo. R. Gliddon. Plates and Maps. 4to. Pp. 656. London and Philadelphia, 1857, sewed. £1 16s.

Nott and Gliddon. The same, royal 8vo. £1 5s.

Pickering The Geographical Distribution of Animals and Plants. By Charles Pickering, M.D. 4to. Pp. 214, cloth, 1854. £1 11s. 6d.

Sclater. Catalogue of a Collection of American Birds belonging to Philip Lutley Sclater, M.A., Ph.D., F.R.S., &c. The figures will be taken from Typical Specimens in the Collection. 8vo, With Twenty Coloured Plates. £1 10. [*In Preparation.*

The Ibis. A Magazine of General Ornithology. Edited by Philip Lutley Sclater, M.A. Vol. I. 1859. 8vo, cloth. Coloured Plates. £1 12s.

——— Vol. II., 1860. £1 12s.

——— Vol. III., 1861. £1 6s.

The Oyster: Where, How, and When to Find, Breed, Cook, and Eat it. 12mo. Pp. viii. and 96. 1s.

Medicine, etc.

Althaus (J., M. D.). A Treatise on Medical Electricity, Theoretical and Practical. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

——— The Spas of Europe. By Julius Althaus, M.D. 8vo., cloth. [*In the Press.*

——— Cases Treated by Faradisation. By Julius Althaus, M.D. 12mo. Pp. 16, sewed, 1s.

Catlin (George). The Breath of Life. (Manugraph.) 8vo, with Illustrations. 2s. 6d.

Chapman. Chloroform and other Anæsthetics; their History and Use during Childbed. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo., sewed, 1s.

——— Christian Revivals; their History and Natural History. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo., sewed, 1s.

Dunglison (Robley). A Dictionary of Medical Science; containing a Concise Explanation of the Various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, Dentistry, &c.; Notices of Climate, and of Mineral Waters; Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations, &c.; with French and other Synonymes. By Robley Dunglison, M.D., LL.D. Revised and very greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. 292. 18s.

Hecker (J. F. C., M.D.) The Epidemics of the Middle Ages. Translated by G. B. Babington, M.D., F.R.S. Third Edition, completed by the Author's Treatise on Child-Pilgrimages. 8vo, cloth, pp. 384, price 9s.

Contents:—The Black Death—The Dancing Mania—The Sweating Sickness—Child Pilgrimages.

This volume is one of the series published by the Sydenham Society, and, as such, originally issued to its members only. The work having gone out of print, this new edition—the third—has been undertaken by the present proprietors of the copyright, with the view not only of meeting the numerous demands from the class to which it was primarily addressed by its learned author, but also for extending its circulation to the general reader, to whom it had, heretofore, been all but inaccessible, owing to the peculiar mode of its publication, and to whom it is believed it will be very acceptable, on account of the great and growing interest of its subject-matter, and the elegant and successful treatment thereof. The volume is a verbatim reprint from the second edition; but its value has been enhanced by the addition of a paper on "Child-Pilgrimages, never before translated; and the present edition is therefore the *first* and *only* one in the English language which contains *all* the contributions of Dr. Hecker to the history of medicine.

Parrish (Edward). An Introduction to Practical Pharmacy; designed as a Text-Book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmaceutist. With many Formulas and Prescriptions. Second edition, greatly Enlarged and Improved. With Two Hundred and Forty-six Illustrations. 8vo. pp. xxi. and 720. 1861. 15s.

Sick Chamber (the). 18mo. Pp. 60, cloth, 1s. 1846.

Practical Science.

Austin. Cements and their Compounds; or, A Practical Treatise of Calcareous and Hydraulic Cements, their Preparation, Application, and Use. Compiled from the highest authorities, and from the Author's own experience during a long period of professional practice. To which is added Information on Limes and Cements. By James Gardner Austin. 12mo.

[*In the Press.*

Calvert. On Improvements and Progress in Dyeing and Calico Printing since 1851. Illustrated with Numerous Specimens of Printed and Dyed Fabrics. By Dr. F. Crace Calvert, F.R.S., F.C.S. A Lecture delivered before the Society of Arts. Revised and Enlarged by the Author. 12mo., pp. 28, sewed, 1s.

O'Neill. Chemistry of Calico Printing, Dyeing, and Bleaching, including Silken, Woollen, and Mixed Goods, Practical and Theoretical. With copious references to original sources of information, and abridged specifications of the Patents connected with these subjects, for the years 1858 and 1859. By Charles O'Neil. 8vo. Pp. XII., 408. 18s.

Paterson. Treatise on Military Drawing. With a Course of Progressive Plates. By Captain W. Paterson, Professor of Military Drawing, at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. 4to., boards.

Bibliography.

Allibone (Austin S.) A Critical Dictionary of English Literature, and British and American Authors, from the Earliest Accounts to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. (Vol. I. is now published.) Two vols. imp. 8vo, cloth. To Subscribers, £1 16s.: to Non-subscribers, £2 8s.

Berjeau (F. Ph.) Canticum Canticorum. Reprinted in Facsimile from the Scriverius Copy in the British Museum; with an Historical and Bibliographical Introduction. In folio, 64 pp. Only 150 copies printed, on stout tinted paper; bound in the antique style. £2 2s.

Caxton. THE GAME OF CHESS. A reproduction of WILLIAM CAXTON'S GAME OF CHESS, the first work printed in England. Small folio, bound in vellum, in the style of the period. Price £1 1s.

Frequently as we read of the works of Caxton, and the early English Printers, and of their black letter books, very few persons have ever had the opportunity of seeing any of these productions, and forming a proper estimate of the ingenuity and skill of those who first practised the "Noble Art of Printing."

This reproduction of the first work printed by Caxton at Westminster, containing 23 woodcuts, is intended, in some measure, to supply this deficiency, and bring the present age into somewhat greater intimacy with *the Father of English Printers.*

The type has been carefully imitated, and the cuts traced from the copy in the British Museum. The paper has also been made expressly, as near as possible like the original.

Delepierre. ANALYSE DES TRAVAUX DE LA SOCIÉTÉ DES PHILOBIBLON DE LONDRES. Par OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. Small 4to., laid paper, bound in the Roxburgh style. [*In the Press.*.
(Only 250 copies will be printed).

——— HISTOIRE LITTERAIRE DES FOUS. 12mo, cloth. 5s.

Edwards (EDWARD). MEMOIRS OF LIBRARIES, together with a PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF LIBRARY ECONOMY. Two vols. royal 8vo. Numerous Illustrations. Cloth. £2 8s.

——— ——— DITTO, large paper, imperial 8vo. £4 4s.

Gutenberg (JOHN). FIRST MASTER PRINTER, His Acts, and most remarkable Discourses, and his Death. From the German. By C. W. 8vo, pp. 141. 10s. 6d.

Le Bibliomane. No. I., 8vo, pp. 20; No. II., pp. 20. 2s. each.

Nouvelles Plaisantes Recherches D'UN HOMME GRAVE SUR QUELQUES FARCEURS. 8vo. Pp. 53. 10s. 6d.

Uricoechea (EZEQUIEL, Dr., de Bogota, Nueva Granada). MAPOTECA COLOMBIANA: CATALOGO DE TODOS LOS MAPAS, PLANOS, VISTAS, ETC., RELATIVOS A LA AMERICA-ESPANOLA. BRASIL, E ISLAS ADYACENTES. Arreglada cronologicamente i precedida de una introduccion sobre la historia cartografica de America. One vol. 8vo, of 232 pages. 6s.

Van de Weyer. LES OPUSCULES DE M. SYLVAIN VAN DE WEYER de 1823 1861. Première Serie. Small 4to., printed with old face type, on laid paper, expressly made for the purpose. Suitably bound in the Roxburgh style.
[*In the Press.*
(The Edition will consist of 300 copies only).

Ludewig (HERMANN E.) THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES. With Additions and Corrections by Professor WM. W. TURNER. Edited by NICOLAS TRÜBNER. 8vo, fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii; Editor's Preface, pp. iv—xii; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii, xiv; and Introductory Bibliographical Notices, pp. xiv—xxiv, followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and list of Errata, pp. 257, 258. One vol. handsomely bound in cloth, price 10s. 6d.

This work is intended to supply a great want, now that the study of Ethnology has proved that exotic languages are not mere curiosities, but essential and interesting parts of the natural history of man, forming one of the most curious links in the great chain of national affinities, defining as they do the reciprocity existing between man and the soil he lives upon. No one can venture to write the history of America without a knowledge of her aboriginal languages; and unimportant as such researches may seem to men engaged in the mere bustling occupations of life, they will at least acknowledge that these records of the past, like the stern-lights of a departing ship, are the last glimmers of savage life, as it becomes absorbed or recedes before the tide of civilization. Dr. Ludewig and Prof. Turner have made most diligent use of the public and private collections in America, access to all of which was most liberally granted to them. This has placed at their disposal the labours of the American Missionaries, so little known on this side of the Atlantic that they may be looked upon almost in the light of untrodden ground. But English and Continental libraries have also been ransacked; and Dr. Ludewig kept up a constant and active correspondence with scholars of "the Fatherland," as well as with men of similar tastes and pursuits in France, Spain, and Holland, determined to leave no stone unturned to render his labours as complete as possible. The volume, perfect in itself, is the first of an enlarged edition of Vater's "*Linguarum totius orbis Index.*" The work has been noticed by the press of both Continents, and we may be permitted to refer particularly to the following

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This work, mainly the production of the late Herr Ludewig, a German, naturalized in America, is devoted to an account of the literature of the aboriginal languages of that country. It gives an alphabetical list of the various tribes of whose languages any record remains, and refers to the works, papers, or manuscripts, in which such information may be found. The work has evidently been a labour of love; and as no pains seem to have been spared by the editors, Prof. Turner and Mr. Trübner, in rendering the work as accurate and complete as possible, those who are most interested in its contents will be best able to judge of the labour and assiduity bestowed upon it by author, editors, and publisher."—*Athenæum*, 5th April, 1858.

"This is the first instalment of a work which will be of the greatest value to philologists; and is a compendium of the aboriginal languages of the American continents, and a digest of all the known literature bearing upon those languages. Mr. Trübner's hand has been engaged *passim*, and in his preface he lays claim to about one-sixth of the

whole; and we have no doubt that the encouragement with which this portion of the work will be received by scholars, will be such as to inspire Mr. Trübner with sufficient confidence to persevere in his arduous and most honourable task." — *The Critic*, 15th Dec., 1857.

"Few would believe that a good octavo volume would be necessary to exhaust the subject; yet so it is, and this handsome, useful, and curious volume, carefully compiled by Mr. Ludewig, assisted by Professor Turner, and edited by the careful hand of Mr. Trübner, the well-known publisher, will be sure to find a place in many libraries."—*Bent's Advertiser*, 6th Nov., 1857.

"The lovers of American linguistics will find in the work of Mr. Trübner scarcely any point omitted calculated to aid the comparative philologer in tracing the various languages of the great Western Continent." — *Galway Mercury*, 30th Jan., 1858.

"Only those deeply versed in philological studies can appreciate this book at its full value. It shows that there are upwards of seven hundred and fifty aboriginal American languages." — *Gentleman's Magazine*, Feb. 1858.

"The work contains an account of no fewer than seven hundred different aboriginal dialects of America, with an introductory chapter of bibliographical information; and under each dialect is an account of any grammars or other works illustrative of it." —*The Bookseller*, Jan. 1858.

"We have here the list of monuments still existing, of an almost innumerable series of languages and dialects of the American Continent. The greater part of Indian grammars and vocabularies exist only in MS., and were compiled chiefly by Missionaries of the Christian Church; and to Dr. Ludewig and Mr. Trübner, we are, therefore, the more indebted for the great care with which they have pointed out where such are to be found, as well as for enumerating those which have been printed, either in a separate shape, in collections, or in voyages and travels, and elsewhere."—*Leader*, 11th Sept. 1858.

"I have not time, nor is it my purpose, to go into a review of this admirable work, or to attempt to indicate the extent and value of its contents. It is, perhaps, enough to say, that apart from a concise but clear enumeration and notice of the various general philological works which treat with greater or less fulness of American languages, or which incidentally touch upon their bibliography, it contains not less than 256 closely-printed octavo pages of bibliographical notices of grammars, vocabularies, etc., of the aboriginal languages of America. It is a peculiar and valuable feature of the work that not only the titles of printed or published grammars or vocabularies are given, but also that unpublished or MS. works of these kinds are noticed, in all cases where they are known to exist, but which have disappeared among the *debris* of the suppressed convents and religious establishments of Spanish America.'—*E.G. Squier, in a paper read before the American Ethnological Society*, 12th Jan., 1858.

"In consequence of the death of the author before he had finished the revisal of the work, it has been carefully examined by competent scholars, who have also made many valuable additions." – *American Publishers' Circular*, 30th Jan., 1858.

"It contains 256 closely-printed pages of titles of printed books and manuscripts, and notices of American aboriginal languages, and embraces references to nearly all that has been written or published respecting them, whether in special works or incidentally in books of travel, periodicals, or proceedings of learned societies." — *New York Herald*, 26th Jan., 1858.

"The manner in which this contribution to the bibliography of American languages has been executed, both by the author, Mr. Ludewig, and the able writers who have edited the work since his death, is spoken of in the highest terms by gentlemen most conversant with the subject." — *American Historical Magazine*, Vol. II., No. 5, May, 1858.

"Je terminerai en annonçant le premier volume d'une publication appelée à rendre de grands services à la philologie comparée et à la linguistique générale. Je veux parler de la Bibliotheca Glottica, ouvrage devant renfermer la liste de tous les dictionnaires et de toutes les grammaires des langues connues, tant imprimés que manuscrits. L'éditeur de cette précieuse bibliographie est M. Nicolas Trübner, dont le nom est honorablement connu dans le monde oriental. Le premier volume est consacré aux idiomes Américaines; le second doit traiter des langues de l'Inde. Le travail est fait avec le soin le plus consciencieux, et fera honneur à M. Nicolas Trübner, surtout s'il poursuit son œuvre avec la même ardeur qu'il amise à le commencer." – *L. Leon de Rosny. Revue de l'Orient, Fevrier*, 1858.

"Mr. Trübner's most important work on the bibliography of the aboriginal languages of America is deserving of all praise, as eminently useful to those who study that branch of literature. The value, too, of the book, and of the pains which its compilation must have cost, will not be lessened by the consideration that it is first in this field of linguistic literature."–*Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen*, p. 79, Feb., 1858.

"Undoubtedly this volume of Trübner's Bibliotheca Glottica ranks amongst the most valuable additions which of late years have enriched our bibliographical literature. To us Germans it is most gratifying, that the initiative has been taken by a German bookseller himself, one of the most intelligent and active of our countrymen abroad, to produce a work which has higher aims than mere pecuniary profit, and that he too, has laboured at its production with his own hands; because daily it is becoming a circumstance of rarer occurrence that, as in this case, it is a bookseller's primary object to serve the cause of literature rather than to enrich himself."–*P. Tromel, Borsenblatt*, 4th Jan., 1858.

"In the compilation of the work the editors have availed themselves not only of the labours of Vater, Barton, Duponceau, Gallatin, De Souza, and others, but also of the MS. sources left by the missionaries, and of many books of which even the library of the British Museum is deficient, and furnish the fullest account of the literature of no less than 525 languages. The value of the work, so necessary to the study of ethnology, is greatly enhanced by the addition of a good index."—*Berliner National-Zeitung*, 22nd Nov., 1857.

"The name of the author, to all those who are acquainted with his former works, and who know the thoroughness and profound character of his investigations, is a sufficient guarantee that this work will be one of standard authority, and one that will fully answer the demands of the present time."—*Petzholdt's Anzeiger*, Jan., 1858.

"The chief merit of the editor and publisher is to have terminated the work carefully and lucidly in contents and form, and thus to have established a new and largely augmented edition of 'Vater's *Linguarum totius orbis Index*,' after Professor Jülg's revision of 1847. In order to continue and complete this work the editor requires the assistance of all those who are acquainted with this new branch of science, and we sincerely hope it may be accorded to him."—*Magazin fur die Literatur des Auslandes*, No. 38, 1858.

"As the general title of the book indicates, it will be extended to the languages of the other continents, in case it meet with a favourable reception, which we most cordially wish it." *A. F. Pott, Preussische Jahrbucher*, Vol. II., part 1.

"Cette compilation savante est sans contredit, le travail bibliographique le plus important que notre époque ait vu surgir sur les nations indigènes de l'Amérique."—*Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, Avril, 1859.

"La Bibliotheca Glottica, dont M. Nicolas Trübner, a commencé la publication, est un des livres les plus utiles qui aient jamais été rédigés pour faciliter l'étude de la philologie comparée, Le premier tome de cette grand bibliographie linguistique comprend la liste textuelle de toutes les grammaires, de tous les dictionnaires et des vocabulaires même les moins étendus qui ont été imprimés dans les différents dialectes des deux Amériques; en outre, il fait connaitre les ouvrages manuscrits de la même nature renfermés dans les principales bibliothèques publiques et particulières. Ce travail a dû nécessiter de longues et patientes recherches; aussi mérite-t-il d'attirer tout particulièrement l'attention des philologues. Puissent les autres volumes de cette bibliothèque être rédigés avec le même soin et se trouver bientôt entre les mains de tous les savants auxquels ils peuvent rendre des services inappréciables."—*Revue Américaine et Orientale*, No. 1., Oct. 1858.

"To every fresh addition to the bibliography of language, of which we have a most admirable specimen in this work, the thoughtful linguist will ever, as the great problem of the unity of human speech approaches towards its full solution, turn with increasing satisfaction and hope.

"But Mr. Nicolas Trübner, however, has perhaps, on the whole, done the highest service of all to the philologer, by the publication of "The Literature of American Aboriginal Languages," He has, with the aid of Professor Turner, greatly enlarged, and at the same time most skilfully edited, the valuable materials acquired by his deceased friend H. Ludewig. We do not, indeed, at this moment, know any similar work deserving of full comparison with it. In its ample enumeration of important works of reference, and careful record of the most recent facts in the literature of its subject, it, as might have been expected, greatly surpasses Jülg's 'Vater,' valuable and trustworthy though that learned German's work undoubtedly is."—*North British Review*, No. 59, February, 1859.

The Editor has also received most kind and encouraging letters respecting the work, from Sir George Grey, the Chevalier Bunsen, Dr. Th. Goldstücker, Mr. Watts (of the Museum), Professor A. Fr. Pott (of Halle), Dr. Julius Petzholt (of Dresden), Hofrath Dr. Grasse (of Dresden), M. F. F. de la Figaniére (of Lisbon), E. Edwards (of Manchester), Dr. Max Müller (of Oxford), Dr. Buschmann (of Berlin), Dr. Jülg (of Cracow), and other linguistic scholars.

Trübner (Nicolas). Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature: a Classed List of Books published in the United States of America, from 1817 to 1857. With Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. Compiled and Edited by Nicolas Trübner. In One vol. 8vo, of 750 pages, half-bound, price 18s.

This work, it is believed, is the first attempt to marshal the Literature of the United States of America during the last forty years, according to the generally received bibliographical canons. The Librarian will welcome it, no doubt, as a companion volume to Brunet, Lowndes, and Ebert; whilst, to the bookseller, it will be a faithful guide to the American branch of English Literature—a branch which, on account of its rapid increase and rising importance, begins to force itself daily more and more upon his attention. Nor will the work be of less interest to the man of letters inasmuch as it comprises complete Tables of Contents to all the more prominent Collections of the Americans, to the Journals, Memoirs, Proceedings, and Transactions of their learned Societies—and thus furnishes an intelligible key to a department of American scientific activity hitherto but imperfectly known and understood in Europe.

Opinions of the Press.

"It has been reserved for a foreigner to have compiled, for the benefit of European readers, a really trustworthy guide to Anglo-American literature. This honourable distinction has been fairly won by Mr. Nicholas Trübner, the intelligent and well-known publisher in Paternoster-row. That gentleman has succeeded in making a very valuable additon to bibliographical knowledge, in a quarter where it was much wanted."—*Universal Review*, Jan., 1859.

"'Trubner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature' deserves praise for the great care with which it is prepared, and the wonderful amount of information contained in its pages. It is compiled and edited by Mr. Nicholas Trübner, the publisher, of Paternoster Row. It comprises a classified list of books published in the United States during the last forty years, with Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. The introduction is very elaborate and full of facts, and must be the work of a gentleman who has spared no pains in making himself master of all that is important in connection with American literature. It certainly supplies much information not generally known in Europe."—*Morning Star*, January 31st, 1859.

"Mr. Trübner deserves much credit for being the first to arrange bibliography according to the received rules of the art. He began the labour in 1855, and the first volume was published in that year; constituting, in fact, the earliest attempt, on this side of the Atlantic, to catalogue American books. The present volume, of course, is enlarged, and is more perfect in every respect. The method of classification is exceedingly clear and useful.

"In short, it presents the actual state of literature, as well as the course of its development, from the beginning. Into the subject-matter of this section we shall have to look hereafter; we are now simply explaining the composition of Mr. Trübner's most valuable and useful book."—*Spectator*, February 5, 1859.

"Mr. Trübner's book is by far the most complete American bibliography that has yet appeared, and displays an amount of patience and research that does him infinite credit. We have tested the accuracy of the work upon several points demanding much care and inquiry, and the result has always been satisfactory. Our American brethren cannot fail to feel complimented by the production of this volume, which in quantity almost equals our own London catalogue."—*The Bookseller*, February 24, 1859.

"To say of this volume that it entirely fulfils the promise of its title-page, is possibly the highest and most truthful commendation that can be awarded to it. Mr. Trübner deserves, however, something beyond general praise for the patient and intelligent labour with which he has elaborated the earlier forms of the work into that which it now bears. What was once but a scanty volume, has now become magnified, under his care, to one of considerable size; and what was once little better than a dry catalogue, may now take rank as a bibliographical work of first-rate importance. His position as an American literary agent has, doubtless, been very favourable to Mr. Trübner, by throwing matter in his way; and he confesses, in his preface, that it is to this source that he is mainly indebted for the materials which have enabled him to construct the work before us. Mr. Trübner's object in com-

piling this book is, he states, two-fold: 'On the one hand, to suggest the necessity of a more perfect work of its kind by an American, surrounded, as he necessarily would be, with the needful appliances; and, on the other, to supply to Europeans a guide to Anglo-American literature—a branch which, by its rapid rise and increasing importance, begins to force itself more and more on our attention.' It is very modest in Mr. Trübner thus to treat his work as a mere suggestion for others. It is much more than this: it is an example which those who attempt to do anything more complete cannot do better than to follow a model, which they will do well to copy, if they would combine fulness of material with that admirable order and arrangement which so facilitates reference, and without which a work of this sort is all but useless.

"All honour, then, to the literature of Young America—for young she still is, and let her thank her stars for it—and all honour, also, to Mr. Trübner, for taking so much pains to make us acquainted with it."—*The Critic*, March 19, 1859.

"This is not only a very useful, because well executed, bibliographical work—it is also a work of much interest to all who are connected with literature. The bulk of it consists of a classified list, with date of publication, size, and price, of all the works, original or translated, which have appeared in the United States during the last forty years; and an alphabetical index facilitates reference to any particular work or author. On the merits of this portion of the work we cannot, of course, be expected to form a judgment. It would require something of the special erudition of Mr. Trübner himself, to say how far he has succeeded or fallen short of his undertaking—how few, or how many, have been his omissions. There is one indication, however, of his careful minuteness, which suggests the amount of labour that must have been bestowed on the work—namely, the full enumeration of all the contents of the various Transactions and Scientific Journals. Thus, the 'Transactions of the American Philosophical Society,' from the year 1769 to 1857—no index to which has yet appeared in America—are in this work made easy of reference, every paper of every volume being mentioned seriatim. The naturalist, who wishes to know what papers have appeared in the Boston Journal of Natural History during the last twenty years, that is, from its commencement, has only to glance over the five closely-printed pages of this guide to satisfy himself at once."—*The Saturday Review*, April 2, 1859.

"We have never seen a work on the national literature of a people more carefully compiled than the present, and the bibliographical prolegomena deserves attentive perusal by all who would study either the political or the literary history of the greatest republic of the West."—*The Leader*, March 26, 1859.

"The subject of my letter to-day may seem to be of a purely literary character, but I feel justified to claim a more general interest for it. That subject is connected with the good reputation of the United States abroad. It is likewise connected with the general topic of my two former letters. I have spoken of the friends and the antagonists of the United States among European nations, and among the different classes of European society. I have stated that the antagonists are chiefly to be found among the aristocracy, not only of birth, but 'of mind'—as it has been called—likewise; not only among the privileged classes, and those connected with the Government interests, but among those who live in the sphere of literature and art, and look down with contempt upon a society in which utilitarian motives are believed to be paramount. And I have asserted that, these differences in the opinions of certain classes left aside, the Germans, as a whole, take a more lively and a deeper interest in American affairs than any other nation. Now, I am going to speak of a book just ready to leave the press of a London publisher, which, whilst is a remarkable instance of the truth of my assertion in reference to the Germans, must be considered as serving the interests of the United States, by promoting the good reputation of American life in an uncommon degree.

"The London book trade has a firm, Trübner & Co., of whose business transactions American literature, as well as literature on America, form a principal branch. It is the firm who have lately published the bibliography of American languages. Mr. Nicolas Trübner is a German, who has never inhabited the United States, and yet he risks his time, labour, and money, in literary publications, for which even vain endeavours would have been made to find an American publisher.

"The new publication of Mr. Trübner, to which I have referred, is a large 8vo. volume of 800 pages, under the title of 'Bibliographical Guide to American Literature. A classified List of Books published in the United States of America, from 1817 to 1857. With Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. Compiled and edited by Nicolas Trübner.

"This last remark has but too much truth in it. The United States, in the opinion of the great mass of even the well-educated people of Europe, is a country inhabited by a nation lost in the pursuit of material interest, a country in which the technically applicable branches of some sciences may be cultivated to a certain degree, but a country essentially without literature and art, a country not without newspapers—so much the worse for it—but almost without books. Now, here, Mr. Trübner, a German, comes out with a list of American books, filling a thick volume, though containing American publications only, upward from the year 1817, from which time he dates the period of a more decided literary independence of the United States.

"Since no native-born, and even no adopted, American, has taken the trouble of compiling, arranging, digesting, editing, and publishing such a work, who else but a German could undertake it? who else among the European nations would have thought American literature worth the labour, the time, and the money? and, let me add, that a smaller work of a similar character, 'The Literature of American Local History,' by the late Dr. Hermann Ludewig, was the work of a German, likewise. May be that the majority of the American public will ascribe but an inferior degree of interest to works of this kind. The majority of the public of other nations will do the same, as it cannot be everybody's business to understand the usefulness of bibliography, and of books containing nothing but the enumeration and description of books. One thing, however, must be apparent: the deep interest taken by some foreigners in some of the more ideal spheres of American life; and if it is true, that the clear historical insight into its own development, ideal as well as material, is one of the most valuable acquisitions of a nation, future American generatsons will acknowledge the good services of those foreigners, who, by their literary application, contributed to avert the national calamity of the origin of the literary independence of America becoming veiled in darkness."—*New York Daily Tribune*, December, 1858.

"It is remarkable and noteworthy that the most valuable manual of American literature should appear in London, and be published by an English house. Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature is a work of extraordinary skill and perseverance, giving an index to all the publications of the American press for the last forty years." — *Harper's Weekly*, March 26th, 1859.

"Mr. Trübner deserves all praise for having produced a work every way satisfactory. No one who takes an interest in the subject of which it treats can dispense with it; and we have no doubt that booksellers in this country will learn to consider it necessary to them as a shop manual, and only second in importance, for the purposes of their trade, to the London Catalogue itself. That a foreigner, and a London bookseller, should have accomplished what Americans themselves have failed to do, is most creditable to the compiler. The volume contains 149 pages of introductory matter, containing by far the best record of American literary history yet published; and 521 pages of classed lists of books, to which an alphabetical index of 33 pages is added. This alphabetical index alone may claim to be one of the most valuable aids for enabling the student of literary history to form a just and perfect estimate of the great and rising importance of Anglo-American literature, the youngest and most untrammelled of all which illustrate the gradual development of the human mind."—*The Press, Philadelphia,* Oct. 11, 1858.

"We do not so much express the wish by this notice, that Mr. Trübner may not find a public ungrateful for his labour, as congratulate, especially American Bibliophiles, upon the advantage within their reach, by the acquisition and use of what Mr. Trübner has so opportunely supplied."—*Washington National Intelligencer,* March 22nd, 1859.

"This volume contains a well-classified list of books published in the United States of America during the last forty years, preceded by a tolerably full survey of American literary enterprise during the first half of the nineteenth century. The value of such a guide, in itself tolerably evident, becomes more so upon glancing over the five hundred and forty pages of close print which display the literary activity pervading the country of Prescott and Mottley, of Irving and Hawthorne, of Poe and Longfellow, of Story and Wheaton, of Moses Stuart and Channing. This volume will be useful to the scholar, but to the librarian it is indispensable."—*Daily News,* March 24, 1859.

"There are hundreds of men of moderate scholarship who would gladly stand on some higher and more assured point. They feel that they have acquired much information, but they also feel the need of that subtle discipline, literary education, without which all mere learning is the *rudis indigesta moles,* as much of a stumbling-block as an aid. To those in such a condition, works on bibliography are invaluable. For direction in classifying all reading, whether English or American, Allibone's Dictionary is admirable; but, for particular information as to the American side of the house, the recently published Bibliographical Guide to American Literature, by Nicolas Trübner, of London, may be conscientiously commended. A careful perusal of this truly remarkable work cannot fail to give any intelligent person a clear and complete idea of the whole state of American bookmaking, not only in its literary aspect, but in its historical, and, added to this, in its most mechanical details."—*Philadelphia Evening Bulletin* March 5th, 1859.

"But the best work on American bibliography yet published has come to us from London, where it has been compiled by the well-known bibliophile, Trübner. The work is remarkable for condensation and accuracy, though we have noted a few errors and omissions, upon which we should like to comment, had we now space to do so."—*New York Times,* March 26th, 1859.

"Some of our readers, whose attention has been particularly called to scientific and literary matters, may remember meeting, some years since, in this country, a most intelligent foreigner, who visited the United States for the purpose of extending his business connections, and making a personal investigation into the condition of literature in the New World. Mr. Nicholas Trübner—the gentleman to whom we have made reference—although by birth a German, and by education and profession a London bookseller, could hardly be called a 'stranger in America,' for he had sent before him a most valuable 'letter of introduction,' in the shape of a carefully compiled register of American books and authors, entitled 'Bibliographical Guide to American Literature,' &c., pp. xxxii., 108. This manual was the germ of the important publication, the title of which the reader will find at the commencement of this article. Now, in consequence of Mr. Trübner's admirable classification and minute index, the inquirer after knowledge has nothing to do but copy from the Bibliographical Guide the titles of the American books which he wishes to consult, despatch them to his library by a messenger, and in a few minutes he has before him the coveted volumes, through whose means he hopes to enlarge his acquisitions. Undoubtedly it would be a cause of well-founded reproach, of deep mortification to every intelligent American, if the arduous labours of the learned editor and compiler of this volume (whom we almost hesitate to call a foreigner), should fail to be appreciated in a country to which he has, by the preparation of this valuable work, proved himself so eminent a benefactor"—*Pennsylvania Enquirer,* March 26th, 1859.

The editor of this volume has acquired a knowledge of the productions of the American press which is rarely exhibited on the other side of the Atlantic, and which must command the admiration of the best informed students of the subject in this country. His former work on American bibliography, though making no pretensions to completeness, was a valuable index to various branches of learning that had been successfully cultivated by our scholars; but, neither in comprehensiveness of plan nor thoroughness of execution, can it be compared to the elaborate and minute record of American literature contained in this volume. The duty of the editor required extensive research, vigilant discrimination, and untiring diligence; and in the performance of his task we are no less struck with the accuracy of detail than with the extent of his information. The period to which the volume is devoted, comprises only the last forty years; but within that time the literature of this country has received its most efficient impulses, and been widely unfolded in the various departments of intellectual activity. If we were permitted to speak in behalf of American scholars, we should not fail to congratulate Mr. Trübner on the eminent success with which he has accomplished his plan, and the ample and impartial justice with which he has registered the productions of our native authorship. After a careful examination of his volume, we are bound to express our high appreciation of the intelligence, fairness, and industry which are conspicuous in its pages; for exactness and precision it is no less remarkable, than for extent of research; few, if any, important publications are omitted on its catalogue, and although, as is inevitable in a work of this nature, an erroneous letter has sometimes crept into a name, or an erroneous figure into a date, no one can consult it habitually without learning to rely on its trustworthiness, as well as its completeness."—*Harper's Magazine,* April, 1859.

"Nor is the book a dry catalogue only of the names and contents of the publications of America. Prefixed to it are valuable bibliographical prolegomena, instructive to the antiquary, as well as useful to the philologist. In this portion of the work, Mr. Trübner had the assistance of the late Dr. Ludewig, whose early death was a great loss to philological science. Mr. Moran, the assistant-secretary to the American Legation, has added to the volume a historical summary of the literature of America; and Mr.

Edward Edwards is responsible for an interesting account of the public libraries of the United States. To Mr. Trübner's own careful superintendence and hard work, however, the student must ever remain indebted for one of the most useful and well-arranged books on bibliographical lore ever published. In addition to this, it is right to congratulate Mr. Trübner on the fact, that his present work confirms the opinion passed on his 'Bibliotheca Glottica,' that among the booksellers themselves honourable literary eminence may exist, without clashing with business arrangements. The booksellers of old were authors, and Mr. Trübner emulates their example."—*Morning Chronicle*, March 22, 1859.

"Mr. Trübner, who is not only a bibliopole but a bibliophile, has, in this work, materially increased the claim which he had already upon the respect of all book-lovers everywhere, but especially in the United States, to whose literature he has now made so important and useful a contribution. So much larger than a former book, under a similar title, which he published in 1855, and so much more ample in every respect, the present constitutes a new implement for our libraries, as well as the most valuable existing aid for those students who, without libraries, have an interest in knowing their contents." —*Baltimore American*, 2nd April, 1859.

"Lastly, published only the other day, is Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature, which gives a classed list of books published in the United States during the last forty years, with bibliographical introduction, notes, and alphabetical index. This octavo volume has been compiled and edited by Mr. Nicholas Trübner, the well-known head of one of the great foreign publishing and importing houses of London, who is also editor of Ludewig and Turner's Literature of American Aboriginal Languages. Besides containing a classed list of books, with an alphabetical index, Mr. Trübner's book has an introduction, in which, at considerable fulness, he treats of the history of American literature, including newspapers, periodicals, and public libraries. It is fair to state that Mr. Trübner's Bibliographical Guide was published subsequent to Allibone's Dictionary, but printed off about the same time."—*Philadelphia Press*, April 4th, 1859.

"This is a valuable work for book buyers. For its compilation we are indebted to a foreign bibliomaniac, but one who has made himself familiar with American literature, and has possessed himself of the most ample sources of information. The volume contains :—I. Bibliographical Prolegomena ; II. Contributions towards a history of American literature ; III Notices of Public Libraries of the United States These three heads form the introduction, and occupy one hundred and fifty pages. IV. Classed list of books ; V. Alphabetical list of authors. This plan is somewhat after that adopted in Watts' celebrated 'Bibliotheca Britannica,' a work of immense value, whose compilation occupied some forty years. The classified portion of the present work enables the reader to find readily the names of all books on any one subject, The alphabetical index of authors enables the reader to ascertain instantly the names of all authors and of all their works, including the numerous periodical publications of the last forty years. Mr. Trübner deserves the thanks of the literary world for his plan, and its able execution." — *New York Courier and Enquirer*, April 11th, 1859.

"L'auteur, dans une préface de dix pages, expose les idées qui lui ont fait entreprendre son livre, et le plan qu'il a cru devoir adopter. Dans une savante introduction, il fait une revue critique des différents ouvrages relatifs à l'Amérique ; il signale ceux qui ont le plus contribué à l'etablissement d'une littérature spéciale Américaine, et il en fait l'histoire, cette partie de son travail est destinée à lui faire honneur, elle est méthodiquement divisée en période coloniale et en période Américaine et renferme, sur les progrès del' imprimerie en Amérique, sur le salaire des auteurs, sur le commerce de la librairie, les publications périodiques. des renseignements très intéressants, que l'on est. honreux de trouver réunis pour la première fois Cette introduction, qui n'a pas moins de 150 pages, se termine par une table statistique de toutes les bibliothèques publiques des différents Etats de l'Union.

"Le catalogue méthodique et raisonné des ouvrages n'occupe pas moins de 521 pages, il forme 32 sections consacrées chacune à l'une des branches des sciences humaines; celle qui donne la liste des ouvrages qui intéressent la géographie et les voyages (section xvi.) comprend près de 600 articles, et parmi eux on trouve l'indication de plusieurs ouvrages dont nous ne soupçonnions même pas l'existence en Europe. Un index général alphabétique par noms d' auteurs qui termine ce livre, permet d'abréger des recherches souvent bien pénibles. Le guide bibliographique de M. Trübner est un monument élevé à l'activité scientifique et littéraire Américaine et comme tel, il est digne de prendre place à côte des ouvrages du même genre publiés en Europe par les Brunet, les Lowndes, et les Ebert. (V. A. Malte-Brun)."—*Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, April, 1859.

Addenda.

Cobbe. An Essay on Intuitive Morals. Being an attempt to popularize Ethical Science. By Francis Tower Cobbe. Part I. Theory of morals. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, Pp 296, cloth.

Part II. Practice of Morals. Book I. Religious Duty. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, *in the Press.*

Sclater. Catalogue of a Collection of American Birds belonging to Mr. Philip Linsley Sclater, M.A., Th. Doc, F.R.S. Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford ; Secretary to the Zoological Society of London ; Editor of "The Ibis." 8vo. Pp. 354, and 20 coloured Plates of Birds, cloth, 30s.

Rowan. MEDITATIONS ON DEATH AND ETERNITY. Translated from the German (by command) by FREDERICA ROWAN. Published by Her Majesty's Gracious permission. In one volume, crown 8vo., cloth.

Compte Rendu du Congrès International de bienfaisance de Londres. Troisième Session. 2 volumes, 8vo. (one French, one English) *In the Press.*

Patan. A HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN REVOLUTION, from the Period of the Mamelukes to the Death of Mohammed Ali; from Arab and European Memoirs, Oral Tradition, and Local Research, By A. A. PATON, F.R G.S., Author of "Researches on the Danube and the Adriatic." Two volumes, 8vo, cloth.

Ticknor. A HISTORY OF SPANISH LITERATURE. Entirely rewritten. By GEORGE TICKNOR. Three volumes, Crown 8vo., cloth.

Parker. THE COLLECTED WORKS OF THEODORE PARKER; containing his Theological, Polemical, and Critical Writings, Sermons, Speeches, and Addresses, and Literary Miscellanies. In Twelve Volumes, Crown 8vo., cloth.

Renan. AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHÆAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. In one Volume. Crown 8vo., cloth.

Bleek. A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK. In one Volume, Crown 8vo., cloth.

Wilson. ESSAYS AND LECTURES CHIEFLY ON THE RELIGION OF THE HINDUS. By H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., late Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. Vol. II.

Wedgwood. A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A., late Fellow of Christ College, Cambridge. (Volume II.—E. to P.) 8vo.

WERTHEIMER AND CO., PRINTERS, CIRCUS PLACE, FINSBURY CIRCUS.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Los Angeles
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

REC'D LD URL
NOV 1 8 1968
JUL 1 1 1969
JUL 22 1969
REC'D LD-URL
APR 6 1970
JUN 6 1970
REC'D LD-URL
MAR 2 5 1971
APR 8 1971
JUN 4 '73
REC'D LD-URL
MAR 1 8 1974

DISCHARGE-URL
DEC 1 1 1979
DISCHARGE-URL
FEB 1 0 1980
REC'D LD URL
SEP 2 6 1980
DISCHARGE-URL
JUL 1 3 19

REC'D LD URL
MAY 1 4 1986
MAY 1 5 1986
REC'D LD-URL
DEC 1 3 1986

Form L9–Series 4939

3 1158 00525 7406

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

AA 000 355 073 8